

### FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

### CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B Charlotte, NC, 28269 Phone (704) 918-1217 \* Fax (704) 918-4451 <u>franchise@cleanjuice.com</u> www.cleanjuice.com

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC is in the business of marketing and selling fruit and vegetable juices, protein smoothies, coffees, acai bowls, and other related supplemental products and services, making every effort possible to use organic produce and GMO-free ingredients under the trade name "Clean Juice" ("<u>Franchised</u> Business(es)" or "Clean Juice Business(es)").

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Clean Juice Business ranges from \$279,000 to \$685,500. This includes \$45,000 that must be paid to the franchisor. If you enter into a multi-unit agreement with us, the total investment necessary to begin operation of a two store development ranges from \$325,400 to \$731,500 and a three store development ranges from \$361,400 to \$767,500. This includes \$91,000 (for two stores) and \$127,000 (for three stores) that must be paid to the franchisor.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.** 

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Dave Cuff at <a href="mailto:dave@cleanjuice.com">dave@cleanjuice.com</a>, 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC, 28269.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, such as a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC, 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at <a href="www.ftc.gov">www.ftc.gov</a> for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your specific state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: May 4, 2023 as Amended November 1, 2023

# **How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document**

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information
	about outlet sales, costs, profits or
	losses. You should also try to obtain
	this information from others, like
	current and former franchises. You can
	find their names and contact
	information in Item 20 or Exhibit B.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be
	paying to the franchisor or at the
	franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the
	initial investment to open. Item 8
	describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial	Item 21 or Exhibit C includes financial
ability to provide support to my business?	statements. Review these statements
	carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or	Item 20 summarizes the recent history
shrinking?	of the number of company-owned and
	franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Clean Juice	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions
business in my area?	in the franchise agreement describe
	whether the franchisor and other
	franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the
history?	franchisor or its management have been
	involved in material litigation or
	bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a Clean Juice	Item 20 or Exhibit B lists current and
franchisee?	former franchisees. You can contact
	them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things
	you should look for. Review all 23
	Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure
	document to better understand this
	franchise opportunity. See the table of
	contents.

## What You Need To Know About Franchising Generally

<u>Continuing responsibility to pay fees</u>. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

**Business model can change**. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

<u>Supplier restrictions</u>. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

<u>Operating restrictions</u>. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

<u>Competition from franchisor</u>. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal**. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

<u>When your franchise ends</u>. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

### **Some States Require Registration**

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit E.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

### Special Risks to Consider About This Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

- 1. <u>Out-of-State Dispute Resolution</u>. The franchise agreement or multi-unit agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration and/or litigation only in North Carolina. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in North Carolina than in your own state.
- 2. **Spousal Liability**. Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement or multi-unit agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
- 3. <u>Financial Condition</u>. The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

# **CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC** FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item		Page
ITEM 1	THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES	1
ITEM 2	BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	3
ITEM 3	LITIGATION	6
ITEM 4	BANKRUPTCY	7
ITEM 5	INITIAL FEES	7
ITEM 6	OTHER FEES	8
ITEM 7	ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	15
ITEM 8	RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	19
ITEM 9	FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	22
ITEM 10	FINANCING	25
ITEM 11	FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING	25
ITEM 12	TERRITORY	38
ITEM 13	TRADEMARKS	39
ITEM 14	PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	40
ITEM 15	OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	42
ITEM 16	RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	42
ITEM 17	RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	43
ITEM 18	PUBLIC FIGURES	54
ITEM 19	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	53
ITEM 20	OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	57
ITEM 21	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	64
ITEM 22	CONTRACTS	64
ITEM 23	RECEIPTS	64

# **EXHIBITS**

A	Franchise Agreement and Attachments, including Multi-Unit Agreement (Attachment O)
В	Lists of Current and Former Franchisees and Area Representatives
C	Financial Statements
D	Table of Contents to Manual
E	List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
F	State-Specific Addenda
G	Representations & Acknowledgment Statement
Н	State Effective Dates
I	Receipt

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

### ITEM 1

### THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this Franchise Disclosure Document, "Company," "we," "us," "our," or "Franchisor" means Clean Juice Franchising, LLC doing business as "Clean Juice". "You," "your," or "Franchisee" means the person who buys the franchise from Clean Juice Franchising, LLC and its owners, if the Franchisee is a business entity.

### The Franchisor, and any Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

We are a North Carolina limited liability company, organized on March 16, 2016. Our principal business address is 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269. We are a wholly owned subsidiary of Clean Juice Holdings, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("Clean Juice Holdings") also organized on March 16, 2016. Our affiliates, Clean Juice, LLC and Clean Juice II, LLC are also wholly owned subsidiaries of Clean Juice Holdings and are both North Carolina limited liability companies organized on October 14, 2014 and March 9, 2017, respectively. Clean Juice Holdings, Clean Juice, LLC and Clean Juice II, LLC all share our principal business address of 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269.

Clean Juice Holdings, through its subsidiaries, currently operates as the owner of eleven (11) Clean Juice outlets. The subsidiaries are as follows: Clean Juice Birkdale, LLC, Clean Juice Davidson, LLC, Clean Juice Matthews, LLC, Clean Juice Mooresville, LLC, Clean Juice NL, LLC, Clean Juice StoneCrest, LLC, Clean Juice Uptown, LLC, and CJ2FT, LLC (which operates through its subsidiaries: Clean Juice Waterford, LLC, Clean Juice SODO, Clean Juice Dr. Phillips, LLC, and Clean Juice Winterpark, LLC). All of these subsidiaries have an address of 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269. We, the franchisor, have not and do not currently conduct the type of business offered in this disclosure document. However, our parent, Clean Juice Holdings, has been conducting the type of business offered in this disclosure document since June 4, 2015. We have been offering franchises since June 2016. We do not have any predecessors. None of our affiliates have offered franchises in this line of business or any other line of business.

Our affiliate, Clean Juice Distribution, LLC ("CJD"), a subsidiary of Clean Juice Holdings, is currently a distributor of bottled juices and other products pursuant to distribution-chain relationships with other distributors, such as Sysco and Kinexo.

We conduct business under the name Clean Juice Franchising, LLC and do not conduct business under any other name. We offer franchises in the line of business currently being operated by Clean Juice Holdings. We have not offered and do not offer franchises in any other line of business other than the Area Representative Business described below, which is offered under a separate Disclosure Document. We began offering Area Representative Businesses under a separate Disclosure Document in August of 2019 and have one Area Representative Business franchise operating as of the date of this Disclosure Document. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC does not operate a Clean Juice Store. You will operate your business under the name "Clean Juice." Our agents for service of process are identified by state in Exhibit E. If a state is not listed, we have not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which we have appointed an agent for service of process. There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed. In North Carolina, our agent for service of process is Landon Eckles and his address is 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269.

### Description of the Franchise Offered

We offer the opportunity to operate Clean Juice franchises ("Franchise(s)" or "Franchised Business(es)" or "Store(s)") at a single, defined location (the "Franchised Location") within a specific territory that offer various proprietary products (described further below) using our Clean Juice trademarks, trade names, service marks, commercial symbols and logos ("Proprietary Marks"), printed marketing materials (the "Marketing Materials"), methods of operation, business formats, signs, equipment, procedures, designs, layouts, standards, recipes and specifications (the "System") for the operation of Franchised Businesses. The system may be changed or modified by us throughout your ownership of the Franchise.

The Franchised Business is a retail restaurant that offers healthy food and beverages items, including but not limited to blended fruit and vegetable juices, bottled juices, cleanses, shots, nut milks, smoothies, sandwiches, wraps, toasts, snacks, salads, acai bowls, seasonal items, and other offerings. Most menu items are made with mostly 100% USDA certified organic ingredients. Stores sell their offerings through several channels, including but not limited to in-person orders, phone orders, electronic orders, web orders, third party delivery services, and catering services.

Franchisees operate the Franchised Business using our proprietary System and Proprietary Marks. Clean Juice stores have a unique and distinctive design. Franchisees operate the Franchised Business from an approved location, which typically but not always requires a size between 1,000 and 1,500 square feet. Clean Juice stores are often but not always located in shopping centers, shopping malls, standalone locations, or urban storefronts.

You must sign and operate pursuant to the franchise agreement attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit A ("Franchise Agreement"), and the proprietary and confidential operations manual, the table of contents to which is attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit D. You may operate one Franchised Business for each Franchise Agreement you sign.

We may also offer franchises to operators of retail and institutional food service venues to operate a Franchise satellite location or "Nontraditional Concept Satellite" facility for nontraditional host facility locations such as airports and transportation centers, sports and entertainment venues, college dining halls, hospital cafeterias, mall food courts, and in-plant cafeterias. A Nontraditional Concept facility may offer a menu that we approve that varies from our standard Store menu, share seating and beverage dispensing with other store counters, offer service hours to match the traffic and access in the host facility, have server uniforms that match uniforms worn by other food servers at the host facility, and have limited use of Markbearing signage and other System elements. Nontraditional Concepts are offered primarily to operators ("Qualified Operators") of food service facilities in host facilities that will supply their own training, inspection, supervision and quality control functions. See Item 12.

We also offer, to qualified franchisees, the opportunity to enter into a Multi-Unit Agreement for the right to develop multiple Franchised Businesses in different locations. The Multi-Unit Agreement does not guarantee a franchisee the right to operate a Franchised Business in any specific location but does grant the franchisee the right to start and operate a certain number of franchise units ("Franchise Units") in at least two locations approved by us. Under a Multi-Unit Agreement, you must meet a performance schedule by locating a store site, submitting the information necessary for us to consider the site, obtaining our approval, and then signing our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each Franchise Unit, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included with this Disclosure Document. Additionally, you must pay a Development Fee at signing, which will be credited toward the initial franchise fees for each Franchise Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

Unit you commit to open and sign a Franchise Agreement for. (See Item 5)

### Our Area Representative Program

In a separate Disclosure Document, we have been granting to persons who will own a Clean Juice franchise and meet our qualifications and who are willing to undertake the investment and effort, the right to operate an area representative business since August 2019. Area Representative Businesses solicit and screen prospective franchisees for the right to own and operate Clean Juice franchises under Franchise Agreements, which are between us and the franchisee (the Area Representative is not a party). Area Representative Businesses assist us in rendering certain services to franchisees, including making the Area Representative Business's franchised location available for training franchisees and their employees, overseeing the development and construction process for Clean Juice franchises, conducting regular visits to determine the franchisees' compliance with our operation and system standards, and conducting regular consultation meetings with franchisees. The Area Representative Business also renders certain services directly to us, including delivery of business plans, regular reports on business activities, collection of monies due to us by franchisees, and other activities that we may deem necessary from time to time. We have sold three Area Representative Businesses. See Exhibit B for information on any Area Representatives in your city and state.

### The Market and Competition

The market for our juices, smoothies, coffee drinks, cleanses, acai bowls and related foods and beverages is well established and very competitive and is not typically seasonal. Therefore, you will compete with established juice and smoothie franchise companies, such as independent, national and franchised businesses and other similar outlets in your area. The Franchised Business offers dine-in and take-out selections and most customers consume their items off-premises. You may not offer mobile or delivery service from your Franchised Business unless such a program has been developed by us, and you have been approved to participate in these activities.

### **Industry-Specific Laws and Regulations**

You must comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations which apply generally to all businesses, and health and sanitation codes that apply to stores generally. These may include laws governing display of nutritional information and limiting the use of trans-fats in preparation of food prepared or served on-premises. Under the Affordable Care Act of 2010, store chains with 20 or more locations, are required to list calorie content information for standard menu items on store menus and menu boards. Other nutrient information - total calories, fat, saturated fat, cholesterol, sodium, total carbohydrates, sugars, fiber and total protein - must be made available in writing upon request. These menu labeling requirements are currently in effect. Further, we may require you to post certain nutritional information now. We encourage you to make additional inquiries into those laws and regulations and obtain the assistance of legal counsel in that regard.

### <u>ITEM 2</u> BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

### Director, Chief Executive Officer

Landon Eckles serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC and Clean Juice Holdings, LLC, both located in Charlotte, North Carolina. He has also served as the Company's Chief

Executive Officer since March of 2016. Mr. Eckles also serves as a member and Director at Clean Juice, LLC, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, and has since October 2014. Additionally, he has served as the Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer for Freecoat Franchising, LLC and Freecoat Holdings, LLC, both located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since June 2020.

### Vice President & Chief Branding Officer

Caitlyn Eckles serves as a Director and as the Vice President and Chief Branding Officer at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC and Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, both located in Charlotte, North Carolina, and has done so since March 2016. Mrs. Eckles has also served as a member and Director of Clean Juice, LLC, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since October 2014. Additionally, she has served as a Director and the Vice President and Chief Branding Officer of Freecoat Holdings, LLC, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since June 2020.

### Senior Vice President of Corporate Development

David Kerr has served as the Senior Vice President of Corporate Development at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC since April 2018. From August 2013 to April 2018, Mr. Kerr served as a Senior Vice President of Business Development for Syneos Health in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

### Chief Development Officer

Dave Cuff has served as the Chief Development Officer at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since February 2021. He previously served as Vice President of Development for Clean Juice Holdings, LLC from January 2017 to February 2021. He has also served as Chief Development Officer of Freecoat Holdings, LLC, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since February 2021. He was previously the Vice President of Development for Freecoat Holdings, LLC from June 2020 to February 2021.

### **Director of Franchise Development**

Staci McDonnell has served as Director of Franchise Development at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC since February 2017. She has also served as Director of Franchise Development for Freecoat Holdings, LLC, located in Charlotte North Carolina, since June 2020.

### Vice President of Marketing

Joanna Klee has served as the Vice President of Marketing since January 2023. Prior to this position, Mrs. Klee has been a franchisee in the Clean Juice system since 2017.

### Performance Marketing Lead

B. Quick Chadwick has served as the Performance Marketing Lead since January 2023. Mr. Chadwick previously served as the Chief Marketing Officer from February 2022 to December 2022. He has served as the Vice President of Marketing at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC since October 2018. From September 2012 to August 2018, Mr. Chadwick served as the Director of Marketing for Tire Pros, a franchise division of American Tire Distributors in Huntersville, North Carolina.

### Chief Operating Officer

Tripp Setliff has served as the Chief Operating Officer at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC since May 2022. From June 2021 to May 2022, Mr. Setliff served as the Vice President of Global Marketing for Business Network International (BNI). Prior to BNI, Mr. Setliff served as the Vice President of Marketing from January 2021 to June 2022, Director of Marketing Operations from January 2020 to January 2021, Marketing Manager from January 2019 to January 2020 and Franchise Business Consultant from January 2017 to January 2019, all for Meineke Car Care Franchise.

### **Chief Financial Officer (Interim)**

Collin Eckles has served as the interim Chief Financial Officer at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC since February 2023. From September 2010 to present, he has been the owner and operator of Collin Eckles Co.

### Senior Director of Real Estate Development

Brennan Kerr has served as the Senior Director of Real Estate Development since January 2023. From March 2021 to December 2022, Mr. Kerr served as the Director of Development for Clean Juice Holdings, LLC. Mr. Kerr previously served as the Director of Operations at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC from January 2019 to March 2021. He has also served as Director of Development for Freecoat Franchising, LLC and Freecoat Holdings, LLC, both located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since June 2020. From May 2016 to December 2018, he was the Director of Real Estate at Clean Juice Holdings, LLC.

### Vice President of Store Performance

Chris Cornett has served as the Vice President of Store Performance since January 2023. From March 2016 to December 2022, Mr. Cornett served as the Director of Construction for Clean Juice Franchising, LLC. He has also served as Director of Construction for Freecoat Franchising, LLC and Freecoat Holdings, LLC, both located in Charlotte, North Carolina, since June 2020.

### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Matthew Lineberger has served on our Board of Directors since September 2016. Mr. Lineberger has also served on the Board of Directors for Freecoat Holdings, LLC since June 2020. Additionally, Mr. Lineberger has also served as the owner of Lineberger Orthodontics in Cornelius, NC since 2013.

Daniel Farrell has served on our Board of Directors since September 2016. Mr. Farrell has also served on the Board of Directors for Freecoat Holdings, LLC since June 2020. From December 2019 to present, Mr. Farrell has been the owner of Knapp CJ, LLC in Grand Rapids, MI. From November 2019 to present, Mr. Farrell has served as a realtor with John Wentworth Group in Fenton, MI. From March 2018 to present, Mr. Farrell has served as been the owner of Gaslight CJ, LLC in Grand Rapids, MI. From September 2016 to present, Mr. Farrell has also served as a Director with Clean Juice Holdings, LLC in Charlotte, NC. From January 2014 to May 2018, Mr. Farrell also served as the Director of Athletics for GearUP2Lead in Flint, MI.

Philip Hagerman has served on our Board of Directors since April 2018. Mr. Hagerman has also served on the Board of Directors for Freecoat Holdings, LLC since June 2020. From October 2019 to present, Mr. Hagerman has served as the CEO of Forum Health in Flint, MI. From January 2013 to present, Mr. Hagerman has also served as CEO of SkyPoint Ventures in Flint, MI. From June 1975 to January 2018, Mr. Hagerman served as the CEO of Diplomat Specialty Pharmacy in Flint, MI.

See Exhibit B for information on any Area Representatives in your city and state.

### ITEM 3 LITIGATION

### Pending<sup>1</sup>

CJBlankOne, LLC v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC; Clean Juice Distribution, LLC; Landon Eckles, David Cuff, and David Kerr, American Arbitration Association Case No. 01-23-0004-2135. In September 2023, our former Montgomery, Texas franchisee, CJBlankOne, LLC, initiated an arbitration action against the above-listed entities and persons. The arbitration is sited in Charlotte, North Carolina and is being administered by the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration demand alleges causes of action for (1) "Civil RICO (18 U.S.C. § 1962(C)) Fraudulent Scheme to Sell Essential Goods at Inflated Prices"; (ii) "Intentional Misrepresentation ('Fraud in the Inducement')"; (iii) "Promissory Fraud"; (iv) "Conspiracy to Commit Fraud"; (v) "Violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act"; (vi) "Violation of the Texas Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act"; (vii) "Breach of Contract and the Implied Covenant of Good Faith and Fair Dealing"; (viii) "Unjust Enrichment"; and (ix) "Accounting." The arbitration demand alleges these claims arise out of Clean Juice's cold-press bottling distribution method, use of the brand fund, royalty calculations, and accounting practices. The arbitration demand does not specify what relief the claimant seeks. An arbitrator has not yet been selected and no scheduling order has been entered. Clean Juice intends to vigorously contest these claims.

Deja Legacy, LLC; Deja Adventure, LLC; Jennifer Baker; & David Baker v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC; Clean Juice Distribution, LLC; Landon Eckles, David Cuff, and David Kerr, American Arbitration Case No. 01-23-0004-2136. In October 2023, our Wesley Chapel, Florida franchisee, Deja Adventure, LLC, and our New Port Richey franchisee, Deja Legacy, LLC, and those entities' owners initiated an arbitration action against the above-listed entities and persons. The arbitration is sited in Charlotte, North Carolina and is being administered by the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration demand alleges causes of action for (1) "Civil RICO (18 U.S.C. § 1962(C)) Fraudulent Scheme to Sell Essential Goods at Inflated Prices"; (ii) "Intentional Misrepresentation ('Fraud in the Inducement')"; (iii) "Promissory Fraud"; (iv) "Conspiracy to Commit Fraud"; (v) "Violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act"; (vi) "Violation of the Florida Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act"; (vii) "Violation of the Florida Franchise Act"; (viii) "Breach of Contract and the Implied Covenant of Good Faith and Fair Dealing"; (ix) "Unjust Enrichment"; and (x) "Accounting." The arbitration demand alleges these claims arise out of Clean Juice's cold-press bottling distribution method, use of the brand fund, royalty calculations, and accounting practices. The arbitration demand does not specify what relief the claimant seeks. An arbitrator has not yet been selected and no scheduling order has been entered. Clean Juice intends to vigorously contest these claims.

Charleston Juicing, LLC v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC; Clean Juice Distribution, LLC; Landon Eckles, David Cuff, and David Kerr, American Arbitration Association Case No. 01-23-0004-2139. In October 2023, the owner of two franchisees in Charleston, South Carolina, Charleston Juicing, LLC, initiated an arbitration action against the above-listed entities and persons. The arbitration is sited in Charlotte, North Carolina and is being administered by the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration demand alleges causes of action for (1) "Civil RICO (18 U.S.C. § 1962(C)) Fraudulent Scheme to Sell Essential Goods at Inflated Prices"; (ii) "Intentional Misrepresentation ('Fraud in the Inducement')"; (iii) "Promissory Fraud"; (iv) "Conspiracy to Commit Fraud"; (v) "Violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act"; (vi) "Breach of Contract and the Implied Covenant of Good Faith and Fair Dealing"; (vii) "Unjust Enrichment"; and (viii) "Accounting." The arbitration demand alleges these claims

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> These matters are being reported as part of our FDD amendment of November 1, 2023.

arise out of Clean Juice's cold-press bottling distribution method, use of the brand fund, royalty calculations, and accounting practices. The arbitration demand does not specify what relief the claimant seeks. An arbitrator has not yet been selected and no scheduling order has been entered. Clean Juice intends to vigorously contest these claims.

Taylored Franchising, LLC; Mark Taylor; Tammy Taylor; and Matt Taylor v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, Case No. 23-CV-029312-590. In October 2023, a party who signed a multi-unit agreement with us, Taylored Franchising, LLC, and its owners filed a litigation against us. The action was filed in the General Court of Justice, Superior Court Division in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. The Complaint alleges causes of action for (i) "fraud and fraudulent inducement;" and (ii) "unfair and deceptive trade practices." The Complaint alleges these claims arise out of false disclosures in the franchise disclosure document. The Complaint seeks relief in the form of rescission of the multi-unit agreement, monetary damages, disgorgement, interest, costs, and attorneys' fees. A scheduling order has not yet been entered. Clean Juice intends to vigorously contest these claims.

The Purcell Group, LLC v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC; Clean Juice Distribution, LLC; Landon Eckles, David Cuff, and David Kerr, American Arbitration Association Case No. 01-23-0004-3584. In November 2023, our Clearwater, Florida franchisee, The Purcell Group, LLC, initiated an arbitration action against the above-named entities and persons. The arbitration is sited in Charlotte, North Carolina and is being administered by the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration demand alleges causes of action for (1) "Civil RICO (18 U.S.C. § 1962(C)) Fraudulent Scheme to Sell Essential Goods at Inflated Prices"; (ii) "Intentional Misrepresentation ('Fraud in the Inducement')"; (iii) "Promissory Fraud'"; (iv) "Conspiracy to Commit Fraud'"; (v) "Violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act'"; (vii) "Violation of the Florida Franchise Act'"; (viii) "Breach of Contract and the Implied Covenant of Good Faith and Fair Dealing'"; (ix) "Unjust Enrichment"; and (x) "Accounting." The arbitration demand alleges these claims arise out of Clean Juice's cold-press bottling distribution method, use of the brand fund, royalty calculations, and accounting practices. The arbitration demand does not specify what relief the claimant seeks. An arbitrator has not yet been selected and no scheduling order has been entered. Clean Juice intends to vigorously contest these claims.

### Concluded

Neww Paths, LLC v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC (AAA Case No. 01-20-003-9599). On March 30, 2020, Neww Paths, LLC, our franchisee in Wesley Chapel, Florida, filed a Demand for Arbitration against us with the American Arbitration Association alleging fraud, violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act, breach of contract and the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, unjust enrichment, and violation of the Florida Franchise Act. In April 2022, Neww Paths, LLC withdrew its Demand for Arbitration with the AAA and all claims against Clean Juice were dismissed without any damages awarded. As part of the withdrawal action, Clean Juice's insurance carrier CNA agreed to reimburse Neww Paths, LLC up to \$5,000 of AAA arbitration fees and costs incurred by the parties.

White II White Holdings, Inc., Ernest White and LaToya White v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC (AAA Case No. 01-20-0000-3516). On January 30, 2020, White II White Holdings, Inc., our former franchisee in Matthews, North Carolina, filed a Demand for Arbitration with the American Arbitration Association. The co-claimants are Ernest White and LaToya White, who are the owners and guarantors of both White II White Holdings, Inc. and of our former franchisee at Northlake Commons in Charlotte, North Carolina. After we terminated both franchise agreements for failure to comply with contractually required system standards, the Claimants brought claims for fraud, violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act, breach of contract and the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and unjust enrichment. Claimants are seeking money damages. On February 21, 2020, we filed an answer denying the

Claimants' allegations and asserting affirmative defenses. We have also asserted claims against the Claimants and White II White Holdings II, LLC for breaches of contract and attorneys' fees. We are seeking money damages and a declaration that the franchise agreements' post-termination obligations are valid and enforceable. An arbitration hearing was held over 5 days, concluding February 5, 2022. On March 3, 2022, the arbitrator issued findings that denied the Claimant's accusations against Clean Juice on 3 and a half of the 4 claims, awarding no damages to the Claimant. Because the arbitrator did cite Clean Juice for improper notice of termination of the franchisee, Clean Juice was asked to reimburse the Claimant's AAA fees and a small amount of Claimant's legal fees. Those costs were under \$40K total and paid by Clean Juice's insurer CNA.

S&S Family Business Corp., Mark Steele, Theresa Steele, Kelsey Schuler, and Michael Schuler v. Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, Case No. 18-CVS-1707. The Plaintiffs entered into a Multi-Unit Agreement with us on March 20, 2017. On August 21, 2017, the Plaintiffs assigned their Multi-Unit Agreement to another Clean Juice franchisee. In February of 2018, the Plaintiffs entered into a franchise agreement with the Kale Me Crazy franchise and began developing a Kale Me Crazy juice bar less than a mile away from a Clean Juice store. Plaintiffs filed this lawsuit in New Hanover County, North Carolina, seeking a declaratory judgment that they are not bound by the post-termination non-competition terms of their Multi-Unit Agreement. The venue provision in the Multi-Unit Agreement requires all disputes to be heard in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. Clean Juice appealed an order regarding the venue to the North Carolina Court of Appeals, and the appellate court reversed and remanded to transfer the case to Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. On March 4, 2020, we filed our Answer, Affirmative Defenses, and Counterclaims, including breach of contract, violation of the North Carolina Unfair and Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and violation of the North Carolina Trade Secrets Protection Act. On November 10, 2020, the Parties filed a Stipulation of Voluntary Dismissal and dismissed the Complaint and Counterclaims with prejudice. As part of the Parties' settlement, no money was paid to either party and each party fully released the other.

<u>United States v. Landon Eckles</u>, 1:15-cr-10320 (GAO filed 10/16/15) tried in the U.S. District Court for the D. Mass. Mr. Eckles, our Chief Executive Officer, was convicted of obtaining identifiable health information maintained by a covered entity relating to an individual, in violation of Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320d-6 and title 18, United States Code, Section 2. Judgment was entered on October 28, 2016 pursuant to which Mr. Eckles was ordered 12 months' probation.

# ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

# ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES

### Single Unit Franchise

You must pay us an initial franchise fee ("<u>Initial Franchise Fee</u>") of \$45,000 when you sign the Franchise Agreement. Your Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable when paid and fully earned upon your opening for business, which is when we have completed all of our pre-opening obligations. If you purchase additional Franchise Stores in the future, the Initial Franchise Fee will be 80% of the then-current Initial Franchisee Fee. If there are specific state requirements regarding the payment of the Initial Franchise Fee that differ from above, they will be outlined in the State Specific Addenda attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit F.

### Multi-Unit Agreement

1. If you qualify to be a Multi-Unit Franchisee and agree to purchase and develop a minimum of 1 additional franchise, then you will sign a Multi-Unit Agreement and pay us a non-refundable Development Fee according to the chart below. You must also pay a \$10,000 ATM Fee, as discussed below and required by each Franchise Agreement, upon signing your Multi-Unit Agreement as well as each time you sign a Letter of Intent ("LOI") for an additional Development Unit. The fees reflected below include the \$10,000 ATM Fee for each Unit. You will pay the first ATM Fee with your Development Fee per the chart below. If you do not complete the performance schedule by the Target Date, we have the right to retain the Development Fee and franchise fees you have paid. In that event, any ATM Fee(s) you have paid for Units that you have not yet developed may, in our sole discretion, be refunded to you. The Development Fee shall be deemed fully earned upon the payment thereof and shall be non-refundable under any circumstances.

Fees for Two Development Units		
Due upon signing Multi-Unit Agreement	\$91,000 (\$45,000 + \$36,000 + \$10,000)	

Fees for Three Development Units			
Due upon signing Multi-Unit Agreement	\$127,000 (\$45,000 + \$36,000 + \$36,000 + \$10,000)		

You must sign the franchise agreement and obtain our approval for your proposed store locations by the dates specified in the Multi-Unit Agreement to obtain the reduced initial franchise fee for each Franchise Store. If you fail to meet the specified timelines in the Multi-Unit Agreement, at our discretion, we will terminate the Multi-Unit Agreement. If you sign and execute the lease agreements on or before the date outlined within your Development Agreement, you will receive an additional 10% (\$4,500) discount on the franchise fee for that location.

### Additional Training and Marketing Fee

You must pay us a \$10,000 Additional Training and Marketing Fee ("ATM Fee") per location upon signing your Franchise Agreement(s) and, if applicable, your Multi-Unit Agreement. If your Gross Sales (per location) for your third full calendar month of operation ("operation" beginning upon the date you record Gross Sales in the POS system and incur royalty payment obligations) are annualizing (multiply that month's sales by 12) greater than \$600,000, we will refund the ATM Fee to you. For clarity, "full calendar month" shall mean the calendar month (February, March, etc.) in which Gross Sales are recorded inclusive of the 1st day of that calendar month (i.e., March 1-31; April 1-30, etc.). For example, if Gross Sales are recorded on February 4, 2022, then the first full calendar month of Gross Sales for ATM Fee purposes shall be March 1-31, 2022, the second full calendar month of Gross Sales for ATM Fee purposes shall be April 1-30, 2022, and the third full calendar month shall be May 1-31, 2022.

If your Gross Sales for your third full calendar month of operation are annualizing less than \$500,000, we will initiate the Additional Training and Marketing Program ("ATM Program"). However, if your Gross Sales for your third full calendar month of operation are annualizing between \$500,000 and \$600,000, we will evaluate gross annualized sales again in the following month (your fourth full calendar month of operation) to determine whether you must participate in the ATM Program. Following, if your Gross Sales in your fourth full calendar month of operation are annualizing under \$600,000, you must participate in the ATM Program. On the other hand, if your Gross Sales in your fourth full calendar month of operation are annualizing above \$600,000, we will refund the ATM Fee to you.

If your third full calendar month of operation falls between October 1 and December 31, we may review Gross Sales from your first and second full calendar months of operation to determine the timing and need to implement the ATM Program. Pursuant to the Franchise Agreement, we have the right, in our sole

discretion, to require you to participate in the ATM Program and the funds will be implemented at our discretion.

### Other Purchases

All fees described in this Item 5 will be deemed fully earned and non-refundable when paid, in consideration of administration and other expenses incurred by us in entering into the Franchise Agreement, and for our lost or deferred opportunity to enter into this Agreement with others.

### ITEM 6 OTHER FEES

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Royalty Fee (See Note 2)	6% of Gross Sales	Weekly on or before the close of business on Wednesday for the immediately preceding week.	See Note 2 for definition of "Gross Sales." All payments must be made by electronic funds transfer. The Royalty Fee is non- refundable when paid and is fully earned upon receipt in exchange for ongoing development, licensing and support.
Brand Marketing Fee (See Note 3)	2% to 3% of Gross Sales	Same as Royalty Fee.	Payment must be made by electronic funds transfer. Franchisor reserves the right to increase the Brand Marketing up to 3%. Fee does not include marketing materials or local store advertising.
Local Advertising	3% of Gross Sales, but no less than \$1,000, per month.	As incurred	Your local advertising shall include Google, Facebook, Instagram advertisements, and other advertisements.
Advertising Cooperative	As determined by the Cooperative, not to exceed 2% of Gross Sales	As determined by Cooperative.	If established in your geographic area, you must join and actively participate. If established, your contribution to the cooperative will count towards your local advertising requirement.

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	Amount	<u>Due Date</u>	Remarks	
Local Marketing Services (In – house Digital Advertising)	\$125-\$150/month + 15% of approved media ad spend Minimum of \$350 monthly ad spend	Monthly for prior month's services	Required digital advertising by our in-house team via social media and search marketing that is brand compliant and on-strategy to build awareness and drive guest traffic that is geotargeted to your store's location during pre-opening and up to 6 months post softopening.	
Transfer Fee	75% of the then current Initial Franchise Fee if the transferee is a new franchisee or 50% of the thencurrent Initial Franchise Fee if the transferee is an existing franchisee approved for expansion.	Prior to the Transfer.	(See Note 4)	
Audit	Amount of any underpayment, interest, and cost of audit estimated to be between \$600 and \$15,000	Upon Demand	The cost of the Audit is payable only if the understatement by you exceeds 1.5%.	
Clean Juice University/Additional Training	CJU is free up to 4 individuals, plus expenses and \$550/per person thereafter. Additional training is \$300 per day, per trainer, plus travel expenses.	Upon Demand	The Additional Training expense is for any optional training that you request or that we require if you are in non-compliance with the Franchise Agreement. See Item 11 for more details.	

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Technology Fee	\$200-\$300/month	Same as Royalty Fee	This fee is paid to us monthly and per location at the time of signing the franchise agreement and covers the following: our location listing on our website, up to 4 email addresses, the comprehensive Clean Juice training platform, consolidated KPI reporting, gift card liability management, Zendesk, and a franchisee resources portal. This fee can be increased at any time at the discretion of the franchisor. This fee is in addition to the POS software fee, Business Accounting Software & Payroll Processing and HR Services fees that you are required to pay to the vendor directly. (See Note 5) In many instances internet related fees may be included in the real estate lease.
Reimbursement of monies paid by Company on your behalf	Varies	Upon Demand	For payments you fail to make and that we make on your behalf.
Indemnification	Will vary under circumstances	As Incurred	You must pay for any expenses or losses that we or our representatives incur related in any way to your Franchised Business or the operation of your Clean Juice business.

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Insufficient Funds Fee	\$100 per occurrence	As Incurred	Payable if EFT payment is not successful due to insufficient funds, stop payment or any similar event.
Private/Public Offering Fee	\$10,000 - \$15,000	Upon request for approval of offering documents	Payable if you request our review of a placement memorandum or registration statement for any public or private offering of your equity or debt securities.
Liquidated Damages	24 months (or the number of months remaining in your current term, if less, of your average monthly Royalty payable for the one year preceding termination)	At termination of the Franchise Agreement	Payable if the Franchise Agreement terminates prior to expiration unless we breach and fail to cure. See Item 17.
Renewal Franchise Fee	\$2,500	Upon execution of the successor franchise Agreement or when you send your renewal notice	This fee is commonly referred to as a "renewal fee" payable if you execute a renewal franchise agreement.
Interest on Late Payment	Lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum allowed under applicable state law	Upon Demand	Payable on overdue royalty payments and other payments due the Company. The interest rate is per annum calculated daily.

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Relocation Fee	30% of the then- current Franchise Fee	Paid upon Franchisor's approval to relocate Franchised Business.	Fee paid if the Franchisee wishes to relocate their business and is approved by Franchisor.
CCOF Approval/License Fees	Yearly Inspection Fee ranges between \$500 and \$1,500. Yearly Certification Fee between \$500 and \$1,500 per location.	Upon Demand.	Fees increase and vary based on number of Locations. Franchisor is responsible for any penalties or fees incurred for non-compliance by Franchisee. All penalties or fees paid by Franchisor will be billed back to the Franchisee and paid by EFT.
Default Fee (at our discretion)	At least 3% (per occurrence) and no more than cumulative 12% of Gross Sales	Same as Royalty Fee	(See Note 6)
Vendor Approval Fee	\$1,000	Upon Demand	If you desire to have a non- approved supplier of a product or service designated as an approved supplier, you must pay a \$1000 vendor approval application fee.
Purchasing Cooperative Fee	If established, up to 2% of Gross Sales	Same as Royalty Fee	We have the right to require you to participate in a national or regional approved purchasing cooperative, up to 2% of Gross Sales, for the area in which your Franchised Business operates. We do not have any purchasing or distribution cooperatives in place as of the Issuance Date.

Type of Fee (See Note 1)	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Financial Services Fees	\$300/month for one unit \$250/month per unit for 2-5 units \$200/month per unit for 5+ units	Same as Royalty Fee	You must maintain an accounting service, and you must submit timely and accurate monthly financial statements to the Franchisor by the 20th day of the following month. (See Note 7).
Non-Compliance Fee	Up to \$1,000 per instance	As incurred	We may charge you a compliance fee of up to \$1,000 per material infraction if your business is not in compliance with our Operations Manual, FDD or the Franchise Agreement.
Quality Assurance Audit Program	Actual costs of inspection (est. \$275/visit)	As invoiced	Payable on a quarterly basis once the store is open for business
Mystery Shopper Fee	Actual costs of shop visit	As invoiced	Payable for stores that are required to participate in our company wide mystery shopper program

**Note 1.** All fees paid to us are uniform and are non-refundable. We require you to pay fees and other amounts due to us via EFT or other similar means. You must complete the EFT Authorization (in the form attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit H) for direct debits from your business bank operating account. We can require an alternative payment method or payment frequency for any fees or amounts owed to us or our affiliates under the Franchise Agreement. All fees are current as of the Issuance Date of this Franchise Disclosure Document. Certain fees that we have indicated may increase over the term of the Franchise Agreement.

**Note 2.** You must pay us a non-refundable royalty fee of 6% of the Gross Sales of your Franchised Business during the preceding Reporting Period. "Gross Sales" means the total amount of all products and other items, and services made and rendered, including sales and services made away from the Premises of your Store whether for cash or credit, less sales taxes, franchisor-approved discounts, and returns. "Reporting Period" consists of one (1) calendar week. Our accounting system operates on a monthly reporting period for each fiscal year. Our fiscal year ends on December 31. You must pay your royalty fee

by electronic funds transfer under the Automated Clearing House Payment Authorization form attached as Exhibit H to the Franchise Agreement.

**Note 3.** We have established a Brand Fund. Currently, you must pay us a non-refundable Brand Marketing Fee of 2% (we may increase the Brand Marketing Fee up to 3% as designated by us in the future, at our discretion) of the Gross Sales of your Franchised Business during the preceding Reporting Period. See Item 11. You will have to pay your Brand Marketing Fee by ACH Payment when you pay your Royalty Fee.

**Note 4.** Except for permitted transfers (i) to a corporation or other entity you control where the percentage of ownership remains the same, or (ii) necessitated by the death or incapacity of you or certain employees, you must reimburse us for our reasonable legal, accounting, management, training, and incidental expenses associated with the transfer, subject to a fee equal to 75% of the then-current initial Franchise Fee for new franchisees or 50% of the then-current Franchise Fee if the franchised business is an existing franchisee approved for expansion. If you transfer a Franchised Business that was purchased with a reduced Initial Franchise Fee within the first year of operation, you will be required to pay the difference between the reduced Initial Franchise Fee and the then-current Initial Franchise Fee for Franchised Business.

**Note 5.** This fee may increase and you will be responsible for any such increases.

**Note 6.** This fee is only due in the event you (1) fail to allow, or cooperate with, any audit conducted by us or our designated agents as required by the Franchise Agreement within 30 days after receiving notice of the audit, (2) fail to follow or comply with our prescribed accounting system as required by the Franchise Agreement, (3) establish or use an unapproved website without our prior written approval, (4) fail to complete the initial training in the timeframe that we prescribe, or (5) fail to remodel/upgrade the Business within 60 days of the requirement to do so. Upon the occurrence of any one of these events of default, we have the right to impose a separate fee equal to three percent (3%) of Gross Sales of the Franchised Business. Each separate three percent (3%) fee is in addition to the royalty fee and will continue until such time as the specific event of default is cured. This fee is intended to offset the damages that we incur as a result of your default and is not intended as a penalty.

**Note 7.** Currently, the Franchisor, itself or through an affiliate, is the only approved provider of this accounting functionality for daily operations and transactional tasks, detailed reporting, periodic reporting, budgeting, and general ledger entries. Note this does not include payroll processing or payroll tax filings, which requires a third-party service like ADP, nor does it include franchise tax for your corporate entity typically handled by a registered agent, nor does it include sales tax that may be charged on rent, or any other service not expressly provided under the accounting services agreement with the Franchisor's affiliated company, Clean Juice Accounting Services LLC. Franchisor does not prepare nor review tax returns and you are responsible for validating your bookkeeping records and delivering them to your tax accountant, which must be a Certified Public Accountant, in a timely manner. You are required to use Quickbooks Online or an accounting software approved by the Franchisor, and you are required to use dedicated checking and credit card accounts that can be API linked to Quickbooks Online. Any transactions that need to be reconciled manually are subject to additional fees. The costs of the accounting services will initially range from \$300-\$350 per month per Store, plus up to \$500 at the beginning of the service activity including capital expenditure reconciliations, and these rates are subject to change. Failure to maintain this service shall constitute a default under the Franchise Agreement.

All fees are imposed by and are paid to us. All fees are non-refundable. Except as noted in Note 1, all fees are uniformly imposed and collected. There are currently no franchisee cooperatives in existence, so there are no fees imposed by cooperatives and no voting power requirements for company-owned outlets.

# <u>ITEM 7</u> ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

### YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT – SINGLE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Type of	Low	High	Method of	Due Date	Payment Made To
Expenditure	Amount	Amount	Payment Payment	Duc Dau	ayment made 10
Franchise Fee	\$45,000	\$45,000	Lump Sum	Upon	Us
(See Note 1)	Ψτ2,000	Ψτ2,000	Lump Sum	Signing	08
(See Note 1)				Franchise	
				Agreement	
ATM Eas	¢10,000	\$10,000	I C		T Yo
ATM Fee	\$10,000	\$10,000	Lump Sum	Upon	Us
				Signing	
				Franchise	
Y 1 11	<b>#100.000</b>	<b># 400 000</b>		Agreement	G
Leasehold	\$100,000	\$400,000	Per	Per	Contractors/Landlord
Improvements			Agreement	Agreement	
(See Note 2)			with	with	
			Landlord	Landlord	
Construction	\$8,000	\$12,500	Per	Per	Advisor
Management			Agreement	Agreement	
Firm			with	with	
			Advisor	Advisor	
Real Estate	\$500	\$3,000	Per	Per	Advisor
Attorney (Lease			Agreement	Agreement	
Review)			with Advisor	with	
				Advisor	
Security	\$500	\$5,000	Per	Per	Landlord
Deposit	,	1-9	Agreement	Agreement	
(See Note 3)			with	with	
(5001(5000)			Landlord	Landlord	
Furniture,	\$60,000	\$100,000	Per	Per	Suppliers
Fixtures and	Ψου,σου	φ100,000	Agreement	Agreement	Барриего
Kitchen			7 igreement	rigicement	
Equipment					
Equipment					
Insurance	\$3,000	\$7,000	Typically	Typically	Insurer(s)
(See Note 4)	φ <b>3,000</b>	\$7,000	Lump Sum	Annually	msulei(s)
Local	\$5,000	\$10,000	Per	Per	Architects and
	\$5,000	\$10,000			
Architects,			Agreement	Agreement	Permitting Authority
Blueprints and					
Building Prints					
("Architect					
Fee")		<b>*</b>	<u> </u>		
Point-of-Sale	\$2,500	\$5,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Suppliers
System &					
Office					
Equipment					
Digital Menu	\$8,000	\$13,000	As incurred	As Agreed	Suppliers
Boards and					
Audio Services					
(See Note 5)					
<del>~ `                                   </del>	. IIC				1

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

Type of	Low	High	Method of	<b>Due Date</b>	Payment Made To
Expenditure	Amount	Amount	Payment		
Utility Deposits and Sales Tax	\$1,000	\$3,000	As Incurred	Before Starting service or Opening	Utilities, Your State Revenue Department
Opening Inventory & Small Wares	\$7,500	\$12,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Suppliers
General Manager Expenses while Training	\$1,000	\$6,000	Salary/Per Diem	As Agreed	General Manager
Grand Opening Marketing	\$10,000	\$10,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	Various Suppliers does not include mural, selfie wall, and store launch kit (from approved supplier)
Store Launch Kit	\$2,000	\$4,000	As Incurred	As Agreed	The store launch kit is everything a new store needs to properly outfit the inside four walls of your new Clean Juice. This includes signage, marketing materials, initial apparel, and other requirements to manage and maintain the established brand standards
Additional Funds (3 Months) (See Note 6)	\$15,000	\$40,000	As Incurred	As required during the first (3) months	Various Suppliers
TOTAL (See Note7)	\$279,000	\$685,500			

**Note 1.** The Initial Franchise Fee for the first 4 initial franchisees, existing franchisees that acquire an existing business and convert it to a Franchised Business, multi-unit franchisees and existing franchisees that enter into additional franchise agreements, varies up to \$45,000.

**Note 2.** You must lease or own the Store. You may pay real estate fees to a broker, consultant or advisor to assist you in finding and leasing a suitable location for your Store. Your Franchised Location must have a minimum of 1,000 square feet of interior space, [or such lesser amount agreed to by us on a case-by-case basis] with table and counter seating for at least 18 patrons inside. Outside seating is required unless restricted by the landlord. The amount of monthly rental expenses for your Franchised Location may vary widely and will depend on geographic location, size, visibility, local rental rates, other businesses in the area, other local economic conditions, the site's market potential and other factors. The Store should

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

have convenient parking for between 15-25 vehicles. Improvement costs for the rental space will also vary widely depending upon the amount of renovation and retrofitting you must perform to transform the space into a store. Your leased space may be a pre-existing store that will be retrofit to meet our System Standards. A landlord may finance all or part of the cost of the tenant improvements as part of your rent or otherwise, and may provide a period of free or reduced rent to offset the costs of improvements. You will be responsible for paying an architect to draft plans and specifications for the improvements and produce blueprints for the landlord and your contractor.

- **Note 3.** Security deposits generally are required by utilities, the landlord, and the equipment lessors Amounts will vary depending on the provisions of various leases, utilities' policies, and your credit rating. The estimated cost includes a one (1) month deposit to the landlord, however the landlord may require additional months' deposit.
- **Note 4.** The estimated cost covers the typical first year's insurance premium for required coverage for general business liability, umbrella, and/or worker's compensation insurance. Please note that if you have had prior issues or claims from previous operations unrelated to the operation of a Franchised Business, your rates may be significantly higher than those estimated above.
- **Note 5.** You must purchase the Digital Board Menus and Audio Services from our approved suppliers.
- **Note 6.** The Expense will be due to the agency or branch of Government to whom a relevant fee is owed or the service provider for whom the expense is incurred. Your actual costs for initial start-up expenses during this three (3) month period will depend on how closely you follow our methods and procedures, your management skills, experience, and business acumen, local economic conditions, the local market for your products, the prevailing wage rate, your competition, and the sales level your reach during the initial period.
- **Note 7.** This is an estimate of your initial startup expenses for one Clean Juice Franchise. These figures are estimates and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses involved with starting your Clean Juice Franchise. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase the Franchise.

### YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT – MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

Type of Expenditure (2 Units)	Low Amount	High Amount	Method of Payment	Due Date	Payment Made To
Initial Multi-Unit Agreement Fee (See Note 1)	\$91,000 2 Units	\$91,000 2 Units	Lump Sum	Upon Signing Multi-Unit Agreement	Us
Initial Investment  - Store #1  (See Note 2)	\$234,400	\$640,500	Varies	Varies	Varies
TOTAL	\$325,400	\$731,500			

Type of Expenditure (3 Units)	Low Amount	High Amount	Method of Payment	Due Date	Payment Made To
Initial Multi-Unit Agreement Fee (See Note 1)	\$127,000 3 Units	\$127,000 3 Units	Lump Sum	Upon Signing Multi-Unit Agreement	Us
Initial Investment  - Store #1  (See Note 2)	\$234,400	\$640,500	Varies	Varies	Varies
TOTAL	\$361,400	\$767,500			

**Note 1.** Developers will pay one ATM Fee, which will be carried over as they sign additional franchise agreements. They are not required to pay an additional ATM fee for each additional franchised unit unless the ATM Fee for the first location is used.

**Note 2.** Please refer to the table for the Estimated Initial Investment for a Single Unit for expenses associated with opening a Clean Juice Business under a Franchise Agreement signed under a Multi-Unit Agreement. This row does not include the Initial Franchise Fee (\$45,000) or ATM Fee (\$10,000), which are accounted for under the Initial Multi-Unit Agreement Fee in this table.

Additional Note. These estimated initial expenses are our best estimate of the costs you may incur in establishing and operating your Clean Juice Business. We do not offer direct or indirect financing for these items. Our estimates are based on our experience and our current requirements for Clean Juice Franchises. The factors underlying our estimates may vary depending on several variables, and the actual investment you make in developing and opening your Franchise may be greater or less than the estimates given depending upon the location of your Clean Juice Business and current relevant market conditions. Your costs will also depend on factors such as how well you follow our methods and procedures, your management skills, your business experience and capabilities, local economic conditions, the local market for our products and services, the prevailing wage rates, competition, and sales levels reached during your initial phase of business operations. All expenses payable to third parties are non-refundable, except as you may arrange for utility deposits and other payments.

Except as described in the footnotes, all fees are uniform and non-refundable.

# ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

### Standards and Specifications

To ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you must operate the Franchised Business in strict conformity with the methods, standards, and specifications that we list in our proprietary and confidential operating manual(s) ("Manual(s)"), which may exist in various parts, locations, and formats and may include a combination of audio, video, written material, electronic media, website content, and/or software components. You must not (i) deviate from these methods, standards, and specifications without our prior written consent, or (ii) otherwise operate in any manner which reflects adversely on our Proprietary Marks or the System. Our Manual states our specifications, standards, and guidelines for all goods and services that we require you to obtain in establishing and operating your Franchised Business. We based these specifications on our experience and upon the experience of our officers and franchisees.

We will notify you of new or modified specifications, standards, and guidelines through periodic amendments or supplements to the Manual or through written communication (including electronic communication). We will issue copies of our standards and specifications to you for approved and proposed suppliers, unless these standards and specifications contain our confidential information.

You must purchase, install, maintain in sufficient supply, and use only fixtures, furnishings, equipment, signs, and supplies that conform to the standards and specifications described in the Manual or otherwise in writing by us. You must not use nonconforming items. In addition, you must sell or offer for sale only those products and services that we have expressly approved for sale in the Manual or otherwise in writing and discontinue selling any products or services that we, in our discretion, determine may adversely affect the System. You must not offer any unapproved products or services.

You must obtain and maintain insurance policies protecting you, us and our affiliates, and our respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents against any demand or claim regarding personal and bodily injury, death, or property damage, or any loss, liability, or expense whatsoever arising or occurring at or in connection with the construction and/or operation of your Franchised Business. Such policies must be written by an insurer authorized to write coverage in your state, having an A M Best rating of at least A-VI that we find acceptable and conforming to our standards. All insurance policies you purchase must name us (and any affiliate we designate) as additional insureds and provide for 30 days' prior written or statutory notice to us of a policy's material modification or cancellation and 10 days' notice for non-payment of premium. If the additional insured has other insurance applicable to a loss, it will be on an excess or contingent basis. The additional insured's insurance coverage will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

If we are informed that the proper insurance is not in place, we have the right to force place coverage and charge you for the coverage and a reasonable administrative fee. The type of coverage must include:

- 1. General Liability \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate (per location) for bodily injury and property damage, including broad form contractual liability, products/completed operations and tenant's legal liability of not less than \$500,000;
- 2. Property Insurance 100% of the replacement cost value including special form coverage of all Tenants Improvements and Betterments, Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment and all inventory. A builder's risk policy maybe required for your buildout phase if your insurance policy does not cover it. Flood, windstorm and earthquake will be required in geographically prone areas;
- 3. Business Automobile Liability covering liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos), with a minimum of \$1 million combined single limit each accident;
- 4. Worker's Compensation or legally appropriate alternative covering all employees and contractors working at the Store for Statutory limits and Employers Liability with minimum limits of \$500,000 bodily injury for each accident, \$500,000 bodily injury by disease for each employee and \$500,000 bodily injury disease aggregate;
- 5. Umbrella Liability: \$2,000,000 to be excess of General Liability, Auto Liability, and Employer's Liability (lease may require higher limits);
- 6. Any other federal, state or local insurances as may be required; and
- 7. (Optional) Employment Practices liability insurance with a limit of \$100,000.

We reserve the right to modify these insurance requirements at any time for which you will comply upon written notification due to changing or increased risks. Each policy must contain a waiver by the Franchisee and its insurer of their subrogation rights against Clean Juice and its affiliates, and their respective

shareholders, directors, employees and agents. If the additional insured has other insurance applicable to a loss, it will be on an excess or contingent basis. The additional insured's insurance coverage will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

### Required Purchases and Approved or Designated Suppliers

As of the Issuance Date, you must purchase all food products, condiments and paper products from vendors we approve. We will, upon inspection and approval by Franchisor, approve local vendors who provide the same or substantially similar quality organic products for use at your Franchised Location. In addition, you must purchase and/or lease from us additional equipment, products or inventory from us. Except for those items outlined in the Manual(s), you are currently not required to purchase or lease from us or our affiliates, any other goods, services, supplies, fixtures, equipment, inventory, or real estate for the establishment or operation of the Franchised Business. You must, however, purchase all products, equipment, supplies, and materials used or sold by the Franchised Business, solely from us or suppliers (including manufacturers, wholesalers, and distributors) (i) who demonstrate, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our reasonable standards and specifications for these items, (ii) who possess adequate quality controls and capacity to supply your needs promptly and reliably, (iii) whose approval would enable the System, in our opinion, to take advantage of marketplace efficiencies, and (iv) who have been approved by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing and not later disapproved. We, or our affiliates, are not currently approved direct suppliers. We currently require you to purchase products/services from Sysco, Toast, Clayton Kendall, Mood Media (monthly subscription required), Xenial (or other approved DMB Supplier) (monthly subscription required), Everbright (Drive-Thru), Lunchbox, an approved Construction Management Company, and others from time to time. Currently, our affiliate CJD is an indirect distributor which sells bottled juices into its designated distribution-chain distributors, and the distributors purchase from CJD the bottled juices which are resold to franchisees.

You must maintain an accounting service. Currently, the Franchisor, itself or through an affiliate, is the only approved provider of this accounting functionality for daily operations and transactional tasks, detailed reporting, weekly or biweekly payroll processing, payroll tax filings, weekly bank reconciliations, periodic reporting, budgeting and general ledger entries. The costs of these services will initially range from \$300.00 per month per Store (with discounts for multiple Stores as set forth in Item 6), plus up to \$500 at the beginning of the service activity and are subject to change.

### Revenue from Franchisee Purchases

We and our affiliates have the right to receive rebates or other payments from distributors, suppliers and other service providers, based (directly or indirectly) on sales to franchisees and company-owned stores. We received rebates/referral fees from two vendors. For Vendor 1, as of December 31, 2022, we received \$69,292.50 in rebates/referral fees, which represents 2.40% of our total revenues of \$2,867,748.43 as of December 31, 2022, from required purchases or leases, and other revenue (see Negotiated Purchases below) from franchisee purchases during our previous fiscal year. For Vendor 2, as of December 31, 2022, we received \$34,275.12 in rebates/referral fees, which represents 0.30% of our total Sysco purchases of \$11,930,892.85 as of December 31, 2022, from required purchases or leases, and other revenue (see Negotiated Purchases below) from franchisee purchases during our previous fiscal year. We have chosen to use 100% of these rebates/referral fees for Juice Jam, our annual convention, and/or the Brand Fund.

During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, we did not derive any revenue from required franchisee purchases or leases. During its fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, our affiliate, CJD, derived revenues of \$1,172,279 from required franchisee purchases or leases.

### Percentage of Total Purchases Represented by Required Purchases

Required purchases consist of items you must purchase from approved suppliers or under our established specifications. We estimate your required purchases will represent 90% of your total opening expenses (excluding the cost of real estate improvements) and 30% of your total annual operating expenses.

### **Negotiated Purchases**

We have and, as we grow, anticipate continuing to negotiate purchase arrangements with suppliers where we (and our Franchisees) obtain discounts from standard prices for items such as inventory, equipment, and outsourced services such as insurance and credit card processing. Currently, we have negotiated discounts with the cold press machine supplier and our Franchisor-approved architect that we have passed on to our Franchisees. We do not, however, represent and cannot guarantee that any particular supplier arrangement will be available to you as the availability of these arrangements may vary depending on whether the supplier services the area in which your Franchised Business will be located.

### Approval of New Suppliers, Product Specifications.

If you desire to have a non-approved supplier of a product or service designated as an approved supplier, you must pay a \$1,000 vendor approval application fee ("Vendor Approval Fee"). You must provide sufficient information and specifications and/or submit samples of the supplier's products and services to us, along with a written statement describing why such items, services, or suppliers should be approved for use in the System. We may establish and revise our approved supplier criteria from time to time as we deem appropriate and will make them available to our Franchisees upon written request. We may condition our approval of a supplier on the supplier's agreement to comply with product quality standards, frequency of delivery, standards of service, and concentration of purchase requirements. We also may impose limits on the number of approved suppliers, products and services. We reserve the right to test supplies and inspect the premises of suppliers before granting our approval. We do not make our supplier specifications and/or standards generally available to Franchisees or suppliers. While we will be required to respond to a request within one hundred and twenty (120) days, we anticipate generally responding to a request for an additional approved supplier within thirty (30) days. Our written approval must be received before you use products not purchased from an approved supplier. We may revoke our approval at any time if we determine, in our sole, subjective discretion, that the supplier no longer meets our standards. When you receive written notice of a revocation, you must stop selling any disapproved products, and stop purchasing from any disapproved supplier.

We may formulate and modify our product and ingredient specifications and standards by reviewing each product on an individual basis, taking into consideration the supplier's ability to provide consistently high quality products to you or our approved suppliers on a timely basis. We generally will formulate specifications and standards based on the quality of the products and other relevant factors. We periodically may review each product and respective supplier to make sure that the supplier is following the specifications and standards.

### **Material Benefits**

We currently do not provide any material benefits to any Franchisees (for example, additional franchise rights or renewal rights) based on their purchases of particular products or services or their use of particular suppliers. We reserve the right not to grant franchises or confer other benefits to any Franchisee, for any reason or no reason, which may include the failure of a Franchised Business to follow and support the Franchised Business System, including its recommended advertising programs and approved supplier programs.

### Cooperatives

We have the right to require you to participate in a national or regional approved purchasing cooperative, up to 2% of Gross Sales, for the area in which your Franchised Business operates. We do not have any purchasing or distribution cooperatives in place as of the Issuance Date.

### <u>ITEM 9</u> FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

### Franchise Agreement

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	Obligation	Obligation Section in Franchise Agreement	
a.	Site selection/lease or acquisition	Sections 1, 6 and Exhibit A	Disclosure Document Items 7 and 11
b.	Pre-opening Purchases/Leases/Licenses	Sections 6, 7, 8 and Exhibit G	Items 5, 7 and 8
c.	Site Development and other Preopening Requirements	Sections 3, 6, 7, 8 and Attachment A	Items 6, 7 and 11
d.	Initial and ongoing Training	Sections 6	Item 11
e.	Opening	Sections 2 and 6	Item 11
f.	Fees	Sections 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18	Items 5, 6 and 7
g.	Compliance w/standards and policies/operating Manual	Sections 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	Items 11 and 14
h.	Trademarks and proprietary Information	Sections 1, 8, 10, 11, 17 and Guarantee and Covenant, Confidentiality and Non- Competition Covenant (Exhibit H)	Items 13 and 14
i.	Restrictions on Products/services offered	Sections 2 and 8	Item 16
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
k.	Territory development and sales quotes	Not Applicable	Item 12
1.	Ongoing product/service Purchase	Section 8	Item 8
m.	Maintenance, appearance requirements	Sections 8	Item 11
n.	Insurance	Sections 13	Item 7
0.	Advertising	Sections 8, 12	Items 6 and 11
p.	Indemnification	Section 19, Guarantees and Covenants	Item 6

	Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
q.	Owners participation/management/ staffing	Sections 8, 18	Items 11 and 15
r.	Records and Reports	Section 8, 15 and 21	Item 6
S.	Inspections and Audits	Sections 7, 8 and 14	Items 6 and 11
t.	Transfer	Section 15	Items 6 and 17
u.	Renewal	Section 4, 8, Exhibits J	Item 17
v.	Post Termination Obligation	Sections 16 and 18	Item 17
W.	Non-Competition Covenants	Section 18 and Guarantee and Covenants (Exhibit H)	Item 17
х.	Dispute Resolution	Section 25	Item 17
y.	Other-Guaranty	Section 15, 17, 19 and Exhibit C	Item 15

# Multi-Unit Agreement

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
a.	Site selection/lease or acquisition	Sections 6, 7, and 8	11
b.	Pre-opening Purchases/Leases/Licenses	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
c.	Site Development and other Preopening Requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
d.	Initial and ongoing Training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
e.	Opening	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
f.	Fees	Sections 5	Items 5 and 6
g.	Compliance w/standards and policies/operating Manual	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
h.	Trademarks and proprietary Information	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
i.	Restrictions on Products/services offered	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
k.	Unit development and sales quotes	3	Item 12
1.	Ongoing product/service Purchase	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

	Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
m.	Maintenance, appearance requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
n.	Insurance	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
0.	Advertising	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
p.	Indemnification	Section 17, Guarantees and Covenants	Item 6
q.	Owners participation/management/ staffing	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
r.	Records and Reports	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
s.	Inspections and Audits	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
t.	Transfer	Section 16	Items 6 and 17
u.	Renewal	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
v.	Post Termination Obligation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
w.	Non-Competition Covenants	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
x.	Dispute Resolution	Section 15, 22 & 23	Item 17
y.	Other-Guaranty	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

### <u>ITEM 10</u> FINANCING

While we have in the past offered financing assistance, we currently do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligation.

# ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, Clean Juice Franchising LLC is not required to provide you with any assistance and services.

Pre-Opening Obligations.

Before you open your Franchised Business, we (or our designee) will provide the following assistance and services to you:

1. We will assist you in the selection of sites for Franchised Location(s) (or, in other limited instances, another approved location) to serve as the site for your Franchised Business, which meets our then-

current site-selection criteria ("Approved Location"). We will review the information you submit for each proposed site for a Franchised Location, conduct any investigation we deem appropriate to evaluate the site, and accept or reject the site within thirty (30) days of your submission of all initial and supplemental information. We do not require you to locate an Approved Location at the time of signing the Franchise Agreement. You must have a signed lease or purchase contract for an Approved Location within 90 days after the signing of your Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement Section 6.2) or your Franchise Agreement may be terminated (Franchise Agreement Section 16). You have the option to secure a single thirty (30) day extension of the 90 day period by written notice to us that you are exercising your extension option. The grant of any further extension of time to complete this phase of pre-opening is at our sole discretion.

- 2. We will advise you on the business terms (to the extent possible) for an acceptable lease/license agreement for the site. See below for more information regarding site selection. All terms of your lease and any modifications or amendments must be approved by us before you sign the lease or letters of intent ("LOI"). We will review the LOI, lease and any modifications and/or amendments to the lease, and accept or reject the site within thirty (30) days of your submission of all initial and supplemental information. Each Franchised location must be under lease to you and not to an affiliate if you do not own it. We do not review, provide advice on or approve any financing you obtain for your development costs (Franchise Agreement Section 6).
- 3. We will designate the unit location for your Franchised Location (Franchise Agreement Section 2 & 3).
- 4. We will have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement if you fail to (i) gain our acceptance of your site within 90 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement, (ii) sign an approved lease or purchase agreement for an accepted site within 90 days (or 120 days if you exercise your extension option) after the date of your Franchise Agreement, or (iii) open your Store within nine months after the Effective Date if we do not agree to an extension (Franchise Agreement Section 6).
- 5. We will provide you with other resources and assistance that we may develop and make available to new Franchisees and developers from time to time. (Franchise Agreement Section 6).
- 6. If you are operating under a Multi-Unit Agreement, we will forward the Franchise Agreement for your proposed Franchised Location after you give us notice of your lease of an accepted site and the fully executed lease rider (Multi-Unit Agreement Section 9).
- 7. Give you access to the Manual(s) for the duration of the Franchise Agreement and any other manuals that we may develop and issue. The table of contents of the Manual is attached as <a href="Exhibit D">Exhibit D</a> to this Franchise Disclosure Document. The majority of the Manual is currently in paper and electronic form, and may be available, in the future, on a password-protected extranet. Our Manual contains mandatory specifications, standards, forms, material samples, guidelines, policies, and operating procedures (Franchise Agreement Section 11). As of the Issuance Date, the total pages of the Manual is approximately 187 pages. This Manual is confidential and remains our property. We may modify the Manual, but the modifications will not alter your status and rights under the Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement Section 11).
- 8. Offer a training program, up to three weeks, called Clean Juice University to you (if you are the owner/operator), your general manager, and up to three other individuals. The training and information will cover basic Franchised Business operations and management, including a standard chart of accounts for use in the daily and periodic accounting of the Franchised Business (Franchise Agreement Section 7). See Training Chart located at the end of this Item 11. A fee of \$550 may be

assessed if you cancel your CJU registration within 10 calendar days.

- 9. In connection with opening, we shall provide you with up to five (5) of our representatives for up to fourteen (14) days. You must pay our current per diem rate for trainers, plus reimburse their expenses such as travel, lodging and incidentals. There are several factors that will impact your training costs, including the amount of advance notice given to us so we can book travel arrangements, seasonality increases, and local events that directly affect availability and rates. Travel rates are generally lower with at least a 14-day notice to book; thereafter, rates can increase significantly, especially within 7 days' notice when rates are usually the highest (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 10. Provide you with an initial set of personalized forms and logos. We will not provide you with equipment, fixtures, opening inventory and supplies. However, we will provide you with a list of approved suppliers, and their respective approved products, including signage and services, in the confidential Manual and/or in other written or electronic communication to you. We will provide you with written specifications for inventory and fixtures. However, we will not deliver or install those items. As new suppliers, products or services become available, we will notify and amend the Manual to reflect that change (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 11. Conduct a final inspection of the Franchised Business before it opens for business (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 12. Provide initial advice and assistance to you in operating the Franchised Business, as we deem appropriate (Franchise Agreement Section 7).

### Site Selection

The Franchised Business must be located at the Approved Location. We will assist you in the selection of your site location. We have the right to accept or reject your proposed site selection. If you do not have an approved/accepted location for the Franchised Business at the time you sign the Franchise Agreement, you must obtain our approval before you execute a LOI, lease, and license or otherwise acquire a location (Franchise Agreement Section 2). You have 120 days (90 days plus a 30-day extension) from the signing of the Franchise Agreement to find an Approved location and execute the lease or your Franchise Agreement may be terminated within our sole discretion.

We will assist you, as we deem reasonable and necessary, in the selection of a site for the Approved Location (Franchise Agreement Section 7). We do not charge any fees or expenses for the first on-site visit. If, however, your first site is rejected and additional visits are required, you must pay us a non-refundable location assistance fee of \$500 per day plus reimburse our expenses related to this assistance, such as travel, lodging and meals. If during the construction process, more than three (3) on-site visits from our construction team are required, you must pay us \$500 per day, plus reimburse our expenses for travel, lodging and meals. We have no obligation to negotiate the lease, conform the premises to local codes and ordinances, obtain permits, construction, remodel or decorate, or hire and train employees (except as described herein). In determining whether to approve your site, we will consider demographic evaluations, traffic patterns during lunch and dinner, population density, proximity to activity centers and employers, physical site profiles, parking convenience, visibility, competition in the market area and other factors. Once you have selected a site and we have approved it, we may, at our discretion, advise you in negotiating an acceptable lease agreement for your Franchised Business premises. We recommend that you also retain your own real estate attorney to assist in finalizing the lease agreement. By accepting the site or the lease, we make no representation or guarantee that the site you select will be successful.

### Schedule for Opening

We anticipate that the typical length of time between signing the Franchise Agreement and the opening of the Franchised Business can take approximately six (6) to nine (9) months. Some factors that may affect this timing are your ability to acquire a location through lease (or in rare instances purchase) negotiations, your ability to secure any necessary financing, your ability to comply with local zoning and other ordinances, your ability to obtain any necessary permits and certifications, the timing of the delivery of equipment and inventory, obtaining necessary labor and materials and the time to convert, renovate or design the space. If your Clean Juice Business is not open within nine (9) months of the Effective Date of your Franchise Agreement, except for circumstances beyond your control, you must pay us a non-refundable delayed opening fee as follows: \$1,000 for the first month's delay, \$5,000 for the second month's delay, \$10,000 for the third month's delay, and \$10,000 per month for each month thereafter. If your Clean Juice Business is not opened and operating within twelve (12) months of the Effective Date of your Franchise Agreement, we have the right to immediately terminate your Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement Section 16).

Under the Multi-Unit Agreement, you must agree to open at least two (2) Franchised Locations by the dates required under your performance schedule (the "Performance Schedule"). The general Performance Schedule is displayed below.

Development Unit #	Deadlines
1	Lease signed within four (4) months of signing this Agreement and Unit open within nine (9) months after signing this Agreement
2	Lease signed within ten (10) months of signing this Agreement and Unit open within fifteen (15) months after signing this Agreement
3	Lease signed within sixteen (16) months of signing this Agreement and Unit open within twenty-one (21) months after signing this Agreement

You must sign a Franchise Agreement for each Store to be developed under the Multi-Unit Agreement, and the deadlines for developing the Store and obtaining our approvals for the subsequent sites and leases described above become applicable. We will approve the location of each Store and its trade areas under the same criteria for a single Store under our then-current Franchise Agreement.

### Continuing Obligations

During the operation of your Franchised Business, we (or our designee) will provide the following assistance and services to you:

- 1. Provide continuing advice and assistance to you, as we deem appropriate, in operating and promoting the Franchised Business (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 2. Provide you with an on-site training team for a period of at least 4 days to assist you with the opening of your Franchised Business and offer a follow-up on-site training visit to you as needed (Franchise Agreement Section 7). You must reimburse us for all reasonable travel and living expenses associated with the follow-up training period.
- 3. Inform you of mandatory specifications, standards, and procedures for the operation of your Franchise.
- 4. Upon reasonable request, provide advice regarding your Franchised Business's operation

based on reports or inspections. Advice will be given during our regular business hours and through written materials, electronic media, telephone or other methods in our discretion.

- 5. Provide you with merchandising, marketing and advertising research data and advice that we develop from time to time and deem helpful in the operation of the Franchised Business using the System.
- 6. Provide you with a list of approved suppliers and their respective approved products, including signage, and services in the Manual and/or in other written or electronic communication to you. We will not provide you with equipment, fixtures, opening inventory and supplies. However, we will provide you with a list of approved suppliers, and their respective approved products and services, in the confidential Manual and/or in other written or electronic communication to you. We will provide you with written specifications for inventory and fixtures. However, we will not deliver or install those items. As new suppliers, products or services become available, we will notify and amend the Manual to reflect that change.
- 7. Allow you to continue to use confidential materials, including the Manual and the Proprietary Marks.
- 8. We will conduct periodic field evaluations and quality assurance inspections of the business to test and promote compliance with the System Standards and food quality controls (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 9. We will provide you with periodic advice, consultation and assistance by personal visits, telephone, and electronic communication or by published newsletter or bulletins that we may make available to our Franchisees from time-to-time. (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 10. We will provide you with other resources and assistance that we may develop and make generally available to all of our other Franchisees. (Franchise Agreement Section 7).
- 11. We will renew your Franchise Agreement provided you have met the conditions for renewal as further described in the Franchise Agreement.
- 12. We will review any proposed transfer of your Franchise Agreement and either approve or disapprove that proposed transfer.

Except as listed above, we do not have any obligation to provide you with assistance regarding (1) developing services or products your Franchised Business will offer to your customers, (2) the hiring or training of your employees, (3) improving or developing your Franchised Business, (4) establishing and using administrative, bookkeeping, accounting or inventory control procedures, or (5) resolving operating problems you may encounter.

Since December 2017, we have collected or made expenditures toward providing equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory and supplies.

### Optional Assistance

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, we (or our designee) may, but are not required to, provide the following assistance and services to you:

1. Modify, update or change the System, including the adoption and use of new or modified Clean Juice Franchising, LLC 30
Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023) #18281878.13

trade names, trademarks, service marks or copyrighted materials, new products, new menu items, new equipment or new techniques.

- 2. Make periodic visits to the Business for the purpose of assisting in all aspects of the operation and management of the Franchise, prepare written reports concerning these visits outlining any suggested changes or improvements in the operation of the Franchise, and detailing any problems in the operations which become evident as a result of any visit. If provided at your request, you must reimburse our expenses and pay our then-current training charges.
- 3. Maintain and administer a Brand Fund (the "Fund"). We may dissolve the Fund at our discretion, upon written notice.

## **Brand Marketing & Advertising by Franchisees**

### The Fund

You are currently required to contribute 2% (and, subject to future increases at the discretion of Franchisor, up to 3%) of the Franchised Business's Gross Sales (Item 6 and Franchise Agreement Sections 5 and 12) to the Fund. Each Franchised Business that we own also will contribute 2% (and are subject to future increases at the discretion of Franchisor, up to 3%) of its Gross Sales for each reporting period to the Fund (Franchise Agreement Section 12). Corporately-owned stores also contribute to the Fund at 2%.

The Fund will be administered by us, or our affiliate or designees, at our discretion, and we may use a professional advertising agency or media buyer to assist us. The Fund will be in a separate bank account, commercial account, or savings account. We may use the Fund for local, regional or national marketing, advertising, sales promotion and promotional materials, public and consumer relations, website development and search engine optimization, reputation management, influencer marketing, research and development, agency partnerships, the development of technology for the System and any other purpose to promote the Clean Juice brand. We will not use the Fund to defray any of our expenses except for our reasonable costs and overhead that we incur in activities related to the administration of the Fund, including, salaries of personnel for creating, implementing and managing advertising and marketing programs. If we do not use all of the amounts in the Fund in the year in which they accrue, they will be the first monies expended in the next year. We will not use the Fund contributions for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of franchises, but we reserve the right to include a notation in any advertisement indicating "Franchises Available" or similar phrasing, which advertisement may be displayed at the Franchised Business location at our discretion.

The Fund will not be a trust fund, and we do not have any fiduciary duty to you with respect to the Fund's administration, activities, or expenditures (Franchise Agreement Section 12). We are not obligated to make expenditures from the Fund that are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution, or to ensure that you or any other particular Franchisee or geographic region benefits directly or pro rata from the advertising or promotion that we conduct under the Fund (Franchise Agreement Section 12). We are also not required to spend any amount on advertising in the area or territory where you are located. We may, but are not required to, provide you with an annual unaudited accounting of receipts and disbursements within 30 days of a written request. We will make all studies and reports produced by the Fund available to you at no cost as Confidential Information. We may suspend, terminate and reinstate the Fund at any time. The Fund will not terminate however until we have spent all moneys in the Fund for the purposes set forth above.

As of the closing of our most recently concluded calendar year, the majority of funds were collected or spent by Franchisor for the benefit of the system-wide brand.

During the fiscal year that ended December 31, 2022, we collected \$1,305,393 in Fund contributions. We spent a total of \$1,605,616 between rolled over Fund contributions, contributions collected in 2022, and additional contributions from us (Franchisor) in the following areas (rounded to tenths): (i) Collateral: 4.5%; (ii) Website: 1.9%; (iii) Consulting/Agency: 1.7%; (iv) Content: 4.1%, (v) Franchise Support: 1.9%; (vi) Influencer: 4.5%; (vii) Local Services: 7.4%; (viii) National Promotions: 2.8%; (ix) Administrative Expenses: 5.2%; (x) Photography: 1.5%; (xi) Public Relations: 12.4%; Product/ Research & Development: 3.4%; (xii) Shipping: 0.1%; (xiii) Software: 1.0%; (xiv) National Brand: 46.8%; and (xv) Travel: 0.9%.

Any contributions that we did not spend in the last fiscal year were rolled over into this year's Fund.

## **Advertising Council**

We currently have no advertising council composed of franchisees. We have no obligation to create an advertising council. However, we reserve the right, if the Franchisor determines at a later date, to form an advertising committee within any Advisory Council established and agreed to by the Franchisor.

## **Local Advertising**

We require our Franchisees to promote their Franchised Businesses through Facebook, Instagram and Google at our discretion. We will provide you with Facebook, Instagram and Google My Business pages created, owned and audited by Franchisor. All local advertising and promotion expended by you must be conducted in a dignified manner and conform to the standards listed in the Manual(s) or otherwise provided by us in writing. You may only use advertising or promotional plans or materials provided by or approved by Franchisor. (Franchise Agreement Section 12). We require that you spend a minimum of 3% of Gross Sales, but no less than \$1,000, per month on local advertising, which includes Google, Facebook and Instagram advertisements, events, influencer marketing, and B2B partnership marketing.

You must order sales and marketing material from us or our designated suppliers. If you desire to use your own advertising materials, you must obtain our prior approval at least ten (10) days before making any financial commitment to use the materials. We will review your request and we will respond in writing within seven days from the date we receive all requested information. Our failure to notify you in the specified time frame will be deemed an approval of your request. Use of logos, Proprietary Marks, and other name identification materials must follow our approved standards.

## **Local Marketing Cooperatives**

We may establish one or more advertising cooperatives from time to time and, further, may modify, terminate and reform any existing advertising cooperative at any time in our sole discretion. If the Franchised Business operates within a designated marketing area for which an approved advertising cooperative exists, you will contribute to the advertising cooperative the amounts required by the cooperative up to 2% of the Gross Sales of the Franchised Business during each Reporting Period. Any such payments made to any cooperative will count towards satisfaction of your minimum local advertising spending. All Clean Juice Stores that we or our Affiliates operate will participate in any advertising cooperative that we establish for the designated marketing area in which they are located on the same basis as the Franchised Business in the designated marketing area. We will administer the cooperative unless we designate another administrator. (Franchise Agreement Section 12.6).

## **Local Marketing Services**

You are required to, engage us for Local Marketing Services (digital advertising on Facebook, Instagram, Google, and YouTube) during pre-opening and up to 6 months of soft-opening. After 6 months, post soft-

opening, if you elect to have our marketing team perform these services, you will pay us \$125-\$150 per month plus 15% of approved media advertising spend subject to a minimum of \$350 advertising spend. If you elect this service, our team will provide digital advertising via your social media accounts that is brand compliant and on-strategy with the goal of building awareness and driving guest traffic that is geo-targeted to your store's location.

## Website

Unless we otherwise approve in writing, you shall not establish a separate Website (the term "Website" is defined to mean a group of related documents that can be accessed through a common internet address), but shall only have one or more references or webpage(s), as we designate and approve in advance, within our Website.

We will provide you with up to 4 email accounts for use with your Franchised Business. We have the continuing right to review all online content on social media sites, blogs, in electronic communications, and on other online sites, which are related to your Franchised Business or contain our trademarks, in order to protect the reputation and high quality associated with our Proprietary Marks and Brand. We may require you to remove any questionable usage or content involving our Proprietary Marks. We may also require you to cease using our Proprietary Marks (Franchise Agreement Sections 10 and 11).

### **Computer System**

Before opening your Franchise Business, you must purchase and install hardware and software to run a computer based, point-of-sale ("POS"), store management system, including the appropriate POS equipment and/or printers, a drive-through system, and software that includes food delivery services through API integrators and third-party applications, a Learning Management System, and Local Marketing Services advertising software (collectively, the "Computer System"). We will advise and work with you to select these systems from our approved suppliers. We estimate the cost to purchase the required POS and store management systems from an approved supplier is between \$2,500 to \$5,000.

The Computer System will manage the daily workflow of the Franchised Business, coordinate the customer ordering experience, track inventory, labor and other information. Your POS system will store and allow you and us to access data on each transaction entered, including time of day, menu items ordered, method of payment and other information that may be useful in managing the Franchised Business. We may modify System Standards to require new technology at all Franchised Businesses, which may require you to upgrade and update the systems you use in the Store and for customer entertainment. There is no contractual limitation on our right to mandate upgrades and updates. The approved vendor of the hardware systems may charge you a fee for maintenance, repairs, updates and upgrades to the hardware. The annual cost of such maintenance, repairs, updates or upgrades will depend upon your agreement with the relevant hardware vendor. We estimate that the annual cost you will incur for any optional or required maintenance updating, upgrading or support contracts for the Computer System will be \$500-\$1,000.

You must record all Gross Sales on the Computer System. You must store all data and information in the Computer System that we designate, and report data and information in the manner we specify. The Computer System will generate reports on the Gross Sales of your Franchise. You will pay any and all, monthly or otherwise, software fees, or other fees, as required by us or our approved suppliers to maintain your Computer System. We and our suppliers have the right to increase or decrease the software fees at any time, in their sole discretion, upon written notice to you. We reserve the right to change our approved suppliers, including any software suppliers, at any time and in our sole discretion. You may not alter your Computer System, or use alternative software or suppliers of technology, without our prior written approval. If you are in default of any obligations under the Franchise Agreement, we may, in addition to

any other remedy we may have under this Agreement, temporarily inhibit your access to all or part of the Computer System, including point-of-sale software, until you have cured such default completely (Franchise Agreement Section 14).

You will be responsible for the maintenance of the Computer System. You may be required to purchase a service contract from our approved suppliers, if not included in the monthly cost, to cover upgrades and updates, enhancements, and telephone support and assistance using our approved suppliers' 800 telephone number for the software. This obligation begins when the Computer System is installed in your Business. Currently there is no required service contract(s). The cost to upgrade the hardware and maintain or upgrade the software depends on the System's future needs, as well as technological developments, none of which we can predict at this time and are therefore subject to change. Franchisor is a start-up Company and does not have adequate information at this time to provide the annual costs to maintain its computer systems, including required maintenance updating, upgrading or supporting contracts for the cash register of the Computer Systems.

You may be required to upgrade your computer hardware approximately every two (2) to three (3) years due to improvements in the software, advances in technology, and memory requirements. There is no limitation on the frequency or cost of this obligation. Other than as specified in this paragraph, neither we, nor any third-party vendor, have any ongoing obligation to provide ongoing maintenance, upgrades or updates to your Computer System.

We (or our designee) have the right to independently access the electronic information and data relating to your Franchise, including Franchisee's accounting and bookkeeping files, and to collect and use your electronic information and data in any manner, including to promote the System and the sale of Franchises. This may include posting financial information of each Franchisee on an intranet website. There is no contractual limitation on our right to receive or use information through our proprietary data management and intranet system. We may access the electronic information and data from your Computer System remotely, in your Business or from other locations. You should expect to update your Store customer service and entertainment systems, computer, food preparation, business management, training, and communications technology periodically during the term of your Franchise Agreement to keep pace with the evolution of such technology and its applications in fast casual stores. We may designate ourselves or an affiliate as the sole source of technology you are required to obtain.

At our request, you shall participate in any intranet or extranet system developed for use as part of the System. Such intranet or extranet system may be combined with that of our affiliates. You shall also execute such terms of use agreements concerning the use of such intranet or extranet system as we may prescribe, which agreements may contain, among other things (a) confidentiality requirements for materials available and transmitted on such system, (b) password protocols and other security precautions, (c) grounds and procedures for our suspension or revocation of access to the system by you and others, and (d) a privacy policy governing the parties' access to and use of electronic communications posted on electronic bulletin boards or transmitted via the system. You shall pay any fee imposed from time to time by us, or a third-party service provided in connection with hosting such system.

Finally, we may mandate that you offer free wireless internet access or other accepted means of communication for customers in your Store.

## **Clean Juice Training Programs**

### Training for Franchisees with New Franchised Businesses

Before you open your Franchised Business, you and, if applicable, your designated manager must attend Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

#18281878.13

and complete, to our satisfaction, our Management Training program ("<u>Clean Juice University</u>" or "<u>CJU</u>"). In addition, you will be required to complete our initial on-site training program ("<u>Initial Onsite Training Program</u>") and any follow up training program ("<u>Follow-Up Training Visit</u>") (Franchise Agreement Section 7) as determined by us.

## Training for Transferees Purchasing an Existing Franchised Business

If you are purchasing an existing Franchised Business, you and, if applicable, your designated manager, must attend our Classroom Training Program either (1) prior to the transfer date, or (2) the first Classroom Training Program immediately following the effective date of the Franchise Agreement. The Classroom Training.

Program will be held at or near Corporate Headquarters near Charlotte, North Carolina. Franchisor will provide the trainers and training materials at no cost for up to 4 individuals (Designated Managers and/or Owner-Operator), but the transferee must pay for travel, lodging, meals, and related expenses. Transferees also must complete the Initial Onsite Training Program that is provided to new franchisees. We will not charge a separate fee for our expenses related to the on-site portion of the initial training or travel costs (Franchise Agreement Section 7).

### Clean Juice University

Clean Juice University is a mandatory training program lasting up to three (3) weeks. Training will be held at or near our corporate headquarters in the Charlotte, North Carolina area or a designated Franchisee Business that we certify as a training store and will cover comprehensive Franchised Business operations brand standards and best practices. We will provide training instructors, instructional manuals, and other materials without charge for a new Franchised Business for up to 4 individuals (Designated Managers and/or Owner-Operator(s)) in a new market. However, we reserve the right to charge for training materials or uniforms in the future. The instructional materials for the training include printed manuals, online manuals, and may include online interactive software. You will be responsible for all other expenses incurred during the training, such as travel, lodging, and certain meals for you, your designated manager (if applicable), and/or any of your other attendees.

There is no tuition charge for up to 4 attendees for Clean Juice University for a new Store in a new market. However, any additional managers or persons registered in Clean Juice University before the opening of a new Franchised Business or during the operations of an existing Franchised Business, will be required to pay a tuition charge of \$550 per trainee. Upon the final week of Clean Juice University, the Director of Training and/or Training Manager will conduct a thorough evaluation outlined in the CJU manual. You and your attendees must score 90% or better on the evaluation to be certified. We may modify an opening date you propose based upon the projected date of successful completion of Clean Juice University by the General Manager and/or Owner-Operator. We require that you must always have a Certified Manager in store and/or be in the process of having a manager trained and certified. If a trained manager leaves your employment for any reason, you must hire a replacement manager within 30 days who must attend the next CJU Program class slot we make available at a tuition charge of up to \$550.

Prior to opening the fourth Franchised Business in the Training Group, one of the first three Franchised Businesses in the Training Group must be certified by us as a "Certified Training Store," at which time all of the training for managers and supervisors in the Training Group will be trained by us or by a Certified Trainer. We will specify procedures to obtaining and maintaining certification of a Franchised Business as a Certified Training Store in the Operations Manual. A Certified Training Store is a Store that employs a Certified Trainer as a General Manager, has passed a "Certified Training Store Assessment" initially, and has passed all of its subsequent Franchised Business Standards Assessments.

We may conduct training at an annual convention or regional meeting. We may require that your Owner-Operator, General Manager, Assistant Manager and Shift Leaders attend this training. We may include the training tuition in a convention or meeting fee or may charge separately for training tuition.

## **Initial Onsite Training Program Description**

Your Initial Onsite Training Program will be held at your Franchised Business at approximately the time your Franchised Business opens or, if you are purchasing an existing Franchised Business, approximately one (1) to two (2) months following the transfer date and launch of your Store. Jamie Provinse currently serves as our Director of Training. The Director of Training is responsible for overseeing all initial and ongoing training events and programs. Our Director of Training collaborates closely with Franchisor's Management on the creation and refinement of training initiative. The Director of Training, or other trainers working under him or her, will provide you, and if applicable your manager, with training that will cover the Franchised Business set up, daily operations, use and maintenance of equipment, and service fulfillment. Certified trainers will have worked in a Clean Juice location for at least six months and have successfully completed CJU. Initial Onsite Training will last for approximately three (3) calendar days. We will provide the Initial Onsite Training Program and any materials associated with it at no charge to you. We may modify the Initial Onsite Training Program for Franchisees who sign additional franchise agreements to reflect their prior experience and knowledge of our System. The duration of the modified initial training program will be determined at our discretion. Certain approved suppliers also may provide instruction and hands-on training at your Franchised Business, prior to the Initial Onsite Training Program. The Initial Onsite Training Program occurs as needed, based on number of new and transfer stores. The time spent during any such vendor training is not reflected in the chart below. Finally, the Initial Onsite Training Program may require all attendees to utilize electronic learning opportunities to supplement the training received at Corporate Headquarters.

#### **Additional Training**

We may, from time to time, require that you (including, if applicable, your designated manager, staff, and employees) attend additional training programs that we designate at the times and places that we designate ("<u>Additional Training</u>"). The Additional Training will be at our corporate headquarters, your Franchised Business or at any other location that we designate. We estimate the additional training to be no more than three (3) to five (5) days per year. The Additional Training may encompass operational issues, new products or services, or compliance issues. Attendance at Additional Training will be at your sole expense which we estimate to be Three Hundred Dollars (\$300) per day, including expenses to cover travel, living expenses, and wages in connection with attending Additional Training (Franchise Agreement Section 7).

At your request and expense, additional Training Visits may occur at any time convenient for the Company and will be conducted by a Certified Trainer, who may be one of our area Franchisees. The trainer will work with you for a period of time (at our discretion) to follow up on questions or needs identified since the conclusion of the Initial Onsite Program, and also to provide advanced training on Franchised Business operations, and financial management. Franchisee is responsible for training expenses of \$300 per day, per trainer, plus any additional expenses incurred.

A Follow-Up Training Visit occurs as needed, based on the number of new Franchised Businesses. The instructional materials for the Follow-Up Training Visit include printed materials and online manuals. There will be no Follow-Up Training Visit for transferees or existing Franchisees that open additional Franchised Businesses. Time and cost will vary depending on the follow-up.

#### **Training Chart**

We plan to provide the training listed in the table on the next page. The days presented for each subject are estimates and may change.

## TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On the Job Training	Location
	ive Training"		
Pre-Learning - Juicerista Curriculum - Shift Leader Curriculum	5	0	CJU Online (Schoox)
Day 1 - Menu Overview/Nutrition/Juice and Smoothie Recipes - Guest Experience/Culture - CCOF - Health Code & Kitchen Safety - Equipment - Juicerista Day 1 Training - Allergen Chart Review	0	8.5	Regional Training Center (RTC)
Day 2  - Juice Bar Best Practices  - Product Overview  - Suggestive Selling  - Product Quality  - Check yo Self  - Speed  - Cash Handling	0	8.5	Regional Training Center (RTC)
Day 3 - CJ App - Product Review - Nutrition, Add-ons, Juicerista Playbook - Suggestive selling - Product Quality - Service - Mid-Day Shift Leader Cleanses	0	8	Regional Training Center (RTC)
Day 4 - Opening Duties - The Cleanse - FAQ's - Guest Experience Role-play	0	8	Regional Training Center (RTC)
Day 5 - Opening Duties - Toast/POS Mastery - Juice Bar Mastery	0	8	Regional Training Center (RTC)
Total ("First Five Training")	5	41	

"Leadership Five Training"			
Pre-Learning	6.5	0	CJU Online
- CJU Final Five Curriculum			(Schoox)
Day 1 - Final Five			
- Intro to store and team			
- Daily to-do's			
- Daily Orders w/ GM			
- Juice bar practice	0	8.5	CLT Training Store
- Shift Leader Validation			
- Closing Duties			
-Juice bar and equipment maintenance and			
weekly cleaning			
Day 2 - Final Five			
- Tour of Home Office			
- Management and Vendor Presentations	8	0	Home Office
- Technical Platform Training	o	0	Tionie Office
-Clean Juice resources and on-going training and			
development			
Day 3 - Final Five			
-Marketing (social media, B2B partnerships,			
local marketing services, clean juice App			
rewards, promotions and discounts	8	0	Home Office
-Finance (managing prime costs, KPI			
evaluations and P&Ls)			
Day 4 - Final Five			
- Employee Experience			
- Development Presentation			
- Day in the life class	8	0	Home Office
- Staff Communications and Team Meetings			
-Charitable Partnerships			
-Scheduling			
Day 5 - Final Five			
- Opening Shift Lead Duties			
- Mock FBC Audit	0	6	CI T Troining Stars
- Final Exam	0	6	CLT Training Store
Total ("Final Five Training")	30.5	14.5	
TOTAL	35.5	55.5	

**Note 18.** Our Certified Training Stores include, as of the issuance date, our Corporate Store in Charlotte, North Carolina. We may add additional Certified Stores at other Franchisee locations. A Training Group must obtain certification of one of its Franchised Businesses as a Certified Training Store before its fourth Franchised Business and requires CJU program participation of its manager.

## ITEM 12 TERRITORY

We will grant you a franchise for a specific location that we first must approve ("Approved Location" or "Territory"). You will not receive an exclusive or protected territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. If no Approved Location exists at the time you sign the Franchise Agreement, we will provide you with the various areas that could serve as the Approved Location in an amendment to the Franchise Agreement, after you select and we approve the Approved Location. You may not relocate the Franchised Business without our prior written approval. Our approval will, among other things, be based on where your Franchised Business will be located, whether or not such relocation will infringe upon the rights of other franchisees, and the time it will take to relocate your Franchised Business.

We believe that our Franchised Business will be better sited if located in or near retail shopping or other commercial areas that draw traffic for breakfast, lunch and dinner serving times. Clean Juice Non-Traditional Satellites will receive no Territory with the possible exception of the facility in which they are located. Franchisees of those facilities may face competition from traditional stores, other Franchisees, from outlets that we or our affiliates own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. We retain future rights to modify your Territory when you renew your franchise agreement or as circumstances warrant, i.e. changes in population, income, anticipated growth rates, natural boundaries and other geographic factors. We generally will consider the relocation of a Franchised Business under the same criteria as we would consider for an application to approve any new location, such as demographics, traffic patterns, physical site profiles, access, parking, competition in the market area and other factors. We retain the right, for ourselves and our affiliates (if any), on any terms we deem advisable, and without granting you any rights:

- 1. To own, operate, license or franchise other Franchised Businesses at any location outside of the Territory regardless of the proximity to your Approved Location or their impact on your existing or potential customers;
- 2. To use the Proprietary Marks and the System to sell any products, similar to those which you will sell and which bear the Proprietary Marks, through any channels of distribution within or outside of the Territory, regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your existing or potential customers. This includes, but is not limited to, Businesses located within other retail locations such as mega stores, grocery stores, airports, college campuses, special events, and military bases, and other channels of distribution such as television, direct mail, mail order, catalog sales, telemarketing, or over the Internet. We exclusively reserve the Internet, including computerized or remote entry ordering systems, as a channel of distribution for us, and you may not independently market on the Internet or conduct ecommerce unless you have received our prior written permission or unless such activities are expressly authorized by the Manual;
- 3. To use and license the use of other proprietary and non-proprietary marks or methods which are not the same as or confusingly similar to the Proprietary Marks, whether in alternative channels of distribution or in the operation of a retail store, at any location, including within the Territory, which may be similar to or different from the Franchised Business operated by you;
- 4. To purchase or be purchased by, or merge or combine with, any business, including a business that competes directly with your Franchised Business, wherever located; and

5. To implement multi-area marketing programs which may allow us or others to solicit or sell to customers anywhere. We also reserve the right to issue mandatory policies to coordinate such multi-area marketing programs.

There are no restrictions on your soliciting or accepting orders from customers at your Franchise location. However, Franchisee may only sell items from their Approved Location. Franchisee may only undertake outside sales activities (e.g., delivery, catering or pop-up locations) upon approval by the Franchisor, provided the sales activities meet the Franchisor's then requirements. The Franchisor reserves the right to sell any products bearing the trademarks through other distribution channels (e.g., online, through grocery, convenience stores, etc.) which may be within or outside the Franchisee's Territory.

We have no present intention but may in the future operate, franchise, plan to operate or franchise a business under a different trademark that sells or will sell goods or services similar to those a System Franchisee will offer. This could include any store or business selling foods that are ready to eat or for off-premises preparation or consumption. Such a business could be located within or have an outlet within the Territory.

If you sign a Multi-Unit Agreement, you will not receive an exclusive or protected territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. We will approve the location of each Store and its trade areas under the same criteria for a single Store under our then-current Franchise Agreement.

## ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS

The Franchise Agreement grants you the non-exclusive right and license to use the System, which includes the use of the Proprietary Marks. Your use of the Proprietary Marks is limited solely to the operation of the Franchised Business at the Approved Location and only in accordance with the System.

Our affiliate, Clean Juice, LLC, owns the following service marks, which have been registered on the principal register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office. The Proprietary Marks are licensed to us pursuant to a Trademark License Agreement. In the Trademark License Agreement, Clean Juice, LLC authorized us to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the offer, sale, and support of Clean Juice franchises. The Trademark License Agreement has a perpetual term.

Mark	Serial No.	Registration No.	Application/Registration Date
Clean Juice	86766848	5283454	Registered September 12, 2017
CLEAN	86889656	5040193	Registered September 13, 2016
CLEAN JUICE	87594881	5620157	Registered December 4, 2018
Greenoa Bowls	88378950	5890174	Registered October 22, 2019

All required affidavits have been filed. No renewals have yet been required. There are currently no effective material determinations of the Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the Clean Juice Franchising, LLC 40

trademark administrator of this state or any court, no pending infringements, oppositions or cancellations, and no pending material litigation involving any of the Proprietary Marks. There is no pending material federal or state court litigation involving the use or ownership rights in our Marks.

Except for the Trademark License Agreement between us and Clean Juice, LLC, no agreement significantly limits our right to use or license the Proprietary Marks in any manner material to the Franchised Business. We know of no superior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of our Marks. However, we cannot guarantee that a store or other user operating under the name "Clean Juice" or another confusingly similar name does not have priority over our marks. We reserve the right to restrict Approved Locations where we identify a senior user or where the potential for confusion exists with an existing user of the "Clean Juice" name.

You must follow our rules when using the Proprietary Marks. You cannot use our name or mark as part of a corporate name or with modifying words, designs, or symbols unless you receive our prior written consent. You may not use the Clean Juice name relating to the sale of any product or service that is not previously authorized by us in writing. You must comply with the rules and guidelines we issue for using the Marks. You must indicate to the public in any contract, advertisement and with a conspicuous sign in your Approved Location that you are an independently owned and operated licensed franchisee of Franchisor.

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringing or challenging use of the Proprietary Marks. If you are in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will defend you against any claim brought against you by a third party alleging your use of the Proprietary Marks, in accordance with the Franchise Agreement, allegedly infringes upon that party's intellectual property rights. We may require your assistance, but you are not permitted to control any proceeding or litigation relating to our Proprietary Marks. We have no affirmative duty to protect your right to use the Proprietary Marks or to pursue any infringing users of our Proprietary Marks. If we learn of an infringing user, we will take the appropriate action, but we are not required to take any action if we do not feel it is warranted. We shall control all actions but are not obligated to take any action. You must not directly or indirectly contest our right to the Proprietary Marks. We may acquire, develop and use additional proprietary marks not listed here, and may make those proprietary marks available for your use and for use by other Clean Juice Businesses.

If it becomes advisable at any time, in our sole discretion, for us and/or you to modify or discontinue using any Proprietary Mark and/or use one (1) or more additional or substitute trademarks or service marks, we reserve the right to substitute different proprietary marks for use in your Franchised Business. You must comply with our directions within a reasonable time after receiving notice. We have no obligation to compensate you for your direct expenses of changing signage, for any loss of revenue or other indirect expenses due to any modified or discontinued Proprietary Mark(s), or for your expenses of promoting a modified or substituted trademark or service mark.

## <u>ITEM 14</u> PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We own certain proprietary information that constitutes trade secrets that you may use in the operation of a Franchised Business. The information in the Manual is proprietary and is protected by copyright and other laws. The designs contained in the Proprietary Marks, the layout of our advertising materials, the content and format of our products, and any other writings and recordings in print or electronic form are also protected by copyright and other laws. Although we have not applied for copyright registration for the Manual, we claim common law and federal copyrights in our advertising materials, the content and format of our products, our menu, the Clean Juice Website and its contents and any other writings and recordings.

We grant you the limited, non-exclusive right to use this proprietary and copyrighted information ("<u>Copyrighted Works</u>") for your operation of your Franchised Business for so long as you are a Franchisee of Clean Juice, but such copyrights remain our sole property.

There are no effective determinations of the United States Copyright Office or any court regarding any Copyrighted Works of ours, nor are any proceedings pending, nor are there any effective agreements between us and third parties pertaining to the Copyrighted Works that will or may significantly limit using our Copyrighted Works. Although not obligated under any express provision of the Franchise Agreement, we intend to protect our rights in our existing and future patents, copyrights and proprietary information.

Our Manual, electronic information and communications, sales and promotional materials, design software, the development and use of our System, standards, specifications, policies, procedures, information, concepts and systems on, knowledge of, and experience in the development, operation and franchising of Franchised Businesses, our training materials and techniques, information concerning product and service sales, operating results, financial performance and other financial data of Franchised Businesses, and other related materials are proprietary and confidential ("Confidential Information") and are our property to be used by you only as described in the Franchise Agreement and the Manual. Where appropriate, certain information has also been identified as trade secrets ("Trade Secrets"). You must maintain the confidentiality of our Confidential Information and Trade Secrets and adopt reasonable procedures to prevent unauthorized disclosure of our Trade Secrets and Confidential Information.

We will disclose parts of the Confidential Information and Trade Secrets to you as we deem necessary or advisable for you to develop your Franchised Business during training and in guidance and assistance furnished to you under the Franchise Agreement and you may learn or obtain from us additional Confidential Information and Trade Secrets during the term of the Franchise Agreement. The Confidential Information and Trade Secrets are valuable assets of ours and are disclosed to you on the condition that you, and your owner(s) and manager(s) if you are a business entity, and employees agree to maintain the information in confidence by entering into a confidentiality agreement we can enforce. Nothing in the Franchise Agreement will be construed to prohibit you from using the Confidential Information or Trade Secrets in the operation of your or other Franchised Businesses during the term of the Franchise Agreement.

You must notify us within three (3) days after you learn about another's use of design, a visual image, writing or a recording of any kind, that you perceive to be identical or substantially similar to one of our Copyrighted Works or use of our Confidential Information or Trade Secrets, or if someone challenges your use of our Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets. We will take whatever action we deem appropriate, in our sole and absolute discretion, to protect our rights in and to the Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets, which may include payment of reasonable costs associated with the action. However, the Franchise Agreement does not require us to take affirmative action in response to any apparent infringement of or challenge to your use of any Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets or claim by any person of any rights in any Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets.

You must not directly or indirectly contest our rights to our Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets. You may not communicate with anyone except us, our counsel or our designees regarding any infringement, challenge or claim. We may take action as we deem appropriate regarding any infringement, challenge or claim, and retain the sole right to control exclusively any litigation or other proceeding arising out of any infringement, challenge or claim under any Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets. You must sign any and all instruments and documents, give the assistance, and do acts and things that may, in the opinion of our counsel, be necessary to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or proceeding or to protect and maintain our interests in the Copyrighted Works, Confidential Information or Trade Secrets. If anyone institutes or threatens litigation involving any of our

patents, copyrights or proprietary information against you, you must notify us promptly and cooperate fully with us in defending or settling the litigation.

If we must discontinue the use of any of our patents, copyrighted materials, or proprietary information relating to the Franchised Business System, we reserve the right to substitute different materials and/or information for use in your Franchised Business, but we have no obligation to compensate you for the discontinuance or modification of any patents, copyrights material, or proprietary information. We know of no infringing rights that could materially affect you.

No patents or patents pending are material to us at this time.

## **ITEM 15** OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

Each Franchised Business is required to have at least one person who has an equity ownership position in the Franchised Business, designated as the "Owner-Operator," or a manager on premises, the "Designated Manager" who must be actively involved in the Franchised Business and attend Clean Juice University. The Designated Manager or Owner-Operator must devote their full time and attention to the operations of the Franchised Business to: (i) supervise the day-to-day operations of your Franchised Business and continuously exert their best efforts to promote and enhance your Franchised Business, (ii) have the ability to operate your Franchised Business professionally and in compliance with the System, (iii) communicate with us as needed and be available to communicate with us during normal business hours, and (iv) be authorized by you and have the ability to cure any default of the Franchise Agreement on your behalf, including the payment of overdue amounts. You will not hire or replace any Designated Manager without our prior written approval of the potential replacement's qualifications. Each Designated Manager and successor Designated Manager must attend and complete CJU. The Designated Manager and other employees you may designate must also attend and satisfactorily complete refresher training courses at our reasonable request. We do not require that the Designated Manager have an equity interest in your Franchised Business, but he or she cannot have any interest in or business relationship with any business competitor of your Franchised Business.

Any Designated Manager and, if you are an entity, an officer that does not own equity in the entity, must sign a System Protection Agreement, the form of which is attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document in Exhibit H-2. All of your employees and other agents or representatives who may have access to our confidential information must sign a Confidentiality Agreement (unless they already signed a System Protection Agreement), the current form of which is attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document in Exhibit H-3, to maintain the confidentiality of the trade secrets and other proprietary information contained in Item 14 and to comply with the covenants not to compete described in Item 17. If you are an entity, each owner (each person holding an ownership interest in you) and their spouse, if applicable, that owns a 10% interest or greater in the franchisee entity must sign an Owner's Agreement and a Guaranty and Restriction Agreement, the form of which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment C to the Franchise Agreement.

## <u>ITEM 16</u> RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer and sell only products and services that we have expressly approved for sale in the Franchise Agreement, Operations Manual or otherwise in writing. You may not engage in any business or offer any other services or products at a location other than your approved Franchised Business or location that is, or are, not part of the System or without our express authorization in advance. You must discontinue selling Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

and offering for sale any products or services that we disapprove in writing at any time. You must offer our entire menu except those items we designate as optional or if they are not organic. You may not offer additional menu items without our prior written consent. We retain the right to modify the Operations Manual and to modify, discontinue or add to the goods and services that you must sell in your Franchised Business, which may include new or modified menu items and recipes, methods of preparation or serving, and the installation and use of new or modified food preparation and serving equipment. There are no limits on our right to make these changes.

Unless otherwise permitted by us in writing, we will determine an amount you may charge for each product. You may not conduct e-commerce unless you have received our prior written permission or unless such activities are expressly authorized by the Manual.

We currently do not impose any restrictions or conditions on the Franchisee as to any limits regarding customers to whom the Franchisee may sell such goods and services.

All advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationary used in the Franchised Business) and other items we designate must be purchased directly from us, or a designated supplier, and bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner we prescribe. In addition, all advertising promotion in any medium, (including websites, internet postings or markings) must be conducted in a dignified manner and must conform to the standards and requirements in the Operations Manual, the Franchise Agreement or otherwise. You must obtain our approval before you use any advertising and promotional materials and plans not obtained by us directly. You must obtain our written approval of website or internet postings or marketing in advance of such use and such use must be in compliance with our policies including the use and presentation of the Marks.

We have established a guest survey feedback program and have the right to establish any similar programs that we elect, in our sole discretion to implement. We may use the scores and comments from such program to evaluate whether or not you meet System Standards, are eligible for additional franchises or Multi-Unit Agreements, or comply with your Franchise Agreement.

### **ITEM 17**

RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

SINGLE-UNIT AGREEMENT

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE	SUMMARY
		AGREEMENT	
a.	Length of Franchise Term	Section 2 or 4	10 Years
b.	Renewal or Extension of Terms	Section 2 or 4	If you are in good standing and meet other requirements you may add two (2) successive 5-year terms.
c.	Requirements for Franchise to Renew or Extend	Section 2 or 4	When renewing, you may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract.  You must give us 180 days' advance notice of renewal, sign our then current form of the

	Provision	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			Franchise Agreement, execute a general release of claims, complete any retraining program we may require, and pay a renewal fee of \$2,500. At the end of the initial term and at the end of the second renewal term you must also upgrade your store to our current entry standards and design elements, complete any retraining we require, upgrade to our current kitchen equipment package and install our current point-of-sale system and other equipment. At the end of the fifth year of the initial term and the first renewal term, you must remodel, redecorate and replace or reupholster your seating.
d.	Termination by Franchisee	Section 16	You may terminate the Franchise Agreement if you are in compliance with the Agreement and if we substantially fail to perform any of our material obligations to you under this Agreement. You must give us written notice of non-performance and at least sixty (60) days to cure the failure. If the failure continues at the end of such 60 day cure period, you may terminate this Agreement on written notice to us delivered at any time before we cure the failure; provided however, you shall have complied with all of your obligations under this Agreement and satisfied all monetary obligations pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. You may not withhold the payment of any fees due under this Agreement during the pendency of cure period, and any payment by you of fees after the expiration of the cure period will be deemed a waiver of our default by you.
e.	Termination by Franchisor without Cause	None	We may not terminate the Franchise Agreement without cause.
f.	Termination by Franchisor with Cause	Section 16	We may terminate the Franchise Agreement after written notice of a curable default if you fail to cure within the time permitted or such longer period as required by law, or immediately upon written notice on an incurable default unless a longer notice period is required by law.
g.	Caused Defined - Curable Defaults	Section 16	A curable default consists of (1) the breach of any of your obligations under any agreement with us or our affiliates other than an incurable default listed below or (2) any condition which makes the continued operation of your Franchised Business a

	Provision	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			danger to public health or safety. If you do not remedy a curable default within 30 days after notice of a nonmonetary default or within five days after notice of a monetary default, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement. These cure or notice periods may be extended by applicable law in your state.
h.	Cause Defined – Not Curable Defaults	Section 16	An incurable default will occur if (1) you close or abandon your Franchised Business without approval, (2) you or any of your equity owners request the appointment of a receiver or have a receiver appointed for any of your or their assets, (3) you or any of your equity owners make a general assignment for the benefit of your or their creditors, (4) you or any of your owners commence a case or have an order for relief entered against you or them under the U S Bankruptcy Code or any foreign equivalent, (5) you or any of your owners suffer a conviction for a crime involving moral turpitude or any other offense, or an incident occurs at or involving the Store or an off premises service provided by the Store reasonably likely, in our opinion, to have an adverse effect on the good will of the Marks, the System or other Stores, (6) we discover a material inaccuracy in any of the representations made by you in the Franchise Agreement or in any written application submitted by you to us in order to qualify as a franchisee, (7) you maintain false books or records, (8) you breach the same provision of the Franchise Agreement on two occasions within any 12-month period having received notice of the first two breaches, (9) you commit a breach, which by its nature, you cannot cure or which you notify us you do not intend to cure, or (10) a court, administrative tribunal, health department having jurisdiction over your Store or an independent laboratory determines that a preventable incident of food borne illness is attributable to your Store, and we determine in good faith that such incident resulted from your breach of System Standards or your Franchise Agreement.
i.	Franchisee's Obligations upon Termination/Non-	Section 17	You must (1) abide by the non-competition provisions of the Franchise Agreement, (2)
	upon remination/19011-		provisions of the Franchise Agreement, (2)

	Provision	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
	renewal		promptly pay us and our affiliates all amounts owed, (3) not use or adopt the Franchised Business system or any of our proprietary marks or intellectual property, (4) remove from the store all signs, emblems and displays identifying it as associated with the Franchised Business System, (5) cease to use and return to us the Operations Manual and other confidential materials delivered to you, (6) cease to hold yourself out in any way as our franchisee or to do anything which would indicate any relationship between you and us, (7) change the exterior and interior design and decor of the store and make all changes in signs, buildings and structures which we direct to distinguish the building from its former appearance as a Franchised Business, and (8) transfer to us all telephone listings, domain names, and web pages for your Franchised Business or which contain, use or display any of our proprietary marks or intellectual property.
j.	Assignment of Contract by Franchisor	Section 15	We may transfer, assign or pledge our interest in the Franchise Agreement, in whole or in part, to any person.
k.	"Transfer" by Franchisee - Definition	Section 15	Any transfer of any interest in your Franchise Agreement or in You, either directly or indirectly, will constitute a "transfer" of your Franchise Agreement by You.
1.	Franchisor Approval of Transfer	Section 15	We have the right to approve all transfers and will not unreasonably withhold consent if you satisfy our requirements
m.	Conditions for Franchisor Approval of Transfer	Section 15	We may impose any condition for our approval, including (1) the proposed transferee must satisfy all of the requirements and conditions then being used to qualify a person as a new franchisee, (2) the proposed transferee must comply with Section 20 of the Franchise Agreement relating to business entities, (3) you must satisfy all of your accrued monetary obligations to us and our affiliates, (4) you must cure all existing defaults under the Franchise Agreement, (5) you must execute and deliver a general release of all claims against us and our affiliates (subject to state law), (6) the transferee must execute and deliver our then current form of franchise agreement with the same royalty fee and same expiration date

	Provision	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			and remaining renewal term (if any), and (7) you must pay us a transfer fee (See Item 6) unless the transfer is an initial transfer from an individual to an entity or to any of your existing owners or any member of your immediate family.
n.	Franchisor's Right of First Refusal to Acquire Franchisee's Business	Section 15	We have a right of first refusal to purchase your Franchised Business or any Controlling Interest in you that you propose to sell on the same terms and conditions offered to you by a third party.
О.	Franchisor's Option to Purchase Franchisee's Business	Section 17	We have an option to purchase your Franchised Business for its fair market value upon the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement. If you and we cannot agree on fair market value, then the purchase price will be the book value of the assets as shown on your balance sheet dated within 30 days before termination or expiration, or up to five times your EBITDA for the preceding 12 months, whichever is greater.
p.	Death or Disability of Franchisee	Section 15	In the event of your death or permanent disability, the Franchise Agreement will terminate within 90 days unless we give our written consent to the assignment of the Franchise Agreement to your lawful successor under the other provisions of Section 22(b) of the Franchise Agreement.
q.	Non-Competition Covenants during the Term of the Franchise	Section 18	You may not engage, either directly or indirectly through any financial or beneficial interest in any other person, in any "competing business," other than a Franchised Business. A "competing business" means any store serving as its primary menu offering freshly made to order fruit, vegetable juices, and smoothies.
r.	Non-Competition Covenants after the Franchisee is terminated of agreement expires	Section 18	For a period of two years after the termination, transfer, or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, you may not engage in any competing business other than a Franchised Business, within your Territory and within the Applicable Radius in miles from any Store listed on our web site at the time of termination, either directly or indirectly through any financial or beneficial interest in any other person. Certain individuals also must sign the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement (Exhibit H to the Franchise Disclosure Document) at the

	Provision	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			time you sign the Franchise Agreement, which contains similar restrictions.
S.	Modifications to Agreement	Section 23	Requires writing signed by both parties (except for unilateral changes to Manual or unilateral reduction of scope of restrictive covenants by us). Other modifications primarily to comply with various states laws.
t.	Integration Merger Clause	Section 23	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and franchise agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in any agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in the disclosure document, its exhibits and amendments.
u.	Dispute Resolution by Arbitration or Mediation	Section 25	Except as provided in Section 25.4, you must arbitrate all disputes arising out of or related to the Franchise Agreement. Except as provided in Section 25.2, before arbitration may begin, you must first mediate all disputes arising out of or related to the Franchise Agreement.
V.	Choice of Forum	Section 25	Where we have our principal place of business at the time when the mediation, arbitration or litigation commences (subject to state law). As of the date of this Franchise Disclosure Document, our principal place of business is Charlotte, North Carolina. Your local law may supersede this provision. See Disclosure Document Addenda for Certain States at Exhibit F.
W.	Choice of Law	Section 25	North Carolina law will govern (subject to state law).

## **Multi-Unit Agreement**

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	SECTION IN MULTI- UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
a.	Length of Franchise Term	4	The Multi-Unit Agreement expires 12 months from its effective date.
b.	Renewal or Extension of Terms	None	You may not renew the Multi-Unit Agreement.

	Provision	SECTION IN MULTI- UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
c.	Requirements for Franchise to Renew or Extend	Section 2	You may not renew the Multi-Unit Agreement.
d.	Termination by Franchisee	None	You may not terminate the Multi-Unit Agreement.
e.	Termination by Franchisor without Cause	None	We may not terminate the Multi-Unit Agreement without cause. You may continue to operate under any Franchise Agreement(s) that you are not in default under at the time of termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement. If a Franchise Agreement is terminated, you may continue operating under the Multi-Unit Agreement as long as you are not in default of the Multi-Unit Agreement.
f.	Termination by Franchisor with Cause	Section 13 & 14	We may terminate the Multi-Unit Agreement or the accompanying Franchise Agreement(s) 30 days after we give you written notice of a curable default that you fail to cure immediately upon written notice of an incurable default. You may continue to operate under any Franchise Agreement(s) that you are not in default under at the time of termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement. If a Franchise Agreement is terminated, you may continue operating under the Multi-Unit Agreement as long as you are not in default of the Multi-Unit Agreement.
g.	Caused Defined - Curable Defaults	Section 13	A curable default consists of the breach of any of your obligations under any agreement with us or our affiliates, other than an incurable default listed below Requesting the appointment of a receiver or assigning your interest may also constitute a curable default. If you do not remedy a curable default within 30 days after notice, we may terminate your Multi-Unit Agreement. You may continue to operate under any Franchise Agreement(s) that you are not in default under at the time of termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement. If a Franchise Agreement is terminated, you may continue operating under the Multi-Unit Agreement as long as you are not in default of the Multi-Unit Agreement.

	Provision	SECTION IN MULTI- UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
h.	Cause Defined – Not Curable Defaults	Section 13	An incurable default will occur if you fail to comply with the performance schedule set forth in the Multi-Unit Agreement or any incurable default occurs under Section 16 of any of your existing Franchise Agreements. You may continue to operate under any Franchise Agreement(s) that you are not in default under at the time of termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement. If a Franchise Agreement is terminated, you may continue operating under the Multi-Unit Agreement as long as you are not in default of the Multi-Unit Agreement.
i.	Franchisee's Obligations upon Termination/Non- renewal	Section 14	You must cease to select or develop any sites for a Franchised Business or hold yourself out as a Franchised Business developer. However, the termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement will not affect your right to open and operate a Franchised Business under any effective Franchise Agreement.
j.	Assignment of Contract by Franchisor	Section 16(a)	We may transfer, assign or pledge our interest in the Multi-Unit Agreement, in whole or in part, to any person.
k.	"Transfer" by Franchisee - Definition	Section 16	Any transfer, assignment or pledge of the Multi-Unit Agreement will constitute a "transfer" of the agreement.
1.	Franchisor Approval of Transfer	Section 16	You may not transfer any interest in your Multi-Unit Agreement without our express written consent.
m.	Conditions for Franchisor Approval of Transfer	Section 16	You may not transfer any interest in your Multi-Unit Agreement without our express written consent.

	Provision	SECTION IN MULTI- UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
n.	Franchisor's Right of First Refusal to Acquire Franchisee's Business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
О.	Franchisor's Option to Purchase Franchisee's Business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
p.	Death or Disability of Franchisee	None	Your death or permanent incapacity, in and of itself, will not affect your Multi-Unit Agreement.
q.	Non-Competition Covenants during the Term of the Franchise	Section 12	You may not develop or operate any competing business within the Applicable Radius of any Store during a period of two years after termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement.
r.	Non-Competition Covenants after the Franchisee is terminated or agreement expires	Section 12	If the Multi-Unit Agreement terminates without your completion of the performance schedule, then you may not develop any competing business within the Applicable Radius of any Store during a period of two years after termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement.
S.	Modifications to Agreement	Section 28	You and we must agree in writing to any Modifications to the Multi-Unit Agreement.

	Provision	SECTION IN MULTI-	SUMMARY
		UNIT AGREEMENT	
t.	Integration Merger Clause	Section 20 or 19 & 31	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Multi-Unit Agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in any agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in the disclosure document, its exhibits and amendments.
u.	Dispute Resolution by Arbitration or Mediation	None	Not Applicable
v.	Choice of Forum	Section 23	Any legal action must be brought in the judicial district where our headquarters is located, which is currently Mecklenburg County, North Carolina (subject to state law). Your local law may supersede this provision. See Disclosure Document Addenda for Certain States at Exhibit F.
W.	Choice of Law	Section 22	North Carolina law will govern (subject to state law).

## <u>ITEM 18</u> PUBLIC FIGURES

We have a written agreement with Tim Tebow, a national sports figure and philanthropist.

## <u>ITEM 19</u> FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the Disclosure Document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

The following charts include data from all of our franchised and affiliate-owned ("corporate") stores that were open for the entire 2022 calendar year that did not change ownership within the 2022 calendar year.

	202	22 Gross Sales Upo			
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	10	25	50	75	101
Average Gross Sales	\$869,309	\$787,958	\$706,896	\$645,253	\$580,445
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	4 (40%)	10 (40%)	23 (46%)	31 (41%)	51 (50%)
Median Gross Sales	\$859,520	\$770,700	\$690,168	\$617,759	\$580,984
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$805,397	\$690,844	\$582,605	\$471,884	\$244,325
	202	2 Gross Sales Upo	late		
	Bottom 10%	Bottom 25%	Bottom 50%	Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	10	25	50	75	101
Average Gross Sales	\$331,268	\$390,421	\$453,984	\$509,821	\$580,445
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	6 (60%)	15 (60%)	29 (58%)	41 (55%)	51 (50%)
Median Gross Sales	\$352,919	\$408,208	\$469,219	\$516,335	\$580,984
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$389,654	\$467,927	\$575,155	\$688,627	\$966,309
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325
	202	2 Gross Profit Up			
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	10	25	50	75	101
Average Gross Profit	\$547,305	\$491,028	\$430,508	\$389,981	\$344,428
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	5 (50%)	12 (48%)	23 (46%)	31 (41%)	49 (48%)
Median Gross Profit	\$545,762	\$482,361	\$411,998	\$363,157	\$338,734
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$493,711	\$413,868	\$340,232	\$273,639	\$31,543
	202	2 Gross Profit Up	date		
	Bottom 10%	Bottom 25%	Bottom 50%	Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	10	25	50	75	101
Average Gross Profit	\$159,684	\$210,698	\$258,462	\$294,685	\$344,428
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	5 (50%)	16 (64%)	30 (60%)	41 (54%)	49 (48%)
Median Gross Profit	\$171,320	\$228,814	\$270,574	\$304,456	\$338,734
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$224,155	\$269,905	\$336,803	\$409,001	\$607,169
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543

	Units Update				
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	1	2	4	6	9
Average Gross Sales	\$882,633	\$778,764	\$695,344	\$611,924	\$582,605
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	1 (100%)	1 (50%)	1 (25%)	3 (50%)	5 (55%)
Median Gross Sales	\$882,633	\$778,764	\$653,641	\$611,924	\$582,605
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$882,633	\$882,633	\$882,633	\$882,633	\$882,633
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$882,633	\$674,896	\$591,461	\$486,000	\$259,928
	2022 Gross S	ales - Corporate	Units Update		
	Bottom 10%	Bottom 25%	Bottom 50%	Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	1	2	4	6	9
Average Gross Sales	\$259,928	\$324,732	\$392,161	\$457,119	\$548,070
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	1 (100%)	1 (50%)	2 (50%)	3 (50%)	5 (55%)
Median Gross Sales	\$259,928	\$324,732	\$411,359	\$459,591	\$582,605
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$259,928	\$389,536	\$486,000	\$591,461	\$882,633
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$259,928	\$259,928	\$259,928	\$259,928	\$259,928
	2022 Gross P	rofit - Corporate	Units Update		
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	1	2	4	6	9
Average Gross Profit	\$492,318	\$450,660	\$402,793	\$371,483	\$290,612
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	1 (100%)	1 (50%)	2 (50%)	2 (33%)	5 (55%)
Median Gross Profit	\$492,318	\$450,660	\$382,458	\$354,926	\$347,823
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$492,318	\$492,318	\$492,318	\$492,318	\$492,318
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$492,318	\$409,001	\$353,937	\$269,905	\$31,543
	2022 Gross P	rofit - Corporate	Units Update		
	Bottom 10%	Bottom 25%	Bottom 50%	Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	1	2	4	6	9
Average Gross Profit	\$31,543	\$80,776	\$164,129	\$226,380	\$290,612
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	1 (100%)	1 (50%)	2 (50%)	3 (50%)	5 (55%)
Median Gross Profit	\$31,543	\$80,776	\$177,535	\$247,482	\$347,823
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$31,543	\$130,010	\$269,905	\$353,937	\$492,318
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543	\$31,543

	2022 Gross Sales - Franchise Units Update				
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	9	23	46	69	92
Average Gross Sales	\$867,828	\$788,064	\$707,866	\$645,565	\$583,613
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	3 (33%)	9 (39%)	22 (47%)	29 (42%)	45 (48%)
Median Gross Sales	\$851,292	\$770,700	\$694,892	\$617,759	\$578,069
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309	\$966,309
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$681,845	\$698,940	\$580,984	\$471,884	\$244,325
	2022 Gross	Sales - Franchise I	Units Update		
	Bottom 10%	Bottom 25%	Bottom 50%	Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	9	23	46	69	92
Average Gross Sales	\$339,487	\$397,756	\$459,360	\$515,462	\$583,613
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Sales	5 (56%)	14 (60%)	28 (60%)	36 (52%)	45 (48%)
Median Gross Sales	\$374,365	\$408,208	\$471,197	\$519,597	\$578,069
Range of Gross Sales (High)	\$392,166	\$470,510	\$575,155	\$690,844	\$966,309
Range of Gross Sales (Low)	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325	\$244,325
	2022 Gross I	Profit - Franchise	Units Update		
	Top 10%	Top 25%	Top 50%	Top 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	9	23	46	69	92
Average Gross Profit	\$553,260	\$494,327	\$432,720	\$391,535	\$349,693
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	5 (55%)	9 (39%)	21 (45%)	29 (42%)	42 (45%)
Median Gross Profit	\$562,066	\$482,361	\$421,980	\$363,599	\$337,768
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169	\$607,169
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$499,518	\$430,092	\$338,734	\$282,414	\$125,189
	2022 Gross I	Profit - Franchise	Units Update		
Bottom 10% Bottom 25% Bottom 50%				Bottom 75%	Total
Number of Units in Category	9	23	46	69	92
Average Gross Profit	\$184,632	\$224,166	\$266,665	\$301,481	\$349,693
Met or Exceeded Average Gross Profit	6 (66%)	15 (65%)	26 (56%)	38 (55%)	42 (45%)
Median Gross Profit	\$198,605	\$233,172	\$278,027	\$309,983	\$337,768
Range of Gross Profit (High)	\$226,404	\$273,639	\$336,803	\$413,868	\$607,169
Range of Gross Profit (Low)	\$125,189	\$125,189	\$125,189	\$125,189	\$125,189

"Gross Sales," as used in the above charts, means the total amount of all products and other items, and services made and rendered, including sales and services made away from the Premises of your Store whether for cash or credit, less sales taxes, franchisor-approved discounts, and returns. This is the amount that our franchisees' royalty fees and other payments under the Franchise Agreement are based on.

"Gross Profit," as used in the above chart, means Gross Sales minus Cost of Goods Sold.

The financial performance statistics above are from established franchised and affiliate-owned stores that were in operation before or as of January 1, 2022. These charts do not include stores that were transferred between owners during the year. Company-owned outlets do not pay royalty fees.

## Some outlets have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance you'll do as well.

Written substantiation for the financial performance representation will be made available to the prospective franchisee upon reasonable request.

Other than the above representation, we do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of affiliate-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to our management by contacting our President, Landon Eckles, 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

## <u>ITEM 20</u> OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Table No. 1 Systemwide Outlet Summary For years 2020 to 2022

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets at End of Year	Net Change
	2020	73	90	+17
Franchised	2021	92	107	+15
	2022	107	124	+17
	2020	12	13	+1
Company Owned	2021	13	13	0
	2022	13	11	-2
	2020	85	103	+18
Total	2021	105	120	+15
	2022	120	135	+15

Table No. 1A\*
Systemwide Outlet Summary

## For Calendar year 2023 through October 1, 2023

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets at October 2023	Net Change
Franchised	Oct 2023	123	103	-20
Company Owned	Oct 2023	11	10	-1
Total	Oct 2023	134	113	-21

<sup>\*</sup> This Table 1A shows the updated Systemwide Outlet Summary as of October 1, 2023

Table No. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners
(Other than the Franchisor)
For years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Number of Transfers
	2020	0
FL	2021	0
	2022	1
	2020	0
IL	2021	0
	2022	1
	2020	0
ID	2021	0
	2020	1
	2020	0
LA	2021	0
	2022	1
	2020	3
NC	2021	1
	2022	1
	2020	0
ОН	2021	0
	2022	1
	2020	0
PA	2021	1
	2021	1

State	Year	Number of Transfers
	2020	0
SC	2021	0
	2022	1
	2020	2
TN	2021	1
	2022	1
	2020	1
TX	2021	0
	2022	3
	2020	6
Total	2021	3
	2022	12

Table No. 3 Status of Franchise Outlets For years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Outlets at start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminated	Not Renewed	Reacquired by Company	Ceased Operations	Outlets at end of Year
	2020	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
AL	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
AZ	2021	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
	2020	1	3	0	0	0	0	4
CA	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
	2020	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
CO	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	1	0	0	0	2
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CT	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	9	2	0	0	0	0	11
FL	2021	11	4	2	0	0	0	13
	2022	13	5	1	0	0	0	17
	2020	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
GA	2021	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	2	0	0	0	0	8

State	Year	Outlets at start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminated	Not Renewed	Reacquired by Company	Ceased Operations	Outlets at end of Year
	2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
ID	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
IL	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
IN	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
KY	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
LA	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
MD	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
MI	2021	4	2	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	1	0	0	0	0	7
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MN	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MT	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
NE	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
NJ	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	16	0	0	0	0	0	16
NC	2021	16	0	0	0	0	0	16
	2022	16	1	2	0	0	0	15

State	Year	Outlets at start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminated	Not Renewed	Reacquired by Company	Ceased Operations	Outlets at end of Year
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NV	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
OH	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2020	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
OK	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
_	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OR	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	5	4	0	0	0	0	9
PA	2021	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2022	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2020	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
SC	2021	6	1	0	0	0	0	7
	2022	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2020	5	0	1	0	0	0	4
TN	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
	2020	8	1	0	0	0	0	9
TX	2021	9	4	0	0	0	0	13
	2022	13	5	0	0	0	0	18
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WV	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	73	20	2	0	1	0	90
TOTAL	2021	92	17	2	0	0	0	107
	2022	107	21	4	0	0	0	124

Table No. 4 Status of Company-Owned Outlets For years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Outlet at start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to <u>Franchisees</u>	Outlets at end of Year
FL	2020	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2021	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	1	0	1	0	4
MD	2020	0	0	1	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	1	0	0
NC	2020	7	0	0	0	0	7
	2021	7	0	0	0	0	7
	2022	7	0	0	0	0	7
TX	2020	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	1	0
TOTAL	2020	12	0	1	0	0	13
	2021	13	0	0	0	0	13
	2022	13	1	0	2	1	11

Table No. 5 Projected Openings as of December 31, 2022

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchise Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
AL	1	1	0
AZ	1	2	0
CA	2	2	0
CO	0	2	0
CT	0	1	0
FL	2	3	0
GA	1	3	0
ID	2	1	0
IL	2	1	0
IN	0	1	0
KY	2	1	0
LA	1	2	0
MD	0	1	0
MI	1	2	0
MT	0	0	0

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

63

Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchise Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
NE	1	2	0
NJ	0	1	0
NH	1	1	0
NV	1	1	0
NC	2	2	0
OH	0	0	0
OK	1	1	0
OR	1	1	0
PA	0	2	0
SC	0	1	1
TN	1	1	0
TX	4	3	0
UT	1	1	0
VA	1	1	0
WA	1	1	0
WI	2	0	0
WV	0	1	0
Total	32	43	1

The names, addresses and telephone numbers of our current Franchisees, if any, including those that have signed agreements with us but have not opened their Business as of December 31, 2022 are attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit B, if any.

The name and last known address and telephone number of every Franchisee who had a Business terminated, canceled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under our Franchise Agreement during the one-year period ending December 31, 2022, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this Franchise Disclosure Document is listed in Exhibit B, if any. Within the last three fiscal years, current and former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses restricting their ability to speak openly about their experiences with Clean Juice. In some instances, current and former franchisees sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experiences with Clean Juice. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you. If you buy a Clean Juice franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

## Confidentiality Clauses

As a standard practice, when we enter into settlement agreements with a Franchisee or former Franchisee, we will require them to agree to maintain as confidential all information that the Franchisee or Former franchisee has about us. We have entered into such agreements during the last three fiscal years. In some instances, current and former Franchisees sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience with Clean Juice. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all of those franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

Franchisor Sponsored and Independent Trademark Specific Franchisee Organizations

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system being offered in this Franchise Disclosure Document.

## <u>ITEM 21</u> FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have included our audited financial statements dated (i) December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; (ii) December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020; and (iii) December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, as Exhibit C to this Disclosure Document. Our fiscal year end is December 31.

## ITEM 22 CONTRACTS

The following exhibits contain proposed agreements regarding the Franchise:

Exhibit A Franchise Agreement (which includes a Personal Guaranty).

Exhibit F State Addenda and Agreement Riders.

## ITEM 23 RECEIPTS

The last pages of this Franchise Disclosure Document, titled Receipt, which are attached as <u>Exhibit I</u>, are a detachable document, in duplicate. Make sure that you indicate the franchise seller(s) with whom you had substantive discussions about this franchise. Please keep the second copy for your record.

# EXHIBIT A TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

## FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

between

CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

And	
Franchised Location:	

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article	Page
1. DEFINITIONS	4
2. GRANT	6
3. TRADE AREA	8
4. TERM AND RENEWAL	9
5. FEES & SECURITY INTEREST	10
6. BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT AND ONGOING SUPPORT	13
7. OUR OBLIGATIONS	15
8. YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES	17
9. TAXES	22
10. MARKS	23
11. CONFIDENTIAL MANUALS AND INFORMATION	25
12. ADVERTISING	27
13. INSURANCE  14. TECHNOLOGY DECORDS INSPECTIONS AUDITS AND REPORTING	29 31
14. TECHNOLOGY, RECORDS, INSPECTIONS, AUDITS AND REPORTING 15. TRANSFER OF INTEREST	34
16. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	3 <del>4</del> 39
17. OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION	43
18. COVENANTS	45
19. YOU AS A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY	47
20. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION	49
21. NOTICES AND PAYMENTS	50
22. APPROVALS AND WAIVERS	51
23. ENTIRE AGREEMENT	51
24. SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION	51
25. DISPUTE RESOLUTION	52
26. FORCE MAJEURE	54
27. INTENTIONALLY OMITTED	54
28. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS & REPRESENTATIONS	54
<u>ATTACHMENTS</u>	
A. EFFECTIVE DATE, TRADE AREA, AND APPROVED LOCATION	57
B. AUTOMATED CLEARING HOUSE PAYMENT AUTHORIZATION	58
C. OWNER'S GUARANTY AND RESTRICTION AGREEMENT	59
D. STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP	66
E. SYSTEM PROTECTION & NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT	68
F. EMPLOYEE NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT	72
G. LEASE RIDER	76
H. NON-TRADITIONAL CONCEPT ADDENDUM	80
Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)  2	#18281878.13

I. FRANCHISE AGREEMENT ADDENDA REQUIRED BY CERTAIN STATES	82
J. RENEWAL ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	83
K. GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT, WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS FOR TRANSFER OR RENEWAL	86
L. TERMINATION AND RELEASE AGREEMENT	91
M. TRANSFER ADDENDUM	96
N. ASSIGNMENT, ASSUMPTION AND CONSENT	97
O. MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	103

#### FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Franchise Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("we", "us", "our" or "Franchisor"), and the "Franchise Owner" identified in the signature block of this Franchise Agreement ("you", "your" or "Franchisee") effective as of the "Effective Date" identified in <u>Attachment A</u> of this Franchise Agreement.

#### **RECITALS**

- A. We have developed and own a unique and distinctive business model relating to the sale of mostly organic smoothies, fruit and vegetable juices, cold-pressed juices, cleanses, organic coffee drinks, acai bowls and related products ("Franchised Business" or "Clean Juice Stores"). Our Clean Juice Stores operate under distinctive business formats, systems, methods, procedures designs, layouts, standards, and specifications, all of which we have the right to improve, further develop or modify in the future. We have also expended a considerable amount of time, skill and effort in developing and refining the recipes for, and the methods of preparation of, Clean Juice products to obtain high product quality. We have the right to modify these recipes and methods of preparation.
- B. We, and our affiliates use, promote, and license certain trademarks, service marks, and other commercial symbols for the operation of the Franchised Business, and we may create, use, and license other trademarks, service marks, and commercial symbols for the same use (collectively, the "Marks").
- C. The Franchised Business operates using the business formats, methods, procedures, fixtures, assets, software, signs, equipment designs, standards, specifications, business tools, and Marks we designate (the "System").
- D. We permit certain individuals and/or entities to establish business centers for the purpose of implementing the Franchised Business under the System.
- E. As a franchise owner of a Clean Juice Store, you must comply with this Franchise Agreement in order to maintain the high and consistent quality that is critical to attracting and keeping clients of a Clean Juice Store and preserving the goodwill of the Marks.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

#### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 "Affiliate," as used in relation to us, means any person or entity that directly or indirectly owns or controls us, is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by us or is under common control with us, now or in the future; and as used in relation to you, means any person or entity that directly or indirectly owns or controls you, is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by you or is under common control with you, now or in the future.

- 1.2 "Clean Juice System" means our business formats, signs, equipment, methods, procedures, designs, layouts, standards and specifications, including the use of the Marks and the Trade Dress, which we have the right to modify in the future.
- 1.3 "Competitive Business" means any business operating or granting franchises or licenses to others to operate a smoothie or juice bar retail outlet or any similar food service business, except for an existing smoothie or juice bar retail outlet or similar food service business owned and operated by you, which has been disclosed to us in writing prior to execution of this Agreement.
- 1.4 "Confidential Information" means any information relating to the Clean Juice Products or the development or operation of Clean Juice Stores, including site selection criteria; recipes and methods for the preparation of Clean Juice Products; methods, techniques, formats, standards, specifications, systems, procedures, sales and marketing techniques and knowledge of and experience in the development and operation of Clean Juice Stores; marketing programs for Clean Juice Stores; knowledge of specifications for and suppliers of certain Clean Juice Products, materials, supplies, equipment, furnishings and fixtures; and knowledge of the operating results and financial performance of Clean Juice Stores other than the Franchised Business.
- 1.5 "Controlling Interest" means an interest, the ownership of which empowers the holder to exercise a material influence over the management, policies or personnel of an Entity. Ownership of more than 50% of the equity or voting securities of a corporation, limited liability company or limited liability partnership or ownership of any general partnership interest in a general or limited partnership will be deemed conclusively to constitute a Controlling Interest in the corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, as the case may be.
- 1.6 "Entity" means a corporation, general partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, limited liability company, trust, estate or other business entity.
- 1.7 "Entity Owner" means, with respect to an Entity, any shareholder owning directly or beneficially 5% or more of any class of securities of the Entity; any general partner or co-venturer in the Entity; any partner in a limited liability partnership or member in a limited liability company owning directly or beneficially 5% or more of the ownership interests in the limited liability partnership or limited liability company; the trustees or administrators of any trust or estate; and any beneficiary of a trust or estate owning, directly or beneficially, 5% or more of the interests in the trust or estate. If any Entity Owner within the scope of this definition is itself an Entity (including an Entity Owner that is an Entity Owner because of this sentence), the term "Entity Owner" also includes Entity Owners (as defined in the preceding sentence) in the Entity. It is the intent of this definition to "trace back" and include within the definition of Entity Owner all natural persons owning the requisite interests to qualify as Entity Owners.
- 1.8 "Gross Sales" means the aggregate amount of all sales of Clean Juice Products, other items, and services made and rendered in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business, including sales made at or away from the Premises of your Store, whether for cash or credit, but excluding all federal, state or municipal sales, use, or service taxes collected from customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority, and franchisor-approved discounts and returns.
- 1.9 "Manual" means Clean Juice's confidential operations and management training manual, as amended from time to time, which may be in written and digital format.
- 1.10 "Marks" means the trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos and other commercial symbols which we authorize franchisees to use to identify the Clean Juice products and/or services offered by Clean Clean Juice Franchising, LLC 5

Juice Outlets, including the trademarks and service marks Clean Juice and the Trade Dress and the goodwill associated therewith; provided that we have the right to modify and/or discontinue the use of such trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos and other commercial symbols and the Trade Dress, and establish, in the future, additional or substitute trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, commercial symbols or Trade Dress.

- 1.11 "System Standards" means the operating procedures, standards, requirements and specifications, whether contained in the Manual or elsewhere, which we have the right to improve, further develop or modify from time to time and which are mandatory in nature so as to comprise the requirements to be followed with respect to Clean Juice Stores and the use of the Marks in connection therewith.
- 1.12 "Transfer" means the voluntary or involuntary, direct or indirect transfer, assignment, sale, gift, pledge, mortgage, hypothecation or other disposition (including those occurring by operation of law and a series of transfers that in the aggregate constitute a Transfer) of any of your interest in this Agreement, your Clean Juice Store or a substantial portion of its assets, the lease for your Clean Juice Store or a Controlling Interest in you.

# 2. GRANT

- 2.1. Subject to the terms and conditions in this Agreement, we grant you a non-exclusive right, privilege and license (the "Franchise"), and you accept the obligation, to own and operate a Clean Juice Store (the "Franchised Business" or "Store") in accordance with this Franchise Agreement and the System.
- 2.2. Your Franchised Business will be located at the approved location ("Approved Location") identified in Attachment A. If you have not secured the Approved Location for your Store and obtained approval at the time this Franchise Agreement is signed, Attachment A will describe the Approved Location in general terms. In that case, after you have an Approved Location, we will unilaterally modify Attachment A and the Approved Location will replace the general description as if originally set forth in Attachment A. The Approved Location does not extend beyond your Store and does not encompass any neighboring buildings, common areas, public spaces or parking lots. You must not relocate your Store without our prior written approval. You have no right to construct or operate any additional, expanded or modified facilities at your Approved Location, nor any right to construct or operate a Clean Juice Store at any location other than the Approved Location. In addition, you have no right to sublicense pursuant to this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, "secured the Approved Location" for your Store means that you have either (i) signed a lease or sublease we have approved (including any required addenda thereto) for the Approved Location, as further described in Section 6.2 of this Agreement, if you are leasing or subleasing the Approved Location, or (ii) taken possession of the Approved Location, if you own the Approved Location.
- 2.3. You expressly acknowledge and agree that, except as provided in Section 2.2, the franchise is non-exclusive. We retain the right, for ourselves, and/or through any affiliate, in any manner and on any terms and conditions we deem advisable, and without granting you any rights therein:
- 2.3.1 To own, acquire, establish, and/or operate, and license others to establish and operate, Clean Juice Stores outside the Trade Area regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your Franchised Business;
- 2.3.2 To use the Marks and the System to sell any products, similar to those which you will sell and which bear the Marks, through any channels of distribution within or outside of the Trade Area, regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your existing or potential

customers. This includes, but is not limited to, retail locations such as grocery stores, regional malls, airports, college campuses, special events, and military bases, and other channels of distribution such as television, direct mail, mail order, catalog sales, telemarketing, or over the internet. There are no implied covenants or obligations regarding territorial rights arising from this Agreement or any other Agreement or arrangement between you and us. You have no right to participate in or benefit from any such other business activity;

- 2.3.3 To use and license the use of other proprietary and non-Marks not confusingly similar to the Marks, whether in alternative channels of distribution or in the operation of a retail store, at any location, including within the Trade Area, related to the operation of a business which may be the same as, similar to, or different from the business operated at your Franchised Business;
- 2.3.4 To purchase or be purchased by, or merge or combine with, any business, including a business that competes directly with your Franchised Business, wherever located; and
- 2.3.5 To implement multi-area marketing programs which allow us, or others, to solicit or sell to customers anywhere. We also reserve the right to issue mandatory policies to coordinate such multi-area marketing programs.
- 2.4. You have the option to sign additional franchise agreements during the term of this Franchise Agreement under the following terms and conditions:
- 2.4.1 You must not be in default of any provision of this Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between you and us (including any agreement between you and our affiliates), or of any standards in the Manual, and you must have complied with all such agreements and the Manual since the Effective Date:
- 2.4.2 You must be current with respect to your obligations to your lessor, suppliers, and any others with whom you do business;
- 2.4.3 You must execute our then-current form of franchise agreement, the terms of which may materially differ from the terms of this Franchise Agreement, except that (i) the initial franchise fee payable for any additional franchise agreement will be twenty percent (20%) less than the initial franchise fee required under the then-current form of franchise agreement, and (ii) the initial training program we provide under each additional franchise agreement will comprise a minimum of one (1) and a maximum of three (3) calendar days, at our discretion;
- 2.4.4 We must approve the location for your Store and our approval may depend upon whether the location will infringe upon the rights of another franchisee, a developer, or any other party with whom we have an agreement; and
- 2.4.5 If you open any Clean Juice Store under this Section 2.4 and transfer that Clean Juice Store (as described in Section 15.2) within one (1) year following its opening, then, in such event, you must pay us at the time of the transfer, in addition to any other transfer fees required under Section 15, the difference between the reduced initial franchise fee you paid for the Clean Juice Store and the initial franchise fee required under our then-current form of franchise agreement.
- 2.5. <u>Designation of Owner-Operator.</u> Unless you operate as a sole proprietorship, you will designate one person from among the list of Owners with at least 5% of your outstanding equity on Attachment D who will be your "Owner-Operator." In such capacity, the Owner-Operator shall devote his or her full time

and attention to the management, supervision and operation of the Clean Juice Store. We may rely upon communications and decision of the Owner-Operator as fully authorized by all necessary corporate action and legally binding on you. You may designate another Owner to serve as Owner-Operator by written notice to us as long as such designee owns at least the required percentage of your equity as listed on Attachment D at the time of designation.

#### 3. TRADE AREA

- 3.1. During the term of this Franchise Agreement, except as permitted by Section 3.2, we (including our affiliates) will not establish, or franchise any entity to establish, a Clean Juice Store within the geographic area described in Attachment A.
- 3.2. You expressly acknowledge and agree that, except as provided in this Section 3.2, the franchise is non-exclusive. We retain the right, for ourselves, and/or through any affiliate, in any manner and on any terms and conditions we deem advisable, and without granting you any rights therein:
- 3.2.1 To own, acquire, establish, and/or operate, and license others to establish and operate, Clean Juice Stores outside the Trade Area regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your Franchised Business;
- 3.2.2 To own, acquire, establish, and/or operate, and license others to establish and operate, a Non-traditional Concept Store within or outside the Trade Area regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your Franchised Business;
- 3.2.3 To restrict your solicitation, acceptance and fulfillment of orders for off-premises catering or delivery to your Trade Area, or to an area that does not encompass the Trade Area of another Franchised Business:
- 3.2.4 To use the Marks and the System to sell any products, similar to those which you will sell and which bear the Marks, through any channels of distribution within or outside of the Trade Area, regardless of their proximity to the Approved Location or their impact on your existing or potential customers. This includes, but is not limited to, retail locations such as grocery stores, regional malls, airports, college campuses, special events, and military bases, and other channels of distribution such as television, direct mail, mail order, catalog sales, telemarketing, or over the internet. There are no implied covenants or obligations regarding territorial rights arising from this Agreement or any other Agreement or arrangement between you and us. You have no right to participate in or benefit from any such other business activity;
- 3.2.5 To use and license the use of other proprietary and non-Marks not confusingly similar to the Marks, whether in alternative channels of distribution or in the operation of a retail store, at any location, including within the Trade Area, related to the operation of a business which may be the same as, similar to, or different from the business operated at your Franchised Business;
- 3.2.6 To purchase or be purchased by, or merge or combine with, any business, including a business that competes directly with your Franchised Business, wherever located; and
- 3.2.7 To implement multi-area marketing programs which allow us, or others, to solicit or sell to customers anywhere. We also reserve the right to issue mandatory policies to coordinate such multi-area marketing programs.

#### 4. TERM AND RENEWAL

- 4.1. <u>Initial Term.</u> The term of this Franchise Agreement begins on the Effective Date and expires ten (10) years after the Effective Date, unless sooner terminated as provided in this Franchise Agreement.
- 4.2. <u>Renewal Term, Notice & Eligibility.</u> Upon the expiration of this Franchise Agreement, and unless you are signing this Franchise Agreement under a successor franchise agreement for an existing Franchised Business, (in which case your renewal term will be governed by the term of your original franchise agreement), you will have the option to acquire up to two successive five (5) year terms ("Successor" or "Renewal Term") subject to the following terms and conditions. THERE ARE NO OTHER RENEWAL RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.
- 4.2.1 You must give us written notice of your election to operate your Franchised Business for a Successor Term no fewer than six (6) months, and not more than twelve (12) months, prior to the end of the Initial Term;
- 4.2.2 You must make such reasonable repairs or renovations to your Franchised Business, including remodeling your Franchised Business, if we deem necessary, to reflect our then-current standards and image of the System. At the end of the first and third renewal terms, you must remodel and redecorate the customer facing areas of the Franchised Business according to the Manuals and replace or upholster seating;
- 4.2.3 You must not be in default of any provision of this Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between you and us (including any agreement between you and our affiliates), or of any standards set forth in the Manual and you must have complied with all such agreements and the Manual since the Effective Date:
- 4.2.4 You must be current with respect to your obligations to your lessor, suppliers, and any others with whom you do business;
- 4.2.5 You must execute the then-current form of franchise agreement, renewal addendum (a sample of which is attached to this Agreement as <u>Attachment J</u>) and all other agreements, legal instruments and documents then customarily used by us in the execution of Successor Franchise Agreements. The Successor Franchise Agreement and these other agreements, legal instruments and documents may vary materially from those agreements, legal instruments and documents currently in use by us, including the payment of higher fees, except you are not obligated to pay our then-current initial franchise fee;
- 4.2.6 Subject to state law, you and us will execute a general release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all claims which each may have against the other and their affiliates (except as to amounts then due to us for royalties, advertising contributions, materials, and the like), and their respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities. Unless otherwise prevented by state law, we will consider your failure to sign the release and to deliver it to us for acceptance and execution within thirty (30) days after it is delivered to you to be an election not to acquire a successor franchise;
- 4.2.7 You and your affiliates have satisfied all monetary obligations then due and owing to us and our Affiliates; and

- 4.2.8 You will pay us a renewal fee of \$2,500.
- 4.3 We will notify you within thirty (30) days after we receive your renewal notice if you are not eligible to renew. We may waive, in our sole discretion, any disqualifications for any Franchised Business or franchisee to renew its Franchise. No such waiver will provide or confer any right or benefit on any Person except the affected Franchisee.

### 5. FEES & SECURITY INTEREST

5.1. <u>Initial Franchisee Fee.</u> Upon execution of the Franchise Agreement, you will pay us an Initial Franchise Fee of Forty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$45,000.00). This payment is fully earned and non-refundable when paid to us, in consideration of our administrative and other expenses incurred in entering into this Franchise Agreement with you, and for our lost or deferred opportunity to enter into this Franchise Agreement with others.

# 5.2. Additional Training and Marketing Fee

- 5.2.1. You must pay us a \$10,000 Additional Training and Marketing Fee ("ATM Fee") per location upon signing your Franchise Agreement(s) and, if applicable, your Multi-Unit Agreement. If your Gross Sales (per location) for your third full calendar month of operation ("operation" beginning upon the date you record Gross Sales in the POS system and incur royalty payment obligations) are annualizing (multiply that month's sales by 12) greater than \$600,000, we will refund the ATM Fee to you. For clarity, "full calendar month" shall mean the calendar month (February, March, etc.) in which Gross Sales are recorded inclusive of the 1st day to the last day of that calendar month (March 1-31, April 1-30, etc.). For example, if Gross Sales are recorded starting on February 4, 2020, then the first full calendar month of Gross Sales for ATM purposes shall be March 1-31, 2020, the second full calendar month of Gross Sales for ATM shall be April 1-30, 2020, and the third full calendar month shall be May 1-31, 2020.
- 5.2.2. If your Gross Sales for your third full calendar month of operation are annualizing less than \$500,000, we will initiate the Additional Training and Marketing Program ("ATM Program"). However, if your Gross Sales for your third full calendar month of operation are annualizing between \$500,000 and \$600,000, we will evaluate gross annualized sales again in the following month (your fourth full calendar month of operation) to determine whether you must participate in the ATM Program. Following, if your Gross Sales in your fourth full calendar month of operation are annualizing under \$600,000, you must participate in the ATM Program. On the other hand, if your Gross Sales in your fourth full calendar month of operation are annualizing above \$600,000, we will refund the ATM Fee to you. If the ATM program is initiated the funds will be implemented at our discretion.
- 5.2.3. If your third full calendar month of operation falls between October 1 and December 31, we may review Gross Sales from your first and second full calendar months of operation to determine the timing and need to implement the ATM Program. Pursuant to the Franchise Agreement, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to require you to participate in the ATM Program.
- 5.3. Royalty Fee. During the term of this Franchise Agreement, you will pay us a continuing weekly royalty fee, payable no later than close of business on Wednesday for the immediately preceding week, in an amount equal to six percent (6%) of the Gross Sales for your Franchised Business. We reserve the right to require these payments on a monthly, instead of weekly, basis as specified in the Manual. "Gross Sales" means revenue from the sale of all products and/or services, revenue generated by your use of your Franchised Business's products or services for businesses unrelated to your Franchised Business, and all

other income or consideration of every kind and nature, received by your Franchised Business, whether for cash, barter, or credit, and regardless of collection in the case of credit. Gross Sales also includes (1) at least seventy percent (70%) of the full retail value of any product and/or service used by Franchisee, or its officers or owners, for personal use, (2) at least seventy percent (70%) of the full retail value of any product and/or service provided by Franchisee to another individual and/or entity, which has been discounted over thirty percent (30%) off of the full retail price, (3) at least seventy percent (70%) of the full retail value of any gift certificate or coupon sold for use at your Franchised Business discounted over thirty percent (30%) off of the retail prices (fees retained by or paid to third party sellers of such gift certificates or coupons are not excluded from this calculation), and (4) at least seventy percent (70%) of the full retail value of any product and/or service provided by Franchisee to another individual and/or entity in exchange for barter services such as advertising or marketing benefits to Franchisee. Gross Sales does not include any sales taxes or other taxes collected by you from your customers and thereafter paid directly to the appropriate taxing authority.

- 5.3.1. <u>Reporting</u>. You must report to us your Profit and Loss Statement for each month, including Gross Sales, by the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of the following month.
- 5.4. <u>Brand Marketing Fee.</u> You will make weekly contributions of 2% of Gross Weekly Sales (minus franchisor approved discounts), and up to 3% as determined by the Franchisor, towards the contribution of national brand advertising and promotion of the Franchised Business (the "Fund"). We reserve the right to require this contribution on a monthly, instead of weekly, basis as specified in the Manual. You will pay the Brand Marketing Fee to us in addition to any amounts you must spend on local advertising as required under this Agreement (See Section 12).
- EFT Payment. Unless we specify otherwise, you must make all payments to us under Sections 5.2, 5.5. 5.3, 5.8, and 5.9 weekly and drafted via ACH every Monday. Any payment under Sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.8, and 5.9 not made by the due date will be deemed overdue. In the event of any overdue amounts, you will pay us, besides the overdue amounts, interest on such amounts from the date such amounts were due until paid, at eighteen percent (18%) per annum or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less, calculated daily. Such interest will be in addition to any other remedies we may have under law or equity. Unless we permit otherwise in writing, all payments required or amounts owed under this Franchise Agreement will be made by electronic fund transfer to an account specified by us. You will furnish us, and/or our payee, with such information and authorizations as may be necessary to permit such persons to make withdrawals by electronic fund transfer, a form of which is attached to this Agreement as Attachment B, or under any substitute form of authorization that we may require during the Term. You agree to bear all expenses associated with such authorizations and payments. We have the right to periodically specify (in the Manuals or otherwise in writing) different payees and/or payment methods, such as, but not limited to, weekly payment, payment by auto-draft, credit card and payment by check. If you make any payment to us by credit card for any fee required, we may charge a service charge of up to four percent (4%) of the total charge.
- 5.6. Offset of Payment. Despite any designation you make, we may apply your payments to your past due indebtedness to us. We may set off any amounts you and/or your guarantors, if applicable, owe us against any amounts we owe you and, at our option, we may pay your trade creditors out of any sum otherwise due to you. You may not withhold payment of any amounts you owe us due to our alleged nonperformance of any obligations under this Franchise Agreement. No endorsement or statement on any check or payment of any sum less than the full sum due to us will be construed as acknowledging payment in full or an accord and satisfaction, and we may accept and cash, such check or payment without prejudice to our right to recover the balance due or pursue any other remedy provided to us by this Franchise Agreement or by law or in equity.

- 5.7. You agree to pay us, within fifteen days of any written request we make to you that is accompanied by reasonable substantiating material, any monies which we have paid, or have paid on your behalf, for goods, services, fees, permits, taxes, or any other monies you owe to us for the development or operation of your Franchised Business and as required under this Franchise Agreement.
- 5.8. Default Fee. If applicable, you will pay us a Default Fee (as described in Section 16.6) and pay to the Fund (as defined in Section 12.1) any fee for unauthorized local advertising (as described in Section 12.4).
- 5.9. Technology Fee. You must utilize our proprietary technologies, at our discretion, and other necessary, non-proprietary technologies in the operation of your Clean Juice Business. You will be required to pay a monthly technology fee, which will range from one hundred twenty-five dollars (\$125) per month per location to two hundred fifty dollars (\$250) per month per location, due beginning in the month your franchise agreement is signed. This fee covers the use of the proprietary and non-proprietary technologies (defined by us in our sole discretion from time to time), website listing and email addresses, resources, training portal, gift card liability processing, and other fees and is in addition to the point-of-sale software fee that you may be required to pay to vendors or our approved supplier as described in Section 14.1. We reserve the right to increase this fee in the event we offer updated or additional software or technology for use in the Clean Juice Business.
- 5.10. Insufficient Funds Fee. If any payment from you to us does not successfully convey funds due to insufficient funds, stop payment instructions, or any similar event, you shall pay, upon demand, an insufficient funds fee of one hundred dollars (\$100) per incidence.
- Security Agreement and Interest. As security for the payment of the foregoing amounts and performance of your obligations under this Agreement, you grant to us, our successors and assigns a security interest in this Agreement, all signs, signage, décor items, goods, supplies, equipment and inventory containing any of the Marks located at the Franchised Business. You grant us the authority and power to file a copy of the signature page of this Agreement as part of any financing statement necessary to perfect and maintain our security interest during the Term, in any and all appropriate offices and public records. We may notify your other creditors and lenders about the security interest and have no obligation to subordinate our interest to that of any other lender or secured creditor.
- Relocation Fee. If you wish to relocate your Franchised Business, and we approve of such relocation, you must pay us a Relocation Fee equal to thirty percent (30%) of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee.
- Financial Services Fees. You must maintain an accounting service, and you must submit timely and accurate monthly financial statements to the Franchisor by the 20th day of the following month, and not doing so shall constitute a default as herein defined. Simply granting Franchisor access to your accounting software for any reason does not replace your obligations to submit monthly financials by the 20th day of the month. Currently, the Franchisor, itself or through an affiliate, is the only approved provider of this accounting functionality for daily operations and transactional tasks, detailed reporting, periodic reporting, budgeting, and general ledger entries. Note this does not include payroll processing or payroll tax filings, which requires a third-party service like ADP, nor does it include franchise tax for your corporate entity typically handled by a registered agent, nor does it include sales tax that may be charged on rent, or any other service not expressly provided under the accounting services agreement with the Franchisor's affiliated company, Clean Juice Accounting Services LLC. Franchisor does not prepare nor review tax returns and you are responsible for validating your bookkeeping records and delivering them to your tax accountant, which must be a Certified Public Accountant, in a timely manner. You are required to use Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

Quickbooks Online or an accounting software approved by the Franchisor, and you are required to use dedicated checking and credit card accounts that can be API linked to Quickbooks Online. Any transactions that need to be reconciled manually are subject to additional fees. The costs of the accounting services will initially range from \$300-\$350 per month per Store, plus up to \$500 at the beginning of the service activity including capital expenditure reconciliations, and these rates are subject to change.

- 5.14. <u>Compliance Fee.</u> If applicable, you will pay us a Compliance Fee and pay to the Fund (as defined in Section 12.1) any fee for violating any compliance related items that are highlighted and/or referenced in the Clean Juice Operations Manual.
- 5.15. <u>Mystery Shop Fee.</u> You agree to reimburse the Home Office for all costs associated with the implementation as well as the management of a mystery shopper program for your location(s) on a regular cadence as is outlined in the Operations Manual.
- 5.16. Quality Assurance Audit Fee. You agree to reimburse the Home Office for all costs associated with the implementation as well as the management of a third party vendor conducting quality assurance audits for your location(s). The frequency and scope of these inspections are outlined in the Clean Juice Operations Manual.

#### 6. BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT AND ONGOING SUPPORT

- 6.1. Development & Site Selection. Except as specified in this Agreement and the Manual, we are not obligated to provide any assistance in negotiating the lease. However, to the extent possible, we will advise you on the business terms of your lease agreement. We are not obligated in providing you with assistance in conforming the premises to local codes and ordinances, obtaining permits, constructing, remodeling or decorating, hiring and training employees (except for the training we provide described in training below), or providing for necessary equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory and supplies. We will assist you in selecting a site for the Approved Location. We will review the information you submit for each proposed site for the Location, conduct any investigation of the proposed site we deem appropriate to evaluate the site and accept or reject the site within 30 days after your submission of all initial and supplemental information we request regarding a proposed site. Effective upon our acceptance, you acknowledge that you have selected, and we have accepted the Location and that our acceptance of your selection must not be construed as a guarantee or assurance that your Franchised Business will be profitable or successful. Our advice will be regarding the business terms of your lease only and not to any legal terms. You must open your Franchised Business for business within 6 months after acceptance of your site by us unless extended by us in our sole, subjective discretion.
- 6.2. <u>Lease</u>. You must own or lease the Approved Location at all times during the Term and provide us with a copy of the letter of intent (LOI), deed or lease of the Approved Location before commencing development of the Franchised Business. We must approve the form and content of the LOI, any Approved Location lease and any modifications or amendments thereto before you sign the lease. We will review the LOI, lease and, if applicable, any modifications and amendments to the lease, and the proposed lease. You must obtain as part of the lease documentation a signed Lease Rider with the landlord in substantially the form attached as <u>Attachment G</u> when you provide us with a copy of the signed Location lease (the "Lease"). We do not require you to locate an Approved Location at the time of signing the Franchise Agreement, but you must deliver a signed Lease or purchase contract for an approved site within 120 days after the Effective Date or your Agreement may be terminated in our sole discretion. You have the option to secure a single 30-day extension of the 90-day period by written notice to us that you are exercising your extension option. The grant of any further extension of time to complete this phase of pre-opening is at our sole, subjective discretion.

- 6.3. <u>Manual</u>. Subject to Section 11.8 below, we will loan you, or otherwise make available to you, one copy of our confidential Manual, which may exist in various parts, locations, and formats and may, in our sole discretion, include a combination of audio, video, written material, electronic media, website content, and/or software components.
- 6.4. Architect Plans & Review. We require you to utilize and engage our Franchisor-approved architect who will assist you with the layouts and specifications for the interior build-out, mechanical and electrical systems, equipment, décor, signs and layout of your Franchised Business. We will review the site plan and final plans and specifications for conformity to our System Standards. We will not unreasonably withhold or delay our approval, which is intended only to test compliance with System Standards, and not to detect errors or omissions in the work of your architects, engineers, contractors or the like. Our review does not cover technical, architectural or engineering factors or compliance with federal, state or local laws, regulations or code requirements. We will not be liable to your lenders, contractors, employees, customers, others or you on account of our review or approval of your plans, drawings or specifications, or our inspection of the Franchised Business before, during or after renovation or construction. You shall secure for our agents and us the right to inspect the construction site and related materials stored off site at any reasonable time. You shall correct, upon our request and at your expense, any deviation from the approved site plans and specifications. You shall furnish to us a copy of the certificate of occupancy.
- 6.5. Construction and/or Remodeling. You will complete the construction or remodeling of the Franchised Business within 9 months of the Effective Date. You will construct or remodel the Franchised Business in strict conformity with the site layout, plans and specifications we approve. If we determine (before the opening date) that you have not constructed or remodeled in strict conformity with the site layout, plans and specifications we approved we may terminate this Agreement for cause, or obtain an injunction from a court of competent jurisdiction against the opening of the Franchised Business and to compel you to specifically perform your obligation to construct or remodel the Franchised Business in strict conformity with the site layout, plans and specifications, in addition to any other remedies available to use at law or in equity, without any obligation to furnish any bond or security. You will bear all expenses related to the engineering and architectural services incurred in your final construction plans and for obtaining approvals by the appropriate governmental agencies required under applicable law to construct, remodel and occupy the Franchised Business.
- 6.6. <u>Equipment, Fixtures and other Personal Property</u>. You will install in and about the Franchised Business equipment, fixtures, furnishings and other personal property that strictly conform to the System Standards, and specifications we specify in the Manual or otherwise. You will not display any other sign or advertising at the Franchised Business without our consent other than as permitted under the Manual.
- 6.7. Opening. Your Franchised Business shall be open to the public at the Approved Location on the Opening Date only after you receive our authorization to do so, which must be requested in writing on or after the date you receive the certificate of occupancy. In addition to, and not in lieu of your other advertising obligations, you will conduct local advertising and promotion for the Franchised Business's grand opening (the "Grand Opening Advertising") that we specify in the Manuals or otherwise in writing. You must spend at least \$10,000.00 on Grand Opening Advertising. This does not include the Store Opening Kit, murals, etc. You will not open your Franchised Business without our prior written authorization. Once we provide such written authorization, you must open your Franchised Business within three (3) days. We have the right to withhold that authorization until:
- 6.7.1 You complete, to our satisfaction, the construction or remodeling of the Franchised Business and furnish copies of all governmental approvals required before opening under applicable law;

- 6.7.2 You complete preparation of the Franchised Business for commencement of operations per the Manual; and
- 6.7.3 Your management and store personnel, to be employed on the Opening Date, complete Clean Juice University as required under Section 7.1 of this Agreement.
- 6.8 You will notify us when you open for business. We will confirm the Opening Date in writing for the purpose of amending the expiration date of the Initial Term.

#### 7. OUR OBLIGATIONS

- Management Training Program ("Clean Juice University" or "CJU"). You (or if you are an entity, your Owner-Operator) and your Designated Manager must attend a mandatory training program at the times and places we designate, at no cost to you (up to 4 individuals). You may send additional attendees, but you will be responsible for \$550 per additional attendee. Clean Juice University will be up to three weeks long and will cover the Franchise System and methods of operating a Franchised Business. You and, if applicable, the Designated Manager (as defined in Section 8.18), must attend and complete Clean Juice University to our satisfaction prior to your Franchised Business opening for business ("Clean Juice University Deadline"), unless you purchase an existing Clean Juice Store under this Franchise Agreement, in which case CJU must be completed prior to the transfer date. Upon the final week of the Program, our Director of Training and/or Training Manager will conduct a thorough evaluation of the trainees as outlined in the Manual, if any. Each manager must score 90% or higher on the evaluation to be "certified." We may modify an Opening Date you propose based on the projected date of successful competition of Clean Juice University by the General Manager or Owner-Operator. Any new Designated Manager must also complete, within ninety days of his or her approval by us, Clean Juice University to our satisfaction. You will pay us reasonable tuition (\$550) in advance and will not be refunded if (i) the replacement manager does not attend the training session or (ii) if you cancel your Clean Juice University registration within ten (10) days prior to the first day of your Clean Juice University session. We do not currently charge for training materials, but we may do so in the future. You agree to pay for any and all of the travel, living, or other expenses you and your attendees incur. If your attendees cannot, or do not, complete Clean Juice University to our satisfaction, we may, in addition to any other remedies available to us, terminate this Franchise Agreement.
- 7.2. Onsite Training. You, and if applicable, your Designated Manager, are required, at your expense, to complete an initial onsite training program at your Franchised Business and at the times we designate ("Initial Onsite Training"). Initial Onsite Training will comprise of approximately five (5) calendar days and usually take place around the time of opening (see Section 7.5). We will provide the instructor and any necessary training materials. Initial Onsite Training will take place immediately prior to, and subsequent to, the commencement of business at your Franchised Business unless you purchase an existing Clean Juice Store under this Franchise Agreement, in which case Initial Onsite Training will take place within ninety (90) calendar days following the Effective Date.
- 7.3. <u>Follow-Up Training</u>. Unless you purchase an existing Clean Juice Store under this Franchise Agreement, you, and if applicable, your Designated Manager, are required, at your expense, to complete a follow-up training program at your Franchised Business and at the times we may designate ("Follow-Up Training"). We will provide the instructor and training materials, if any. Follow-Up Training will comprise a minimum of one and a maximum of three calendar days, at our discretion.

- 7.4. <u>Merchandising & Marketing Assistance</u>. We may furnish to you, at our discretion, prior to the opening of your Franchised Business, marketing materials and Clean Juice merchandising that we develop and deem helpful in opening and operating your Franchised Business.
- 7.5. Opening & Ongoing Assistance. We will provide you with the services of five (5) of our representatives for up to fourteen (14) days to assist you with the opening of the Franchised Business. You must pay our current per diem rate for trainers, plus reimburse their expenses such as travel, lodging and incidentals.
- 7.6. <u>Additional Training</u>. We may periodically require that you (including, if applicable, your Designated Manager, staff, and employees) attend additional training programs we offer and designate in the Manual, or otherwise in writing, and at the times and places we designate ("Additional Training"). Attendance at Additional Training will be at your sole expense, which we estimate to be Three Hundred Dollars (\$300) per day plus expenses to cover travel, living expenses, and wages with attending Additional Training.
- 7.7. Approved Products, Services & Suppliers. We will publish a list of approved suppliers and their respective approved products and services in the Manual and/or in other written or electronic communications to you. As new suppliers, products and services become available we will amend that list. We may also publish in the Manual the procedures and fees for obtaining approval of any supplier you wish to nominate to become an approved supplier. We may deny approval of any nominee in our sole discretion. We or an Affiliate may be the sole approved suppliers for proprietary goods or services or for good and services we deem to be integral parts of the Franchised System that must be supplied on a consistent, uniform basis to all franchisees. We or our Affiliates, if any, may earn a profit from providing purchasing and procurement services, including receipt of fees from third party suppliers. As of the Effective Date, we do not have affiliates who are sole source approved suppliers.
- 7.8. <u>Evaluations</u>. We may conduct periodic field evaluations and standards inspections of your Franchised Business to test and promote its compliance with our System Standards and quality control. We may publish the results of our tests and evaluations. We may also implement customer feedback programs and independent inspection programs in the future.
- 7.9. Advice & Communications. We will provide you with any other materials in any medium that we may develop to communicate new techniques, improvements and developments in our Franchised System. We will also provide you with periodic consultation and assistance by telephone, electronic communication or by newsletters that we may make available to our franchisees from time-to-time.
- 7.10. Other assistance. We will provide you with other resources and assistance that we may develop and make available to all our other franchisees.
- 7.11. <u>Designation</u>. You acknowledge and agree that we have the right to delegate to third-party designees, whether these designees are our agents or independent contractors with whom we have contracted (1) the performance of any portion or all of our obligations under this Franchise Agreement, and (2) any right that we have under this Agreement.
- 7.12. <u>Site Selection Visits</u>. If your first site is rejected and a visit is required (in our sole discretion), you must pay us a non-refundable location assistance fee of \$550 per day plus reimburse our expenses related to this assistance, such as travel, lodging and meals. If during the construction process, more than two (2) on-site visits from our construction team are required, you must pay us \$550 per day, plus reimburse our expenses for travel, lodging and meals.

# 8. YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES

- 8.1 You understand and acknowledge that every detail of the System and the operation of your Franchised Business is essential to you, us, and other Clean Juice franchisees in order to (i) develop and maintain quality operating standards, (ii) increase the demand for the products and services sold by all franchisees operating under the System, and (iii) protect our reputation and goodwill. You will maintain our high standards with respect to facilities, services, products, and operations.
- 8.2 You will use and occupy your business premises solely for the operation of the Franchised Business and, unless we otherwise approve in writing, you will refrain from using or permitting the use of the premises for any other purpose or activity. You will keep your Franchised Business open and in normal operation for at least such minimum hours and days, or closed in recognition of holidays, as we specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing, and as may be required by the lease for your Franchised Business premises.
- 8.3 To ensure the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you will operate your Franchised Business in strict conformity with such methods, standards, and specifications as we may from time to time prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You will refrain from (a) deviating from such standards, specifications, and procedures without our prior written consent, and (b) otherwise operating in any manner, which adversely reflects on the Marks and/or the System. You will maintain and operate the Franchised Business in clean, safe and sanitary condition, consistent with sound health and sanitation practices. You also will maintain and operate the Franchised Business in compliance with all applicable governmental laws, rules, regulations and ordinances. Any conflict between System Standards and any applicable governmental requirement will be resolved in favor of the more stringent standard. You will use the site of the Franchised Business exclusively for the purpose of operating a Clean Juice Store. You will not engage in any business, or offer any products or services at the Franchised Business, that are not a part of the Franchise System without our consent. You will obtain as and when needed all governmental permits, licenses and consents as required by law to construct, acquire, renovate, operate and maintain the Franchised Business and to offer all products and services you advertise and promote. You will pay when due or properly contest all federal, state and local payroll, withholding unemployment, beverage, permit, license and property, ad valorem, and other taxes, assessments, fees, charges, penalties and interest and will file when due all governmental returns and order applicable to you and/or the Franchised Business, including those combating terrorism such as the USA Patriot Act and Executive Order 13224.
- 8.3.1 You will purchase and install, at your expense, (except for those items described in this paragraph which are presently installed or in use at the premises if you who convert an existing business to a Clean Juice Business) and will maintain in sufficient supply and use at all times, only such fixtures, furnishings, equipment, signs, and supplies which conform to our standards and specifications as set forth in the Manual or otherwise by us in writing, and will refrain from using non-conforming items.
- 8.3.2 You will sell, or offer for sale, those products and services we have expressly approved for sale in the Manual or otherwise in writing, and will discontinue selling any products or services which we, in our sole discretion, determine may adversely affect the System or are no longer appropriately part of the System, and will refrain from offering any unapproved products or services. We will have the right to require you to obtain any product or service used in the operation of the Franchised Business from us, our Affiliates, or suppliers we approve. We will have the right to require you to participate in national or regional approved purchasing cooperative for the area in which the Franchised Business operates. You must enter into and perform the agreements and with us or the vendors that we require for technology and

accounting services. You acknowledge that these agreements allow the System to maintain uniformity and consistency in Franchised Business technology, support, accounting, reporting and management information systems. We may discontinue or terminate the System requirement to use these vendors and allow such agreements to expire without renewal or be terminated consistent with their respective terms at our discretion. You will utilize third-party delivery and first-party mobile ordering services as we require in the Manual.

- 8.3.3 You acknowledge and agree that we may periodically, in our sole discretion, revise the Manual to incorporate System changes. You will implement any System changes upon receiving notice from us of such changes and will complete their implementation within such time as we may reasonably specify.
- 8.3.4 You will purchase all products, equipment, supplies, and materials used or sold by your Franchised Business solely from Franchisor or approved suppliers, if any (including manufacturers, wholesalers and distributors) who demonstrate, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our reasonable standards and specifications for such items, who possess adequate quality controls and capacity to supply your needs promptly and reliably, whose approval would enable the System, in our sole opinion, to take advantage of marketplace efficiencies, and who have been approved by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing and not thereafter disapproved. If you want to make purchases from a supplier who has not been approved, you will submit a written request to us to approve the proposed supplier with evidence of conformity to our specifications as we may reasonably require. We may revoke approval of any supplier at any time if we determine, in our sole discretion, that the supplier no longer meets our standards. Upon receipt of written notice of such revocation, you will cease purchasing from any disapproved supplier and cease selling such supplier's disapproved products and/or services.
- You will maintain your Franchised Business (including adjacent public areas) in a clean, orderly condition and in excellent repair, and, at your expense and in a timely manner, perform any required maintenance or repairs, as we may reasonably direct by written notice to you. No alcohol, drugs, or pets (other than animals required for the health of your customers or employees or as otherwise required by law, i.e. seeing-eye dogs) are permitted at your Franchised Business, and the Approved Location will not be used for childcare, babysitting, or similar activities. We may require you to upgrade your Franchised Business to conform to changes in our System Standards, which may include new signage, image, décor equipment, and technology and image standards for the Franchised Business. We will not require any such upgrade within two (2) years before the expiration date of the Initial Term or any Renewal Term. At the end of the initial term and at the end of the second renewal term you must also upgrade your Franchised Business to our current entry standards and design elements, complete any retraining we require, upgrade to our current kitchen equipment package and install our current point-of-sale system and other equipment. Your voluntary agreement to perform a suggested upgrade will not constitute a required upgrade under this paragraph.
- 8.5 We may conduct, when and as frequently as we deem advisable, inspections of your business premises and evaluations of your Franchised Business's management and operations, to assist you and to maintain the System's standards of quality, appearance, and service. We are not required to provide you any notice prior to conducting such inspections or evaluations. You will cooperate with our representatives in such inspections by rendering such assistance, as they may reasonably request; and, upon written notice from us and/or our agents, and without limiting our other rights under this Franchise Agreement, will promptly correct any deficiencies discovered during any such inspection.
- 8.6 You and, if applicable, the Designated Manager, and other employees or owners of you that we designate, may be required to attend our annual national convention of franchisees ("Convention"), once

established. You will pay a convention fee for each individual required to attend Convention, regardless of whether the individual attends or not. The convention fee is subject to change at any time in our sole discretion. For each individual required to attend the Convention, who does not attend without our prior written approval, you will pay either (i) the maximum convention fee if you provide us with prior written notice of the individual's failure to attend (for purposes of this Section 8.7, failure to register constitutes prior written notice) or (ii) the maximum convention fee plus an absentee fee (designated by us from time to time) if you do not provide us with prior written notice of the individual's failure to attend. You are responsible for all travel, living expenses, and other costs in connection with attendance at Convention. You must also attend, at your sole expense, such additional meetings, seminars, workshops and regional conventions as we may reasonably periodically require at any time.

- 8.7 You will maintain a competent, conscientious, and trained staff and will take such steps as are necessary to ensure your employees preserve good customer relations, render competent, prompt, courteous, and knowledgeable service, and meet such minimum standards as we may periodically establish in the Manual or otherwise in writing. We will not have the power to hire or fire your employees and/or independent contractors. You expressly agree, and will never contend otherwise, that our authority under this Franchise Agreement to certify certain of your employees or independent contractors for qualification to perform certain functions or operations under the Clean Juice standards for the Clean Juice Store does not directly or indirectly vest in us the power to hire, fire, or control any such employee or independent contractor. You alone are responsible for all employment decisions and functions of your Clean Juice Business, including, without limitation, those related to hiring, firing, training, establishing remuneration, compliance with wage and hour requirements, personnel policies, benefits, recordkeeping, supervision, and discipline of employees, regardless of whether you have received advice from us on these subjects or not. All employees or independent contractors hired by or working for you will be your employees or independent contractors alone and will not, for any purpose, be deemed our employees or subject to our control, including with respect to any mandated or other insurance coverage, tax or contributions, or requirements pertaining to withholdings, levied or fixed by any city, state or federal governmental agency.
- We will have no liability for any action or settlement related to hiring, firing, training, establishing remuneration, compliance with wage and hour requirements, personnel policies, benefits, recordkeeping, supervision, and discipline of employees and you agree to indemnify us for any such liabilities we incur. You agree that any direction you receive from us regarding employment policies should be considered as examples, that you alone are responsible for establishing and implementing your own policies, and that you understand that you should do so in consultation with local legal counsel well-versed in employment law. You and your employees must adhere to our apparel/retail policies as outlined in the Manual.
- 8.8 You must require all your employees to work in clean professional attire approved by us, but furnished at your cost or the employees' cost, as you may determine. You understand and acknowledge that it is your responsibility to hire and supervise a satisfactory number of employees in order to efficiently operate the Clean Juice Store and meet your obligations under this Franchise Agreement. No employee of yours will be deemed to be an employee of ours for any purpose whatsoever.
- 8.9 You will execute a lease or sublease for your Franchised Business premises and, at all times during the term of this Franchise Agreement, remain in a lease or sublease for your Franchised Business premises. We have the right to approve the terms of any lease for your Franchised Business premises pursuant to Section 6.2 of this Agreement. You will timely comply with all terms of any lease for your Franchised Business premises and will refrain from any activity, which may jeopardize your right to remain in possession of the premises and/or your Franchised Business. Our approval of any lease for your Franchised Business premises may be conditioned upon the inclusion of any one or more of the following terms and conditions:

- 8.9.1 That the initial term of the lease, or the initial term together with renewal terms, will be for at least five to ten (10) years;
- 8.9.2 That the lessor consents to your use of such Marks and signage as we may now or hereinafter prescribe for the Franchised Business;
- 8.9.3 That the use of the leased premises be restricted solely to the operation of the Franchised Business;
- 8.9.4 Except as otherwise approved by us in writing, that you be prohibited from subleasing or assigning all or any part of your occupancy rights or extending the term of or renewing the lease without our prior written consent;
- 8.9.5 That the lessor provide to us copies of any and all letters or notices of default given to you under the lease concurrently with providing them to you, and with at least thirty (30) days within which to cure such default;
- 8.9.6 That we have the right to enter the Franchised Business premises to make reasonable modifications necessary to protect the Marks and/or the System or to cure any default under this Franchise Agreement and/or under the lease;
- 8.9.7 That, if a default occurs, expiration, or termination of this Franchise Agreement or the lease, we (or our designee) will have the option, upon notice to the lessor, to assume all of your rights under the lease terms, including the right to assign or sublease; and
- 8.9.8 That any proprietary information, Clean Juice trade dress, and proprietary fixtures inside or outside the location (e.g., Clean Juice sign on building facade, interior signage, and information on Point-of-Sale computer) shall remain, notwithstanding anything to the contrary, subject to removal or destruction by us, and under no circumstance will lessor sell such items to a competing or similar business.
- 8.9.9 That no amendment will be made to the lease without our prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 8.10 You will furnish us with a copy of any executed lease within ten (10) days after execution and within 120 days after the Effective Date.
- 8.11 You will furnish to us, within three days after receipt thereof, a copy of any notice alleging your default or failure to pay, on any loan, note, lease, or other instrument related to the operation of your Franchised Business or a copy of any notice alleging your failure to comply with any law, ordinance, or regulation. You also will notify us in writing within five days of the commencement of any action, suit, or proceeding, and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award, or decree of any court, agency, or other governmental instrumentality, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of your Franchised Business.
- 8.12 You will, throughout the term of this Franchise Agreement, actively and regularly engage in local promotional activities designed to enhance your Franchised Business's reputation and goodwill, and to increase Gross Sales. You will collect, store, share with us, and use customer data in the form and manner we prescribe. We have the right to specify, in the Manual or otherwise in writing, the types and amounts of required promotional activities. We retain ownership of all customer data related to your Franchised Business.

- 8.13 We have the right to set the minimum retail price you may charge for your goods and services. In your sole discretion, you may set higher prices than our prescribed minimum prices for your goods and services.
- 8.14 You will obtain all zoning classifications and clearances, permits, licenses, and certifications required for the lawful construction, occupancy, and operation of your Franchised Business, and will certify in writing to us that all such items have been obtained.
- 8.15 You will comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations, and will timely obtain any and all permits, certificates, or licenses necessary for the full and proper operation of your Franchised Business, including, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales tax permits, and fire clearances.
- 8.16 You will, at our request, accept debit cards, credit cards, stored value gift cards, or other non-cash systems specified by us to enable customers to purchase the products and/or services offered by your Franchised Business and the System. You will comply with any compliance program or security standards implemented by the banking industry, credit card companies or other similar regulations as directed by us and you will bear all expenses associated with such programs and any liabilities that result from your failure to implement any such security standards or requirements. You will acquire, at your expense, all necessary hardware and/or software used with these non-cash systems.
- Either you (if you are an individual), one of your principal owners, officers, or directors (if you are 8.17 a legal entity), or an employee that meets our approval, will manage your Franchised Business on a fulltime basis and will be responsible for its efficient operation ("Designated Manager"). The Designated Manager must (i) work an average of at least forty hours per week excluding holidays, sick days and up to two weeks for vacation, to supervise the day-to-day operations of your Franchised Business and continuously exert their best efforts to promote and enhance your Franchised Business, (ii) possess the ability to operate your Franchised Business professionally and in compliance with the System, (iii) interface as needed and be available to communicate during normal business hours, and (iv) be authorized by you and possess the ability to cure any default of this Franchise Agreement on your behalf, including the payment of overdue amounts. The Designated Manager, if not you or an owner of the Franchisee, must sign a written System Protection & Non-Compete Agreement, in the form prescribed in the Manual (the current form which is also attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document, is attached to this Agreements as Attachment E), to agree to the covenants not to compete and to maintain confidential our confidential information, proprietary information, and trade secrets. You will not hire or replace any Designated Manager without our prior written approval of the potential replacement's qualifications.
- 8.18 You acknowledge and agree that exchanging information with us by e-mail is efficient and desirable for day-to-day communications and that you and we may utilize e-mail for such communications. To facilitate the use of e-mail to exchange information between you and us, you will maintain e-mail capabilities as specified in the Manual. You authorize the transmission of e-mail by us and our employees, vendors, and affiliates to you and any and all of your owners, officers, directors and employees on matters pertaining to the business contemplated under this Agreement. You (or, if you are a legal entity, any and all of your officers, directors, and owners) will contact us by telephone or e- mail as soon as possible following any request by us for such communication. You will make reasonable efforts to be available by phone, email or otherwise as communication with us is requested or required. You will provide us with the current e-mail address and shall immediately notify us of any change of e- mail address and any technical problems with the e-mail account of you and your Owners that would make communications delayed or impossible. If any such e-mail account becomes disabled for any reason, you shall immediately provide us

with an alternative e-mail address. You will cause your officers, directors members and employees (as a condition of their association or position with you) to give their consent (in an e-mail, electronically, or in a pen-and-paper writing, as we may reasonably require) to transmission of our e-mails to them, and such persons shall not opt-out, or otherwise ask to no longer receive e-mails from us during the time that such person works for or is affiliated with you. You acknowledge that if you opt-out, or otherwise ask to no longer receive e-mails from us during the Term, you will be in material breach of this Agreement.

- 8.19 Because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, you acknowledge we specifically reserve the right and privilege, as we consider best, in our sole discretion, to modify the System for any particular franchise owner based upon circumstances we consider important to promote that franchise owner's successful operation. We may choose not to authorize similar variations or accommodations to you or other franchisees.
- 8.20 You acknowledge and authorize us to use your likeness in a photograph in any and all of our publications, including printed and digital publications and on websites. You agree and understand that any photograph using your likeness will become our property and will not be returned. You agree and irrevocably authorize us to edit, alter, copy, exhibit, publish or distribute any photograph of you for any lawful purpose. You agree and waive any rights to royalties or any other compensation related to our use of any photograph of you. You agree to hold harmless and forever discharge us from all claims, demands, and causes of action, which you may have in connection with this authorization.
- 8.21 Retaining customers for your Franchised Business will require you to have a high level of customer service and adhere strictly to and maintain the System. We may contact any customer of a Clean Juice Store at any time, for any purpose. Also, if a client or other patron of a Clean Juice Store who wishes to lodge a complaint contacts us, we reserve the right to address the complaint in order to preserve goodwill and prevent damage to the brand. Our right to address complaints may include refunding money to the complaining person, in which case you agree to reimburse us for these amounts.
- 8.22 You will establish and maintain a published telephone listing for the Franchised Business in all telephone books that we designate. You will not register, acquire or maintain control over any domain name or web page that describes or advertises the Franchised Business or otherwise contains uses or displays our Marks or Intellectual Property, or links to our websites, without our prior consent.
- 8.23 You must operate and maintain the Franchise Business to meet the health and life safety standards and ratings applicable to the operation. You must furnish to us, within five (5) days after receipt thereof, a copy of all inspection reports, warnings, citations, certificates and/or ratings resulting from inspections conducted by any federal, state or municipal agency with jurisdiction over the Franchised Business. The Franchised Business's failure of any health, sanitation, food-related or life safety inspection is a material breach of this Agreement and must be remedied within the time frame specified in the applicable regulations or code.
- 8.24 If your Franchised Business suffers physical damage, you will restore the Franchised Business to reflect the then current image, design and specifications of Clean Juice Store. If a casualty substantially destroys the Franchised Business you may elect to terminate this Agreement in lieu of restoring the Franchised Business unless your financing obligates you to restore and operate the Franchised Business.

#### 9. TAXES

9.1 We will not be liable for, and you will promptly pay to us an amount equal to, any and all taxes levied or assessed, including, but not limited to, unemployment taxes, sales taxes, use taxes, withholding Clean Juice Franchising, LLC 22

taxes, excise taxes, personal property taxes, intangible property taxes, gross receipt taxes, taxes on royalties paid out of state, or any similar taxes or levies, imposed upon or required to be collected or paid by us by reason of:

- 9.1.1 Us furnishing products, services, and/or intangible property (including trademarks and trade names) to you;
- 9.1.2 Us purchasing, licensing, or leasing property or property rights provided by this Franchise Agreement for you; or
  - 9.1.3 The operation of your Franchised Business.
- 9.2 You and we will file our own tax, regulatory and payroll reports, and be responsible for all employee benefits and workers compensation payments with respect to our respective employees and operations, and we will save and indemnify one another from any and all liability of any nature, whatsoever, by virtue thereof. In the event of any bona fide dispute as to your liability for taxes assessed or other indebtedness, you may contest the validity or the amount of the tax or indebtedness under the procedures of the taxing authority or applicable law. However, you will not permit a tax sale or seizure by levy of execution or similar writ or warrant, or attachment by a creditor, to occur against your Approved Location, or any improvements thereon.

#### 10. <u>MARKS</u>

- 10.1 We represent, with respect to the Marks, that we:
  - 10.1.1 Are owner of all rights, title and interests in and to the Marks;
- 10.1.2 Will take action reasonably necessary to preserve and protect the validity of the Marks; and
- 10.1.3 Will permit you to use the Marks only in accordance with the System and the standards and specifications attached thereto, which underlie the goodwill associated with and symbolized by the Marks.
- 10.2 With respect to your use of the Marks, you agree that:
- 10.2.1 You will use only the Marks we designate, and will use them only in the manner we authorize and permit;
- 10.2.2 You will use the Marks only for the operation of your Franchised Business, and only at the Approved Location authorized in this Agreement or in advertising for your Franchised Business we approve;
- 10.2.3 Unless otherwise authorized or required by us, you will operate and advertise your Franchised Business only under the name "Clean Juice," without prefix or suffix;
- 10.2.4 You will identify yourself as an independent franchisee-owner of your Franchised Business in conjunction with any use of the Marks or the operation of your Franchised Business, and will place a

written notice to such effect in a form we approve and in a conspicuous location on your Franchised Business premises;

- 10.2.5 Your right to use the Marks is limited to such uses as authorized under this Franchise Agreement and the Manual, and any unauthorized use will constitute an infringement of the rights of the owner of the Marks:
  - 10.2.6 You will not use the Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of us;
- 10.2.7 You will execute any documents deemed necessary by us or our affiliates to obtain protection for the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability;
- 10.2.8 You will promptly notify us of any suspected unauthorized use of, or any challenge to the validity or use of, or your right to use, the Marks we license to you. You acknowledge we (or the owner of the Marks) will have the sole right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Marks, including any settlement thereof. We will have the right, but not the obligation, to take action against uses by others that may constitute infringement of the Marks. We (or the owner of the Marks) will defend you against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising out of your use of the Marks under this Franchise Agreement. If we, in our sole discretion, determine you have used the Marks as authorized under this Franchise Agreement, we will pay for such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. If we, in our sole discretion, determine you have not used the Marks as authorized under this Franchise Agreement, you will pay for such defense, including the cost of such litigation, including without limitation, our attorney's fees and the cost of any judgment or settlement. If any litigation occurs relating to your use of the Marks, you will execute any and all documents and do such acts as may, in our opinion, be necessary to carry out such defense or prosecution including, but not limited to, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except if such litigation results from your use of the Marks in a manner inconsistent with this Franchise Agreement, we agree to reimburse you for your out-of-pocket litigation costs in cooperating with us with respect to the litigation, excluding the compensation costs of your employees; and
- 10.2.9 You will not use the Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name or as part of any Uniform Resource Locator (URL) or website.
- 10.3 You expressly understand and acknowledge that:
  - 10.3.1 The Marks are valid and identify the System and those who operate under the System;
- 10.3.2 During the term of this Franchise Agreement and after its expiration or termination, you will not directly or indirectly contest the validity or ownership of the Marks, nor take any other action which may jeopardize our interest therein, or our right to use and to license others to use, the Marks;
- 10.3.3 Your use of the Marks does not give you any ownership interest or other interest in or to the Marks, other than the license granted by this Franchise Agreement;
- 10.3.4 Any and all goodwill arising from your use of the Marks will inure solely and exclusively to the benefit of us and our affiliates and, upon expiration or termination of this Franchise Agreement, no monetary amount will be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with your use of the System or the Marks:
- 10.3.5 We and our affiliates, if any, will have and retain the rights, among others to (i) use the Marks ourselves for selling products and services, (ii) to grant other licenses for the Marks, in addition to

those licenses already granted to existing franchisees, and (iii) to develop and establish, or to become affiliated with, other systems using the Marks, similar Marks, or any other Marks, and to grant licenses or franchises thereto without providing any rights therein to you; and

- 10.3.6 We reserve the right to substitute different Marks for identifying the System and the Franchised Business if the Marks no longer can be used or if we, in our sole discretion, determine that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. In such circumstances, the use of the substituted Marks will be governed by this Franchise Agreement, and we will not compensate you for such substitution, except that if we must discontinue use of a Proprietary Mark based upon a court ruling the Proprietary Mark infringes on another trademark, then we will bear only the costs of modifying your signs and advertising materials to conform to our new Marks. You will implement any such substitution promptly.
- 10.3.7 We will control and establish requirements for all aspects of the System. We may, in our discretion, change, delete from or add to the Franchised System, including any of the Marks or Standards, in response to changing market conditions. We may, in our sole discretion, permit deviations from the System Standards, based on local conditions and our assessment of the circumstances.
- 10.3.8 All present and future distinguishing characteristics, improvements and additions to or associated with the Franchised System by us, you or others, including, without limitation, all new and improved recipes and preparation instructions for menu items, ingredients, new menu items and the like, and all present and future service marks, trademarks, copyrights, and service mark and trademark registrations used and to be used as part of the Franchised System, and the associated goodwill, shall be our property and will inure to our benefit. You acknowledge that Standards include non-functional trade dress that is an integral part of the System, and you covenant that you will not, directly or indirectly through an affiliate, use the trade dress in any structure that is not the Franchised Business. You also acknowledge that such Intellectual Property includes any recipes, ideas, inventions, concepts, instructions, techniques of cooking, preparation, display or service, or other know-how developed, marketed, or licensed as part of the Franchised System, whether created by us, an Affiliate, a predecessor, licensor or by you with our approval as outlined in the Manual. You grant to us a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free worldwide license of all recipes, concepts, instructions, ideas, inventions, techniques of cooking, preparation, display or service, or other know-how, advertising materials and trade secrets created by or for you for use in, by or for the Franchised Business, and you acknowledge that we and our Affiliates may incorporate, modify, supplement, sublicense or otherwise commercialize such information as part of the Franchised System or in any other manner. At our request and expense, we may require you to execute and deliver an assignment of the ownership rights to any such Intellectual Property or such other writing as we may request to transfer ownership to us, or pursue registration or other legal protection for such Intellectual Property.

# 11. CONFIDENTIAL MANUALS AND INFORMATION

11.1 During the term of this Agreement, we will provide you with access to the Manual, a copy of which you acknowledge having received on loan from us, in a format we choose, including without limitation, paper, CD/DVD or online. In order to protect Clean Juice's reputation and goodwill and to maintain high standards of operation under the Marks and the System, you will operate the Franchised Business under the Manual and the System. You will treat the System, any information, written or verbal relating to the System, the Manual, Improvements (defined in Section 11.7), any communications between you and us or you and other Clean Juice franchisees, and customer information including details and lists of customers and their contact details (collectively, the "Confidential Information") as confidential, and will use all reasonable efforts to maintain such information as secret and confidential. Except for those portions of the manual that we designate in writing as appropriate for copying and use at the Franchised Business, you shall not copy, duplicate, record, or otherwise reproduce the foregoing materials, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make

the same available to any unauthorized person. The Manual will, at all times, remain our sole property regardless of format and shall at all times be kept, in a secure place on the Franchised Business premises. You acknowledge you have no interest whatsoever in the Franchised System except the license in this Agreement. You acknowledge that the Franchised System constitutes our Proprietary and Confidential Information and that the use or duplication of the Franchised System other than as permitted under this Agreement will constitute an unfair method of competition.

- 11.2 We may from time-to-time revise the contents of the Manual. You will regularly and continuously review the Manual for updates to the System, standards, policy, and procedures. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manual, the content of Manual maintained by us in our home office will be controlling.
- 11.3 You will not, during or after the term hereof, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, persons, partnership, association, or business entity, any Confidential Information, knowledge, or know-how concerning the methods of operation of your Franchised Business or the System which may be communicated to you or of which you may be apprised by your operation of the Franchised Business. You will divulge such confidential information only to those employees or individuals who must have access to it to perform their employment responsibilities. Any and all information, knowledge, knowhow, and techniques, which we designate as confidential, will be deemed confidential for purposes hereof unless and until you demonstrate that the information has become public knowledge. You will not permit copying of Confidential Information (including, as to computer software, any translation, decompiling, decoding, modification or other alteration of the source code of such software). You will use Confidential Information only for your Franchised Business and to perform under this Agreement. Upon termination (or earlier, as we may request) you shall return to us all originals and copies of the System Standards Manual, policy statements and Confidential Information "fixed in any tangible medium of expression," within the meaning of the U.S. Copyright Act, as amended. Your obligations under this section 11.3 commence when you sign this Agreement and continue for trade secrets (including computer software we may license you) as long as they remain secret and for other Confidential Information, for as long as we continue to use the information in confidence, even if edited, or revised, plus five years. We will respond promptly and in good faith to your inquiry about continued protection of any Confidential Information.
- 11.4 You acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 11 will cause us irreparable injury for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you agree we may seek, and you agree to pay, all court costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by us in obtaining, without posting a bond, an *ex parte* order for injunctive or other legal or equitable relief with respect to the requirements of this Section 11.
- 11.5 You will require anyone who has access to or to whom you have divulged Confidential Information to execute covenants (the current form which is also attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document is attached to this Agreement as <a href="Attachment F">Attachment F</a>) that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their association with you.
- 11.6 All present and future distinguishing characteristics, improvements and additions to or associated with the Franchised System by us, you or others, including, without limitation, all new and improved recipes and preparation instructions for menu items, ingredients, new menu items and the like, and all present and future service marks, trademarks, copyrights, and service mark and trademark registrations used and to be used as part of the Franchised System, and the associated goodwill, shall be our property and will inure to our benefit. You acknowledge that System Standards include non-functional trade dress that is an integral part of the system, and you covenant that you will not, directly or indirectly through an affiliate, use the trade dress in any structure that is not the Franchised Business. You also acknowledge that such Intellectual

Property includes any recipes, ideas, inventions, concepts, instructions, techniques of cooking, preparation, display or service, or other know-how developed, marketed or licensed as part of the Franchised System, whether created by use, an Affiliate, a predecessor, licensor or by you with our approval as outlined in the Manual.

11.7 If you, during the term of this Franchise Agreement, or any Successor Term, conceive or develop any improvements, recipes, concepts, instructions, ideas, inventions, techniques for preparation, display, service or additions to the System, a website or any other documents or information pertaining to or relating to the System or your Franchised Business, or any new trade names, trade and service marks, logos, or commercial symbols related to your Franchised Business or any advertising and promotional ideas or inventions related to your Franchised Business (collectively, the "Improvements"), you will fully disclose the Improvements to us, and obtain our written approval prior to using such Improvements without disclosure of the Improvements to others, and grant to us a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty- free worldwide license in those improvements without any obligation to you for royalties or other fees. You will assign, and do hereby assign to us, all right, title and interest in and to the Improvements, including the right to grant sublicenses to any such Improvement, regardless of whether you notify us of such Improvements. We, at our discretion, may apply for and own copyrights, patents, trade names, trademarks and service marks relating to any such Improvement and you will cooperate with us in securing such rights. We may also consider such Improvements as our property and trade secrets. In return, we will authorize you to utilize any Improvement that may be developed by other franchisees and is authorized generally for use by other franchisees. All Improvements created by you or any other person or entity retained or employed by you are our property, and we shall be entitled to use and license others to use such Improvements unencumbered by moral rights. If any of the Improvements are copyrightable materials, they shall be works made for hire within the meaning of the United States Copyright Act and, to the extent the copyrighted materials are not works made for hire or rights in the copyrighted materials do not automatically accrue to us, you irrevocably assign and agree to assign to us, our successors and assigns, the entire right, title, and interest in perpetuity throughout the world in and to any and all rights, including all copyrights and related rights, in such copyrighted materials, which you and the author of such copyrighted materials warrant and represent as being created by and wholly original with the author. Where applicable, you agree to obtain any other assignments of rights in the Improvements from another person or entity necessary to ensure our right in the Improvements as required in this Section.

### 12. ADVERTISING

Recognizing the value of advertising and promotion, and the importance of the standardization of advertising and promotional programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, you agree that:

- 12.1 You will contribute each month, at the same time the Royalty Fee is paid, unless otherwise specified by us, an amount equal to two percent (2%), but no more than three percent (3%), of your Gross Sales to the system- wide fund described in Section 12.3 of this Franchise Agreement (the "Fund");
- 12.2 Each Clean Juice Store owned by us, or an affiliate of us, may contribute, each week, unless otherwise specified by us, an amount equal to two percent (2%), but no more than three percent (3%), of its Gross Sales to the Fund:
- 12.3 We have the right to maintain and administer the Fund, in our sole discretion. The following provisions apply to the Fund:

- 12.3.1 The Fund, all contributions thereto, and any earnings thereon, will be used exclusively to meet any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing, conducting, and developing the preparation of advertising, marketing, public relations, and/or promotional programs and materials, and any other activities which we believe will benefit the System, including, among other things, the costs of preparing and conducting advertising campaigns in various media, salaries and benefits for those persons in charge of administering and overseeing the Fund, preparation of direct mail advertising, market research, employing advertising and/or public relations agencies to assist therein, purchasing promotional items, conducting and administering in-store promotions, providing promotional and other marketing materials and services to the businesses operating under the System, various technologies related to customer retention and acquisition, web based local and national search and mapping, websites and social networking or media, point-of-purchase materials, research and development of new products and services, development and implementation of quality control programs, supporting authorized marketing cooperatives formed by franchisees in the same market area. We will not use the Fund contributions for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of franchises, but we reserve the right to include a notation in any advertisement indicating "Franchises Available" or similar phrasing, which advertisement may be displayed at the Franchised Business location at our discretion. The Fund is not a trust fund, and we owe no fiduciary duty to you with regard to the Fund's administration, activities, or expenditures:
- 12.3.2 We will direct all advertising and promotional programs, with sole discretion over the creative concepts, materials, and media used in such programs, and the placement and allocation thereof. You agree and acknowledge that among the Fund's objectives is to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks for the benefit of the System, and that we are not obligated, in administering the Fund, to make expenditures for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution, or to ensure that any particular franchisee or geographic region benefits directly or *pro rata* from the advertising or promotion conducted under the Fund;
- 12.3.3 All sums paid to the Fund will be maintained in an account separate from the other monies of ours and will not be used to defray our expenses, except for such reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as may be incurred in activities reasonably related to the administration or direction of the advertising programs and Fund, including, among other things, costs of personnel for planning and managing Fund activities, creating and implementing local, regional and national advertising, promotional, and marketing programs. The Fund and any earnings thereon will not otherwise inure to the benefit of us. We will maintain separate bookkeeping accounts for the Fund; and
- 12.3.4 A statement of the operations of the Fund as shown on the books of the Fund will be prepared annually by us and furnished to each franchisee upon written request.
- 12.4 You must promote your Franchised Business via Facebook, Instagram and Google, at our discretion. We will provide you with Facebook/Facebook Ads Manager, Instagram and Google pages created, owned and audited by us. In addition to required contributions to the Fund, if any, you must spend 3% of your monthly Gross Sales, but no less than \$1,000, per month on local advertising ("Individual Advertising Expense") beginning during the first month of operation of your Franchised Business. Local advertising and marketing expenses include the cost of social media marketing, digital display advertising, search engine marketing, direct mail, print advertisements and other distributed print materials. Local marketing and advertising expenses do not include amounts spent on sign rental, paper products or food items which may contain one or more of the Marks. You must incur the Individual Advertising Expense to advertise and promote your Franchised Business. If you fail to spend your required Individual Advertising Expense on local advertising as we require of you, you must pay us the difference between the amount you spent and the required advertising expenditure, which will be contributed to the Fund. We have the right to charge the difference by automatic withdrawal in the same manner as we collect the Royalty Fee. The

Individual Advertising Expense will be prorated accordingly for your first year of operation. We may require that, instead of per calendar year, you spend one-fourth of your total Individual Advertising Expense by the last day in March, June, September, and December. Any quarterly expenditure that exceeds onefourth of your Individual Advertising Expense will carry over to meet the requirement for the remaining quarters within that calendar year. You will not be refunded any amount if you fail to spend the required one-fourth amount during a quarter, and we collect that amount and contribute it to the Fund. Any advertising and promotion by you must be conducted in a dignified manner, conform to the System as specified in the Manual, the Local Advertising and Social Media Policies, or otherwise in writing, and may not be used without our prior written approval. You will submit, for our approval, to us samples of all advertising and promotional plans and materials prior to their use. You may commence use of such plans or materials ten (10) days after our receipt unless prior to that time we furnish written notice to you prohibiting such use. This includes any advertisements on the Internet or social media websites. We also have the right, at any time after you commence use of such material, to prohibit further use, effective immediately upon receipt of our written notice by you. If you violate any provision of this Section, we reserve the right to enter the Franchised Business and remove any unapproved materials and hold the materials for proper disposition according to your instructions. You must purchase sales and marketing material from our preferred vendor or designated supplier as provided in the Manual.

- 12.5 You must, at your expense and in accordance with any standards established in the Manual, in addition to the requirement of Sections 12.1 and 12.4, obtain any advertisements and listings, whether online or in print, serving the market in which your Franchised Business is located, that we may periodically require.
- 12.6 We may establish one or more advertising cooperatives from time to time and, further, may modify, terminate and reform any existing advertising cooperative at any time in our sole discretion. If the Franchised Business operates within a designated marketing area for which an approved advertising cooperative exists, you will contribute to the advertising cooperative the amounts required by the cooperative up to 2% of the Gross Sales of the Franchised Business during each Reporting Period. Any such payments made to any cooperative will count towards satisfaction of your minimum local advertising spending under Section 12.4. All Clean Juice Stores that we or our Affiliates operate will participate in any advertising cooperative that we establish for the designated marketing area in which they are located on the same basis as the Franchised Business in the designated marketing area. We will administer the cooperative unless we designate another administrator.

# 13. INSURANCE

13.1 You will procure, prior to constructing any leasehold improvements to, or the opening of your Franchised Business, and will maintain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Franchise Agreement, at your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting you, us and our affiliates, and our respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents against any demand or claim with respect to personal and bodily injury, death, or property damage, or any loss, liability, or expense arising or occurring at or in connection with the construction and/or operation of your Franchised Business. Such policy or policies will (i) be written by insurer(s) having an A M Best rating of at least A-VI and that we find acceptable to us, (ii) name us and our shareholders, directors, employees, and agents, as additional insureds with primary non-contributory coverage, (iii) comply with the requirements prescribed by us when such policies are obtained, (iv) provide at least the types and minimum amounts of coverage specified in the Manual and this section 13.2, and (v) contain a waiver by you and your insurers of their subrogation rights against us and our affiliates, and our respective shareholders, directors, employees and agents.

#### 13.2 Minimum coverage amounts:

- 13.2.1 Commercial General Liability coverage (\$1 million single limit per occurrence, \$2 million general aggregate limit, for both general liability and products /completed operations liability) for personal injury and property damage, including premises, independent contractors, products and completed operations, contractual, personal and advertising liability, on an occurrence basis, with coverage on a 1986 or later ISO commercial general liability for policy,
- 13.2.2 All risk property coverage including a property damage limit for the full cost of replacement of the Franchised Business and business interruption coverage for up to twelve months of projected earnings,
- 13.2.3 Business automobile liability covering liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos), with a minimum of \$1 million combined single limit each accident,
- 13.2.4 Workers' compensation or a legally appropriate alternative covering all employees and contractors working at the Franchised Business for statutory limits and employer's liability with minimum limits of \$500,000 bodily injury for each accident, \$500,000 bodily injury by disease for each employee and \$500,000 bodily injury disease aggregate,
- 13.2.5 A Two Million (\$2,000,000) Umbrella Policy on an occurrence basis excess of covering excess of the underlying insurance described in 13.2.1, 13.2.3 and 13.2.4 above which is at least as broad as each and every underlying policy, provided that you may purchase more underlying coverage and less umbrella coverage under such policies as long as you maintain the total amount of the limits specified for each coverage area, and
- 13.3 Other insurance as many be required by the state or locality of the Franchised Business. All public liability and property damage policies will contain a provision that we, although named as an additional insured, will nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss occasioned to us or our shareholders, directors, employees, and agents by your negligence. The additional insured insurance coverage will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.
- 13.4 Your policies must constitute primary policies of insurance with regard to other insurance and must contain a waiver of subrogation provision in favor of us as it relates to the operation of the Franchised Business.
- 13.5 At least ten days before the commencement of any renovation or construction of the Franchised Business, and thereafter at least thirty days prior to the expiration of any existing policy, you will deliver to us Certificates of Insurance evidencing continuation of the required insurance policies. All Certificates will expressly provide that no less than thirty days' prior written notice will be given to us in the event of material alteration to or cancellation or non-renewal of the coverages evidenced by such Certificate. Certificates evidencing the insurance required by this Section will name us and our affiliates, and our respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents, as additional insureds, and will expressly provide that any interest of each will not be affected by any breach by you of any policy provisions for which such Certificates evidence coverage. We have the right to increase or otherwise modify the minimum insurance requirements upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to you, or sooner if required by law, and you shall comply with any such modification within the time specified in said notice. If you fail to acquire and maintain the required insurance coverage, we will have the right (but not the obligation), at your expense, to acquire and administer the required minimum insurance coverage on your behalf. You shall pay the same

to us immediately upon notice. We may end all of our duties with respect to the administration of any required insurance policies by giving you ten (10) days' notice.

# 14. TECHNOLOGY, RECORDS, INSPECTIONS, AUDITS AND REPORTING

- Computer System and Software. You are required, at your expense, to purchase or lease, and thereafter maintain and use, only such computers, hardware, software, including, without limitation, (i) point-of- sale systems, back office accounting, inventory and management systems, (ii) storage, retrieval and transmission systems for data, audio, video and voice files, (iii) physical electronic and other security systems and procedures, archival back-up systems, (iv) internet access capability and connectivity, (v) customer-facing marketing ordering, entertainment, audio, video, internet access points and service systems, and other related accessories or peripheral equipment, and methods of operation, as we specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing (collectively the "Computer System"). You will keep your Computer System in good maintenance and repair and, at your expense, promptly shall install, learn, use and integrate any and all additions, changes, modifications, updates, substitutions, and/or replacements to your Computer System as we direct. We may specify in the Manual or otherwise the tangible media upon which you shall record data, the database file structure of the Computer System and the requirements to ensure your compliance with legal and payment card industry security standards. You shall implement and periodically make upgrades and other changes to the Computer System as we request in writing (together, "Computer System Upgrades") for all Franchised System Businesses. We may be the sole supplier of proprietary Computer System or Computer System Upgrades that we develop or acquire for use at all Franchised Businesses.
- You will pay any and all, annual, monthly or otherwise, software fees, or other fees, as required by 14.2 our approved suppliers in order to maintain your Computer System, if any. You acknowledge and agree that our approved suppliers have the right to increase or decrease the software fees at any time, in their sole discretion, upon written notice to you. You further acknowledge and agree that we reserve the right to change our approved suppliers, including any software suppliers, at any time and in our sole discretion. You may not alter your Computer System, or use alternative software or suppliers of technology, without our prior written approval. If you are in default of any obligations under this Franchise Agreement, we may, in addition to any other remedy we may have under this Franchise Agreement, temporarily inhibit your access to all or part of the Computer System, including point-of-sale software, until you have cured such default completely. Computer systems are vulnerable in varying degrees to computer viruses, bugs, power disruptions, communication line disruptions, Internet access failures, Internet content failures, date related problems and attacks by hackers and other unauthorized intruders ("E-Problems"). We have taken reasonable steps so E-Problems will not materially affect our business. We do not guarantee that information or communication systems we or others supply will not be vulnerable to E-Problems. It is your responsibility to protect yourself from E-Problems. You should also take reasonable steps to verify your suppliers, lenders, landlords, customers, and governmental agencies on which you rely, have reasonable protection from E-problems. This may include trying to secure your Computer Systems (including firewalls, password protection, and anti-virus systems), and to provide backup systems.
- 14.3 You shall not use the Marks or any abbreviation or other name associated with the Franchised System or us as part of any e-mail address, domain name and/or identification of you or your Owners in any electronic medium. You will not transmit or cause any other party to transmit on your behalf advertisements or solicitations by e-mail or other electronic media without first obtaining our written consent as to (a) the content of such e-mail advertisements or solicitations, and (b) your plan for transmitting such advertisements. You shall be solely responsible for compliance with any laws pertaining to sending e-mails including but not limited to the Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act of 2003 (known as the "CAN-SPAM Act of 2003"). Under no circumstances shall you send any e-mail

to a person or address outside the United States. You further agree and acknowledge that we may prohibit use of the Marks on any Website and may prohibit you from engaging in social media related to your Franchised Business.

- 14.4 You are prohibited from using the Marks, including "Clean Juice" to (i) incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of yourself or us, and (ii) be all or part of your entity name or other legal name, or as part of any e-mail or other electronic media address, domain name, URL, social media identifier, user name or other identification of you or your Owners in any electronic medium, or as a metatag paid search term, or in any search engine optimization program, except as we expressly authorize in writing, in the Manual or in any policy we issue regarding Internet advertising, marketing, social media, email and other on-line activity. Unless otherwise authorized by us, you will only use an e-mail address, related to or associated with the operation of your Franchised Business, which is a part of the "Clean Juice.com" Internet domain name or other domain as authorized by the Manual. All email communication must comply with standards specified in the Manual or otherwise by us in writing.
- 14.5 You will prepare, during the term of this Franchise Agreement, and will preserve for at least five (5) years following the expiration or termination of this Franchise Agreement, complete and accurate books, records, and accounts related to your Franchised Business that are (i) in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and (ii) in the form and manner prescribed by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing, which form and manner may be electronic or online. You will also, at your expense and upon our request, provide us with a copy of your financial statements showing the results of operations of your Franchised Business for each fiscal year during the term of this Franchise Agreement. Your financial statements will include a statement of income, balance sheet, and a statement of cash flows, accompanied by a review report, prepared by an independent accountant using generally accepted accounting principles. If you fail to maintain accurate and up-to-date books and records under this Section 14.5, we have the right to require you to, at your expense, hire a certified public accountant to generate the books and records in the manner we, in our sole discretion, prescribe. You will use and maintain, at your expense, a specific system and/or process of accounting ("Accounting System"). The Accounting System may involve, at our discretion, third party subscription fees, the purchase of software and updates, storing and/or transferring information electronically, and your active and continual participation in entering data and information needed to ensure the accuracy of the Accounting System. We, at all times, have the right to access the information and data related to the Accounting System. We will also, at all times, have the right to modify, change, or replace the Accounting System, at which time you will be required to, at your expense, comply with such modification, change, or replacement.
- 14.6 You will, at all times, provide us with electronic access to all information stored in the Computer System. We have the right to retrieve and store any and all data, including the financial information of your Franchised Business, and information from the Computer System and use it for any purpose both during and after the term of this Franchise Agreement. We also have the right, at all reasonable times, to access the Computer System by way of virtual network computing, or any similar method, to obtain data and make any necessary modifications to the Computer System including, without limitation, installing new or updated software. You also will, at your expense and upon written request from us, provide us, in the manner prescribed by us, any other information regarding the operation of your Franchised Business as we may reasonably request, including information concerning local promotional activities required by Section 8.13. All data you provide to us, transfer to us from your Computer Systems and download from us to your Computer System will be owned exclusively by us or a data source identified by us. We will have the right to use such data in any manner that we deem appropriate without compensation to you. All other data you capture, create or collect in the operation of the Franchised Business or from your affiliation with us (including, without limitation, consumer and transaction data), is and will be owned exclusively by us during the Term of, and following termination or expiration of, this Agreement. You must provide to us in

the format we require copies or original files of such data at our request. We license the use of such data back to you, at no additional cost, solely for the Term and solely for your lawful use in the business franchised under this Agreement or in any other business you own. You may not lease, sell or rent such data to others.

- 14.7 We and/or our designated agents have the right at all reasonable times to examine and copy, at our expense, the books, records, accounts, and business tax returns related to the operation of your Franchised Business without notice to you. We also have the right, at any time, to have an independent audit made of the books and records of your Franchised Business and/or to require you to participate in a mail-in audit or any other form of audit in accordance with the Manual. If an inspection or audit reveals that any payments due to us has been understated in any report to us, then you will immediately pay us the amount understated upon demand, in addition to interest from the date such amount was due until paid, at the rate of eighteen percent per annum calculated monthly, or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less. If an inspection or audit discloses an understatement in any report of one and a half percent (1.5%) or more, you will, in addition to repayment of monies owed with interest, reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including, without limitation, travel, lodging and wage expenses, and reasonable accounting and legal costs, estimated between \$600-\$15,000). The foregoing remedies will be in addition to any other remedies we may have because of such underreporting.
- 14.8 We will have the right to inspect your Franchised Business at any time during or immediately before or after regular hours during the Term, with or without notice to you as part of our evaluation and quality assurance programs. You will also permit us or our agents, at any reasonable time, to remove samples of food or non-food items from your inventory, or from the Franchised Business, without payment for such items, in amounts reasonably necessary for testing by us or an independent laboratory to determine whether said samples meet our then current Standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have under this Agreement, we may require you to bear the cost of such testing if the supplier of the item has not previously been approved by us or if the sample fails to conform to our specifications.
- We have established a website to advertise, market, and promote Clean Juice and the services and products that Clean Juice offers and sells (the "System Website"). We may, but are not required to, establish a store management portal that provides you and other Clean Juice franchisees with electronic access to certain amenities including, without limitation, the Manual, marketing materials, financial dashboards, forums, and System data ("Clean Juice Portal"). If we establish a Clean Juice Portal, then you shall comply with our requirements set forth in the Manuals or otherwise in writing for connecting to the Portal and utilizing the Portal in the operation of the Franchised Business. We have the right, but not the obligation, to reference your Franchised Business on the System Website and to provide you with access to the Clean Juice Portal if, and when, established. If you are in default of any obligations under this Franchise Agreement, we may, in addition to our other remedies, temporarily remove reference to your Franchised Business from the System Website, and/or discontinue your access to the Clean Juice Portal, until such defaults are cured to our satisfaction. We may, at our option, discontinue, replace, and/or modify the System Website and/or Clean Juice Portal at any time and in our sole discretion. Nothing in this Section shall limit our right to maintain websites other than the System Website or to maintain other store management portals other than Clean Juice Portal. Unless otherwise approved in writing, you shall not establish a separate Website (as defined to mean a group of related documents that can be accessed through a common internet address), but shall only have one or more references or webpage(s), as we designate and approve in advance, within our Website.
- 14.10 We may mandate that you offer free wireless internet access or other accepted means of communication for customers of the Franchised Business. We may also mandate customer facing

technology to accept and process food and beverage orders, payments, entertainment options and other means of providing service and an attractive environment to customers.

- 14.11 We reserve the right to establish, modify and terminate policies and procedures about Internet marketing, publicity, social media, blogging and other activity as part of System Standards included in the Manual. You shall not register, purchase or obtain the right to control the content offered under any domain name or website that includes any Proprietary Mark except with the prior written consent of or as part of the marketing program controlled or approved by us. We reserve the right to establish policies and to control your access to social media for accounts related to the Franchised Business, including without limitation the right to hold administrative privileges and rights for password and access control and to post and remove all photographs on such accounts. We may deny, suspend or revoke your access to such accounts if you are in default under this Agreement or you violate our policies regarding social media content and use. Under no circumstances shall you use social media accounts associated with the Franchised Business to defame or disparage us, any of our Affiliates, any other franchisee or their Affiliates, any supplier or any customer or patron of your Franchised Business, or to engage in any publication or activity that is detrimental to the goodwill of the Marks, the Clean Juice brand or the Franchised System.
- 14.12 You shall abide by all applicable laws and payment card industry standards pertaining to the privacy and security of consumer, employee and transactional information ("Privacy Laws"). You shall comply with our System Standards and policies pertaining to Privacy Laws. If there is a conflict between our Standards and policies pertaining to Privacy Laws and applicable law, you shall (a) comply with the requirements of applicable law, (b) immediately give us written notice of said conflict and (c) promptly and fully cooperate with us and our counsel to determine the most effective way, if any to meet our System Standards and policies pertaining to Privacy Laws within the bounds of applicable law. You shall not publish, disseminate, implement, revise or rescind a data privacy policy without our written consent. You shall encrypt personally identifiable information about customers and employees as required by Privacy Laws or the Manual and follow notification requirements, with a copy of all of your outbound notices to us, if any data breach, hack or unauthorized access event occurs.
- 14.13 The parties acknowledge that technology used in the Franchised Business is dynamic and not subject to predictable patterns of development and change. To keep pace with the technological needs and opportunities and to support the competitiveness of the Franchised System Standards, you acknowledge that we shall have the right to establish, in writing, new and revised System Standards for the implementation of technology as part of the System. You shall abide by those new or revised System Standards as implemented on a System-wide basis.

#### 15. TRANSFER OF INTEREST

Our Assignments. We have the right to transfer or assign all or any part of our rights or obligations under this Franchise Agreement to any person or legal entity, including by operation of law, without notice and without your consent. With respect to any assignment which results in the subsequent performance by the assignee of all of our obligations under this Franchise Agreement, the assignee will expressly assume and agree to perform such obligations, and will become solely responsible for all of our obligations under this Franchise Agreement from the date of assignment. In addition, and without limitation to the foregoing, you expressly affirm and agree that we may sell our assets, the Marks, or the System, may sell our securities in a public offering or in a private placement, may permit and participate in any transfer or distribution of our securities in connection with a spin-off, may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, and may undertake a financing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out, or other economic or financial reorganization or restructuring.

- Your Assignments Change of Controlling Interest / Sale of Assets. You understand and acknowledge your rights and duties are personal and that we have granted this franchise in reliance on your, or your owners', business skills, financial capacity, and personal character. Accordingly, you, any immediate or remote successor to any part of your interest in this Franchise Agreement, or any individual or legal entity, which directly or indirectly owns any interest in you, will not, without our prior written consent, which we may withhold or condition in our sole discretion, sell, assign, transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber (i) any direct or indirect interest in the rights granted in this Franchise Agreement, (ii) any direct or indirect interest which would, in the aggregate, effect a change of Controlling Interest of the original Entity Owners as of the Effective Date of the Agreement, at the time of the intended transfer or in the future, if you are a legal entity, or (iii) all or substantially all of the assets of your Franchised Business (in a single transaction or series of related transactions). Any assignment or transfer, whether purported or actual, by operation of law or otherwise, not having our written consent, as required by this Section 15.2, will be null and void and will constitute a material breach of this Franchise Agreement, for which we may then terminate without an opportunity to cure pursuant to Section 16.2.3. Subject to Section to 15.4, we will not unreasonably withhold our consent to a transfer when required under this Section 15.2 provided, however, that we will have the right to require any or all of the following as conditions of our consent:
- 15.2.1 All of your accrued monetary obligations and all other outstanding obligations to us and our affiliates, and to all of your suppliers and vendors, must be satisfied;
- 15.2.2 You will execute a release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all claims which you may have against us and our affiliates, and any respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities;
- 15.2.3 The transferee will attend an in-person evaluation at our corporate headquarters or another location we designate;
- 15.2.4 The transferee will execute our standard form franchise agreement (and individual guarantees) then being offered to new franchisees, which agreement will supersede this Franchise Agreement in all respects and the terms of which agreement may differ materially from this Franchise Agreement and may be less favorable to the transferee, provided, however, that the transferee will not be required to pay an initial franchise fee. And, if the transferee is other than an individual, all principals and their spouses of the transferee shall execute a personal guaranty in the form of Owner's Guaranty and Restriction Agreement attached to this Agreement as <u>Attachment C</u> or a supplement to the original such Agreement acceptable to us in form and substance adding such person as guarantor. You must deliver to us the documents demonstrating compliance with this Section 15.2.4 when we so request;
- 15.2.5 The transferee (and, if the transferee is other than an individual, such owners of a beneficial interest in the transferee as we may request) will demonstrate to our satisfaction that the transferee meets our educational, managerial, and business standards, possesses (or, if applicable, its principals possess) a good moral character, business reputation, and credit rating, has the aptitude and ability to operate the Franchised Business, as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise, and has adequate financial resources and capital to operate the Franchised Business;
- 15.2.6 You or the transferee, at your or its expense, will, within the time we specify, upgrade, modify, renovate, and/or remodel the Franchised Business premises to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the System;
  - 15.2.7 The transferee and its Designated Manager will attend Classroom Training;

- 15.2.8 You will reimburse us for our reasonable legal, accounting, management, training, and incidental expenses (equal to 75% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee for new franchisee or 50% of the then-current Franchise Fee if the Franchised Business is an existing franchisee approved for expansion) incurred in reviewing and approving the transfer, facilitating the transfer process, and providing such training to the transferee as we deem necessary ("CCI Transfer Fee"). You will not be required to pay us a Transfer Fee for transfers to a legal entity formed for the convenience of ownership, where the ownership of such legal entity is in the same proportion as your ownership before such transfer. You will also reimburse us for any third-party broker commissions and referral fees that we incur due to the transfer of your franchise. These commissions and referral fees are due to the assignee's broker, and you should factor them into the sale of your franchise;
- 15.2.9 You will not be in default of any provision of this Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and us or our affiliates. If you are in default of this Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and use or our affiliates, you must cure all existing defaults under this Agreement;
- 15.2.10 You will, at our request, prepare and furnish to the transferee and/or us such financial reports and other data relating to your Franchised Business and its operations, as we deem reasonably necessary or appropriate for the transferee and/or us to evaluate your Franchised Business and the proposed transfer. You authorize us to confer with a proposed transferee and furnish the proposed transferee with information concerning your Franchised Business and the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and we may do so without any liability, except for intentional misstatements made to a transferee; and You will not grant a security interest in the assets of your Franchised Business unless the secured party agrees that if any default occurs by you under any documents related to the security interest, we will have the right and option to be substituted as obligor to the secured party and to cure any default of you, except any acceleration of indebtedness due to your default will be void.
- Your Assignments Non-Change of Controlling Interest. You understand and acknowledge your rights and duties are personal and that we have granted this franchise in reliance on your, or your owners', business skills, financial capacity, and personal character. Accordingly, you, any immediate or remote successor to any part of your interest in this Franchise Agreement, or any individual or legal entity, which directly or indirectly owns any interest in you, which is not subject to Section 15.2 above (per 15.2(i), (ii) or (iii)), will not, without our prior written consent, which we may withhold or condition in our sole discretion, sell, assign, transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber any direct or indirect interest. We will not unreasonably withhold our consent to a transfer when required under this Section 15.3 provided, however, that we will have the right to require any or all of the following as conditions of our consent:
- 15.3.1 All of your accrued monetary obligations and all other outstanding obligations to us and our affiliates, and to all of your suppliers and vendors, must be satisfied;
- 15.3.2 You will execute a release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all claims which you may have against us and our affiliates, and any respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities;
- 15.3.3 The transferee will attend an in-person evaluation at our corporate headquarters or another location we designate;

- 15.3.4 The transferee will execute (and if the transferee is other than an individual, all principals and their spouses of the transferee shall execute) a personal guaranty in the form of Owner's Guaranty and Restriction Agreement attached to this Agreement as <u>Attachment C</u> or a supplement to the original such Agreement acceptable to us in form and substance adding such person as guarantor. You must deliver to us the documents demonstrating compliance with this Section 15.3.4 when we so request;
- 15.3.5 The transferee (and, if the transferee is other than an individual, such owners of a beneficial interest in the transferee as we may request) will demonstrate to our satisfaction that the transferee meets our educational, managerial, and business standards, possesses (or, if applicable, its principals possess) a good moral character, business reputation, and credit rating, has the aptitude and ability to operate the Franchised Business, as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise, and has adequate financial resources and capital to operate the Franchised Business;
  - 15.3.6 The transferee may be required to attend Classroom Training;
- 15.3.7 You will reimburse us for our reasonable legal, accounting, management, training, and incidental expenses in an amount we determine, but less than the CCI Fee (the "Non-CCI Fee", and collectively with the CCI Fee, the "Transfer Fee"); and
- 15.3.8 You will not be in default of any provision of this Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and us or our affiliates. If you are in default of this Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and use or our affiliates, you must cure all existing defaults under this Agreement.
- 15.4 Prior to the sale or transfer of any interest that constitutes a Change of Control (the "Offered Interest") of the Franchised Business or of you, you must notify us of the proposed sale or transfer and deliver to us the name and address of the proposed purchaser or transferee, the proposed purchase price, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed sale or transfer of the Offered Interest. In addition, you must deliver to us one photocopy of all proposed purchase agreements, of any and all other agreements and instruments signed and to be signed in the transaction, and copies or electronic access to all diligence, offering and other materials furnished to the proposed purchaser as part of the selling process. Within 30 days after we receive the foregoing notice and materials, we will have the right and option to send notice to you that we intend to acquire the Offered Interest on the same terms and conditions as contemplated by the third party. If we do not send notice of our intent to acquire the Offered Interest within the 30-day period, you may proceed with the sale or transfer as disclosed to us, subject to our rights as set forth in this Section 15 of the Agreement, as long as the terms and conditions of the sale or transfer stay identical to those as originally disclosed to us. Our failure to exercise our right of first refusal will not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, or our right of first refusal as to any subsequent proposed sale or transfer. Any material change in the terms of the proposed sale or transfer prior to closing will constitute a new sale or transfer, subject to the same right of first refusal by us as for the initial sale or transfer. Any sale or transfer attempted without first giving us the right of first refusal specified in this Section 15.3 will render the attempted sale or transfer null and void. We may utilize the remedy of specific performance to enforce this right.
- 15.5 Upon your death or mental incapacity (or, if you are an entity, upon the death or mental incapacity of one of your owners with a Controlling Interest in you and this Franchise Agreement), the trustee, conservator, executor or administrator of the estate of such person, or the personal representative of such person, will transfer, within ninety (90) days after such death or mental incapacity, such interest to a third party we approved under the procedures set forth in this Section 15. Such transfers, including, without limitation, transfers by devise or inheritance, will be subject to the same conditions for transfer as provided

in Sections 15.2 and 15.4, including the payment of the Transfer Fee. However, with a transfer by devise or inheritance governed by Section 15.2, if the heirs or beneficiaries cannot meet the conditions in Section 15.2, the executor or administrator of the deceased will have a reasonable time to dispose of the deceased's interest in the Franchised Business, which disposition will be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers contained in this Franchise Agreement. Any failure to commence administration of the decedent's estate within 90 days after death or any distribution of the decedent's equity interest in the franchisee entity and without our consent if such distribution operates as an assignment is a material breach and we may immediately terminate this Franchise Agreement under Section 16.2.5. If a physician, court or administrative agency determines that an Owner-Operator or an Owner owning a Controlling Interest in you has become temporarily disabled and incompetent to manage his or her own affairs, we have the right to require that a different Owner-Operator be appointed until the Owner's permanent status is determined. We may require that the Owner's equity interest be transferred to a third party acceptable to us following the assignment conditions and procedures in this Agreement if the temporary disability does not resolve within six (6) months after the temporary disability is determined.

- 15.6 Our consent to a transfer, which is the subject of this Section 15, will not constitute a waiver of any claims we may have against you, nor will it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms hereof by the transferee.
- 15.7 If, for any reason, this Franchise Agreement is not terminated under Section 16.1 and this Franchise Agreement is assumed or assignment of the same to any person or entity who has made a bona fide offer to accept an assignment of this Franchise Agreement is contemplated under the United States Bankruptcy Code, then notice of such proposed assignment or assumption, setting forth (a) the name and address of the proposed assignee, and (b) all of the terms and conditions of the proposed assignment and assumption, will be given to us within twenty (20) days after receipt of such proposed assignee's offer to accept assignment of this Franchise Agreement; and, in any event, within ten days prior to the date the application is made to a court of competent jurisdiction for authority and approval to enter into such assignment and assumption. We will have the prior right and option, to be exercised by notice given at any time prior to the effective date of such proposed assignment and assumption, to accept an assignment of this Franchise Agreement to us, upon the same terms and conditions and for the same consideration, if any, as in the bona fide offer made by the proposed assignee, less any brokerage commissions which may be payable by you out of the consideration to be paid by such assignee for the assignment of this Franchise Agreement.
- 15.8 Transfer to a Corporation or Other Entity ("Approved Entity"). We will consent to the assignment of this Agreement to a corporation, partnership or limited liability corporation that you form for the convenience of ownership, provided that: (a) the Approved Entity conducts or will not conduct no other business besides operating a Franchised Business (b) you satisfy the conditions in Sections 15.2 above; (c) the person designated as the Controlling Person owns and controls not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the general partnership interest of such partnership, the equity and voting power of all classes of issued and outstanding capital stock of such corporation, the membership interest in the limited liability company or the voting and ownership interests of such entity; and (d) all Owners meet our requirements as established from time to time by us and agree to guarantee the obligations of the Approved Entity under this Agreement and to be bound by the terms of this Agreement in the manner prescribed by us. The organizational documents of any Approved Entity owning the franchise, including all stock/unit certificates, shall recite that they are subject to all restrictions contained in this Agreement. We shall also have the right to require, as a condition of any assignment of this Agreement to an Approved Entity or the operation of the franchise by an Approved Entity, that the owners enter into a buy/sell agreement among themselves in a form and containing such terms as we prescribe for transfers of ownership interests in such Approved Entity. You shall provide us with all documents to be executed in connection with any such assignment and we shall use our reasonable efforts to approve or disapprove these within thirty (30) days after receipt. There is no Transfer Fee for a Transfer to a corporation for convenience of ownership. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

the Franchisee and any Guarantors of the obligations of the Franchisee and any guarantors of the Proposed Franchisee shall remain personally liable following the effective date of the transfer of all obligations of Franchisee to Franchisor under this Agreement which arose in connection with the Franchised Business prior to the effective date of the transfer (including any obligation to indemnify the Franchisor) and shall execute any and all documents reasonably requested by Franchisor to further evidence such liability and Franchisor has the absolute right to require any Owners or other parties having an interest in Franchisee, the Proposed Franchisee, the Premises or the Franchised Business to executed an Owner's Guaranty Agreement.

## 16. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

- 16.1 You will be deemed in default of this Franchise Agreement, and all rights granted herein will automatically terminate without notice to you, if you (i) commit a breach which, by its nature, you cannot cure or with regard to which you notify us that you do not intend to cure (ii) become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (iii) if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you, or, if you are adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent, (iv) if a bill in equity or other proceeding to appoint a receiver of you or other custodian for your business or assets is filed and consented to by you, (v) if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction, (vi) if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you, (vii) if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty days or longer (unless a supersedes bond is filed), or (viii) if you are dissolved, or, if execution is levied against your business or property, or, if the real or personal property of your Franchised Business will be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.
- 16.2 Upon the occurrence of any of the following events, you will be deemed in default of this Franchise Agreement and we may, at our option, automatically terminate this Franchise Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon the provision of notice to you (in the manner set forth under Section 21 hereof):
- 16.2.1 If you at any time cease to operate, or abandon, your Franchised Business for a period of seven consecutive days without receiving our prior express written consent, or otherwise forfeit the right to do or transact business in the jurisdiction where your Franchised Business is located, provided, however, that if through no fault of your own, the premises are damaged or destroyed, then you will have thirty days to request our approval to relocate or reconstruct the premises, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld:
- 16.2.2 If you, or any officer, director, or partner of you, is convicted of a felony, a crime or offense involving moral turpitude, or engage in conduct that, in our reasonable judgment, is morally offensive to community standards and is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or our interest therein;
- 16.2.3 If you or any partner or shareholder in you purports to transfer any rights or obligations under this Franchise Agreement, or any interest in you or the assets of your Franchised Business to any third party without our prior written consent or notice, contrary to the terms of Section 15.2 or 15.3;
- 16.2.4 If you fail to comply with the covenants in Section 18 or fail to deliver to us executed covenants required under Section 18.10;

- 16.2.5 If an approved transfer is not effected following death or mental incapacity as described in Section 15.5;
- 16.2.6 If you knowingly maintain false books or records, or knowingly submit any false reports to us;
- 16.2.7 If, without our prior express written consent, you enter into a new or amended lease (see Section 8.10), the lease for your Approved Location expires without being renewed, the lease for your Approved Location is terminated for any reason, or you otherwise fail to maintain a lease or fail to remain the principal beneficiary of a lease for your Approved Location;
- 16.2.8 If you, within one year after curing a default under Section 16.3, commit a similar or different default, whether or not cured after notice;
  - 16.2.9 If you do not pay any monies owing to your suppliers, when payment is required;
- 16.2.10 If you, or any principal of you, has made any material misrepresentation in connection with your application to us for the franchise granted under this Franchise Agreement;
- 16.2.11 If you understate any payment to us by five percent or more; or understate any payment to us in any amount twice in any two-year period;
  - 16.2.12 If you fail to obtain or maintain required insurance coverage;
- 16.2.13 If you permit alcohol, drugs, or pets (other than pets required for the health of your customers or employees or as otherwise required by law, e.g. "seeing eye dogs") on your Franchised Business premises, or your Franchised Business premises is used for any activities prohibited in Section 8;
- 16.2.14 If you, without receiving our prior express written consent, fail to attend and successfully complete any required training as specified in Section 7 or fail to attend our annual convention for franchisees as specified in Section 8.7;
- 16.2.15 If you, or any affiliate, commit any act of default under any agreement with us for which such agreement is terminated, except this provision will not apply to a default by you, or any affiliate, under any development agreement;
- 16.2.16 If your assets, property, or interests are "blocked" under any Anti-Terrorism Law or if you are otherwise in violation of any such law;
- 16.2.17 If you establish, or use, a Website, as defined in Section 14.9, without our prior written approval;
- 16.2.18 If, contrary to the terms of Section 11 you or any principal of you discloses or divulges any contents of the Manual or any Confidential Information;
- 16.2.19 If you fail to open your Franchised Business within twelve (12) months after the Effective Date; or
  - 16.2.20 If you offer for sale through your Franchised Business any non-organic products.

- 16.3 Except as provided in Sections 16.1 and 16.2, you will have five (5) days to cure any monetary default and thirty days for any non-monetary defaults after we provide written notice of default (in the manner specified in Section 21) to remedy such defaults and to provide us with evidence of such remedy. A monetary default means your failure to make any payments as and when due to us or to our Affiliates, or to maintain the insurance required under this Agreement. A non-monetary default means (a) any default in the performance of any of your other obligations under this Agreement or any other Agreement with us or our Affiliates, other than the failure to make payments as and when due to us or our Affiliates, or (b) any condition which makes the continued operation of the Franchised Business more likely than not a danger to public health or safety. If any such default is not cured within such time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, we may terminate this agreement effective immediately upon our notice to you. You will be in default of this Franchise Agreement for any failure substantially to comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Franchise Agreement, including requirements set forth in the Manual, as they may from time to time be supplemented in writing, or to carry out the terms of this Franchise Agreement in good faith. If you fail to meet the required secret shopper scores set forth in the Manual, you will be in default and will have thirty (30) days to cure such default. If you are in default of any provisions of this Franchise Agreement, in addition to the rights listed in Section 16, we may, at our option, suspend any and all of our obligations under this Franchise Agreement until such defaults have been cured or until the Franchise Agreement has been terminated.
- 16.4 Subject to the terms of this Franchise Agreement, you will open your Franchised Business within nine (9) months from the Effective Date unless you obtain our express written permission otherwise, which permission may be granted or denied in our sole discretion. Any failure to meet this deadline will be a default under Section 16.2.19 of this Franchise Agreement.
- 16.5 No endorsement or statement on any form of payment of any sum less than the full sum due to us will be construed as an acknowledgment of payment in full or an accord and satisfaction, and we may accept and cash such check or payment without prejudice to our right to recover the balance due or pursue any other remedy in this Franchise Agreement or by law. We may apply any payments made by you against any past due indebtedness of you as we may see fit. We may set off any amounts owed by you to us against any payment due to you under this Franchise Agreement and may, at our option, pay your trade creditors out of any sum otherwise due to you.
- 16.6 Upon the occurrence of each and any of the events of default by you listed in this Section 16 (inclusive of those listed below in this Section 16.6), or upon your default of any provision in this Franchise Agreement, in addition to all other rights granted to us under Section 16, we will have the right, at our discretion, upon written notice to you, to impose a separate default fee equal to three percent (3%) (per occurrence), up to a cumulative twelve percent (12%), of Gross Sales of your Franchised Business for any month in which you are in default ("Default Fee"). For instance, if you are in default in Month 1, we may impose a 3% Default Fee that month. If you are then still in default in Month 2, we may increase the percentage for that month accordingly. Each Default Fee is in addition to any other rights and/or remedies we may have including, without limitation, any termination rights. Each Default Fee will be paid in addition to, in the same manner, and at the same time as the monthly royalty fee in Section 5.2. Each Default Fee will continue until you cure the default that triggered the particular Default Fee or until the Franchise Agreement is terminated. We and you agree and acknowledge that such Default Fee shall not be construed as a penalty, as such fee is a reasonable, good faith representation of the actual damages sustained by us upon the occurrence of any of the defaults listed in this Section:
- 16.6.1 You fail to submit all materials and/or information required by us, or our designated agents, to complete any audit pursuant to Section 14.7 within thirty calendar days after receiving notice of the audit;

- 16.6.2 You fail to follow or comply with the Accounting System pursuant to Section 14.5;
- 16.6.3 You establish or use a Website, as defined in Section 14.9, without our prior written approval;
  - 16.6.4 You fail to complete CJU Training by the CJU Training Deadline; or
- 16.6.5 You fail to remodel your Franchised Business within 60 days of any such requirement to do so.
- 16.7 You may terminate the Franchise Agreement if you are in compliance with the Agreement and if we substantially fail to perform any of our material obligations to you under this Agreement. You must give us written notice of non-performance and at least sixty (60) days to cure the failure. If the failure continues at the end of such 60-day cure period, you may terminate this Agreement on written notice to us delivered at any time before we cure the failure; provided however, you shall have complied with all of your obligations under this Agreement and satisfied all monetary obligations pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. You may not withhold the payment of any fees due under this Agreement during the pendency of cure period, and any payment by you of fees after the expiration of the cure period will be deemed a waiver of our default by you.
- 16.8 We have the right (but not the obligation), under the circumstances described below, to enter your Franchised Business and assume management of your Franchised Business (or to appoint a third party to assume its management). If we (or a third party) assume your Franchised Business's management under subparagraph (2) of Section 16.8.2 below, you agree to pay us (in addition to the Royalty Fee, Brand Marketing Fee, and other amounts due under this Agreement) \$600 per person per day, plus our (or our third party's) direct out-of-pocket costs and expenses, for up to ninety (90) days after we assume management.
- 16.8.1 If we (or a third party) assume management of your Franchised Business, you acknowledge that we (or the third party) will have a duty to utilize only reasonable efforts and, provided we are not grossly negligent and do not commit an act of willful misconduct, will not be liable to you or your owners for any debts, losses, lost or reduced profits, or obligations the Franchised Business incurs, or to any of your creditors for any supplies, products, or other assets or services the Franchised Business purchases, while we (or the third party) manage it. If we (or a third party) assume management of the Franchised Business under subparagraphs (1) or (3) of Section 16.8.2 below, we (or the third party) may retain all, and need not pay you or otherwise account to you for any, Gross Sales generated while we (or the third party) manage the Franchised Business.
- 16.8.2 We (or a third party) may assume management of the Franchised Business under the following circumstances: (1) if you abandon or fail actively to operate the Franchised Business, (2) if you fail to comply with any provisions of this Agreement, including any System Standard, and do not cure the failure within the time period we specify in our notice to you, but only for as long as it takes us, using reasonable commercial efforts, to correct the failure that you failed to cure, or (3) if this Agreement expires or is terminated and we are deciding whether to exercise our option to purchase the Franchised Business under Section 15.4 above. If we exercise our rights under subparagraphs (1) or (2) herein, that will not affect our right to terminate this Agreement under Section 16.
- 16.8.3 If we assume management of the Franchised Business (or appoint a third party to assume its management), we will operate the Franchised Business for up to ninety (90) days. In the event of an

assumption of management under subparagraph (2) of Section 16.8.2 above, we will periodically evaluate whether or not you or an alternative approved manager is capable of resuming operation of the Franchised Business and will periodically discuss the status of the Franchised Business with you.

16.9 If your Clean Juice Business is not open within nine (9) months of the Effective Date of your Franchise Agreement, except for circumstances beyond your control, you must pay us a non-refundable delayed opening fee as follows: \$1,000 for the first month's delay, \$5,000 for the second month's delay, \$10,000 for the third month's delay, and \$10,000 per month for each month thereafter. If your Clean Juice Business is not opened and operating within twelve (12) months of the Effective Date of your Franchise Agreement, we have the right to immediately terminate your Franchise Agreement.

## 17. OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement, all rights granted to you under this Franchise Agreement will immediately terminate and,

- 17.1 You will immediately cease to operate your Franchised Business, and will not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as a present or former Clean Juice franchisee;
- 17.2 You will immediately and permanently cease to use, in any manner whatsoever, any confidential methods, procedures, and techniques associated with the System, the Marks, and all other Marks and distinctive forms, slogans, signs, symbols, and devices associated with the System. You also will, at your expense, immediately remove all signs, slogans, symbols, distinctive forms, devices, and trade dress associated with the System, which are located at your Franchised Business. If you fail to remove all signs, slogans, symbols, distinctive forms, devices, and trade dress associated with the System within a reasonable amount of time following termination, and we are forced to remove these items, you will reimburse us for the cost of removal. You agree not to sell, assign, transfer, convey, or give away any signs, slogans, symbols, distinctive forms, devices, trade dress, or other fixtures associated with the System without our prior written consent;
- 17.3 You will take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the Marks and you will furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement;
- 17.4 You will, at our option, immediately assign to us any interest, which you have in the then-current lease for your business premises. If we do not elect to exercise our option to acquire the lease for your business premises, then, to the extent, if any, that you are permitted to conduct any business at the Approved Location under Section 18.3, and acknowledging the distinctiveness of our interior design and decor, you will make such modifications or alterations to the premises (including, at our option, the assignment of any of your business's telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, social media websites and Internet addresses to us in accordance with Section 17.5) immediately upon termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement to distinguish the appearance of such premises from that of other Clean Juice Store operating under the System and Marks, and will make such specific additional changes thereto as we may reasonably request for that purpose. If you fail or refuse to comply with the requirements of this Section 17.4, we will have the right to enter the Franchised Business premises without being guilty of trespass or any other tort, for the purpose of making or causing to be made such changes as may be required, at your expense, which expense you agree to pay us upon demand;
- 17.5 You acknowledge that all telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, social media websites, Internet addresses and e-mail addresses (collectively "Identifiers") used in the operation of your Franchised

Business constitute our assets, and upon termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement, you will take such action within five days to cancel or assign to us or our designee as determined by us, all of your right, title and interest in and to such Identifiers and will notify the telephone company and all listing agencies of the termination or expiration of your right to use any Identifiers, and any regular, classified or other telephone directory listing associated with the Identifiers and to authorize a transfer of the same to, or at our direction. You agree to take all action required to cancel all assumed name or equivalent registrations related to your use of the Marks. You acknowledge that, we have the sole rights to, and interest in, all Identifiers used by you to promote your Franchised Business and/or associated with the Marks. You further appoint us to direct the telephone company, postal service, registrar, Internet Service Provider, listing agency, website operator, or any other third party to transfer such Identifiers to us or our designee. The telephone company, postal service, registrar, Internet Service Provider, listing agency, website operator, or any other third party may accept such direction by us pursuant to this Franchise Agreement as conclusive evidence of Franchisor's rights to the Identifiers and our authority to direct their transfer. You will complete all modifications within 30 days after the termination or expiration of this Agreement. If you fail to complete such modifications or fail to transfer or return such property within 30 days as contemplated in this Section, or should you indicate at such time earlier than 30 days that you do not intend or are unable to comply with this Section, you hereby irrevocably appoint us, with full power of substitution, as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to execute such directions and authorizations as may be necessary or prudent to accomplish the foregoing. You will reimburse us for all of our costs and expenses, including without limitation administrative overhead and employee salaries, that we may incur in acting as your attorney-in-fact to perform such acts.

- 17.6 You agree, in the event you continue to operate or subsequently begin to operate any other business, not to use any reproduction, counterfeit copy, or colorable imitation of the Marks or our trade dress, either in connection with such other business or the promotion thereof, which is likely to cause confusion, mistake, or deception, or which is likely to dilute our rights in and to the Proprietary Marks, and further agree not to use any designation of origin, description, representation, trademark, or trade name which suggest or represent a past or present association or connection with us, the System, or the Marks. You will promptly pay all sums owed to us and our affiliates in the event of termination for any default by you, such sums will include all damages, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorney fees, incurred by us as a result of your default, which obligation will give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of us against any and all of your personal property, furnishings, equipment, signs, and fixtures at your Approved Location at the time of default.
- 17.7 You will pay us any and all damages, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Section 17;
- 17.8 You will abide by the non-competition and confidentiality provisions contained in this Agreement and you will immediately return to us or, if in electronic format, permanently delete and/or destroy, all Confidential Information and proprietary information you have in your possession, including the Manual and any copies that may have been made by you, within five business days of the termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement. You will provide us proof of such deletion upon written request;
- 17.9 We will have the right and option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days before or after termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement, to purchase from you any or all of the furnishings, equipment, signs, fixtures, assets, and supplies related to the operation of your Franchised Business, at their book value as represented by your last tax return and as adjusted for the depreciation up until the time of the exercise of our option. In response to our notice, you will provide us with copies of the lease for the Location, a complete schedule of the Franchised Business's tangible assets and their book value, a profit and loss

statement for the twelve full months preceding the date of the notice and a copy of all federal and state sales and income tax returns and tax payment verification of the Franchised Business and your franchisee entity file during or for that period, a list of employees and their current compensation, and a list of all vendors and supplies for the Franchised Business. We will send you a written offer to purchase the assets at book value within thirty (30) days after we receive this information, together with accompanying conveyance documents. If you do not accept the offer within that time, you may make a counter offer within ten (10) days after you receive our offer. If we do not accept the offer and we elect to proceed with the transaction, then the purchase price for the tangible assets will be the greater of (i) the book value of the tangible assets shown on the schedule you send us, or (ii) five (5) times the earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization shown on the profit and loss statement you sent to us. We will hold back from the purchase price an amount equal to unpaid state sales taxes for the months you have not paid plus two months' until you provide a state sales tax clearance letter from your state. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase herein provided, the closing will take place within sixty (60) days after the purchase price will have been determined or agreed, subject to your first obtaining consent of the landlord of the location for the assignment of the lease. If that consent has not been obtained within twenty (20) days after the price has been determined, then we may abandon the transaction at any time before the consent is obtained. We will cooperate to obtain such consent, but will not agree to modification of the Location lease or providing a personal guaranty as a condition to such consent. We will have the right to set off all amounts due from you, if any, against the payment price of such items. We have the right to set off any payments you owe us against the purchase price. At the closing, you will transfer the assets comprising the Franchised Business to us by special warranty deed (or assignment of leasehold estate) and bill of sale in form and substance acceptable to us.

- 17.10 All of your covenants, obligations, and any provisions of this Agreement, which by their terms or by reasonable implication are to be performed, in whole or in part, after the termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement, will survive such termination or expiration for any reason.
- 17.11 You will comply with the covenants contained in Section 18.3.
- 17.12 You acknowledge that the parties cannot determine the exact amount of damages resulting from termination prior to the expiration of a term. If this Agreement terminates for any reason other than our material breach and our failure to cure the breach within a reasonable time after you give us written notice of the breach, but not less than 60 days, then in addition to any and all other remedies and causes of action available to us, you will pay us liquidated damages in addition to amounts due to us accruing under this Agreement prior to termination. The amount of liquidated damages shall equal the average monthly Royalties payable to us for the twelve months preceding the date of termination, multiplied by the lesser of 24 or the number of months remaining in the term at the time of termination. You and we agree that it is a reasonable estimate of the actual damages, which we will sustain as a result of the breach, and is not a penalty. The liquidated damages will constitute neither a waiver of your obligation to comply with the foregoing post-termination requirements nor a license to use the Franchised System.

## 18. COVENANTS

- 18.1 You covenant that during the term of this Franchise Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you (or if you are a legal entity, a principal of you) or your Designated Manager will devote full time and best efforts to the management and operation of your Franchised Business.
- 18.2 You acknowledge you will receive valuable specialized training and confidential information, including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional, and marketing methods and techniques from us. You covenant that during the term of this Franchise Agreement you will

not, either directly or indirectly, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, for yourself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person, persons, or legal entity, directly or indirectly (including through an act of omission), divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of your Franchised Business to any competitor by inducement or otherwise, or do or perform any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

- 18.3 You covenant that you will not, without our prior written consent, for a continuous, uninterrupted two (2) year period commencing upon the date of (a) a transfer permitted under Section 15 of this Franchise Agreement, (b) expiration of this Franchise Agreement, (c) termination of this Franchise Agreement (regardless of the cause for termination), or (d) a final decision of an arbitrator or a court of competent jurisdiction (after all appeals have been taken) with respect to any of the foregoing events or with respect to enforcement of this Section 18.3, either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, or legal entity (including legal entities which own, are owned by, or are under common ownership with you), own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, lease to, be employed by, make loans to, or have any interest in or relationship or association with a business which offers the same or similar products or services as those offered by your Franchised Business or the System, and which is located (i) at the Approved Location, (ii) within ten miles of the Approved Location, or (iii) within ten miles of any Clean Juice Store open or under construction on the Effective Date of this Franchise Agreement.
- 18.4 Sections 18.2 and 18.3 will not apply to the ownership of other Clean Juice Stores or the beneficial ownership by you of less than a five percent of the outstanding equity securities of any company registered under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- 18.5 You will not employ or seek to employ any individual who, at the time, currently works or worked during the preceding three months for any of our other licensees or franchisees or for us, except with the consent of the affected licensee or franchisee or without consent (as applicable). We will not employ or seek to employ any individual who, at the time, currently works or worked during the past three months for you, except with your consent.
- 18.6 The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Franchise Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section 18 is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an un-appealed final decision to which we are a party. You expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section 18.
- 18.7 You agree and acknowledge that we have the right, in our sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant or any portion thereof set forth in Sections 18.2 and 18.3, without your consent, effective immediately upon receipt by you of written notice of such reduction, and you agree that you will comply immediately with any covenant as so modified, which will be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 24.
- 18.8 You expressly agree that the existence of any claims you may have against us, whether or not arising under this Franchise Agreement, will not constitute a defense to the enforcement by us of the covenants in this Section 18.
- 18.9 You acknowledge that your violation of the terms of this Section 18 would result in irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and agree to pay all court costs and

reasonable attorney fees incurred by us in obtaining any injunctive or other equitable or legal relief with respect to such conduct or action.

- 18.10 You will obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section 18 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's relationship with you and covenants incorporating the terms of Section 11 & 18 of this Franchise Agreement, as modified to apply to an individual), from the following persons:
- 18.10.1 If you are one or more natural persons: (1) each and every employee of yours who has received training from us, and (2) each and every one of your spouses and each and every one of your children over the age of 18 who has involvement in the operation of your Franchised Business,
- 18.10.2 If you are a partnership: (1) each and every partner (including each and every shareholder, member, officer, and/or director of each and every business entity that owns an interest of five percent or more in one or more of your partners), (2) each and every one of your employees who has received training from us, and (3) each any every partner's spouse and each and every partner's child over the age of 18 who has involvement in the operation of your Franchised Business,
- 18.10.3 If you are a limited liability company: (1) each and every member (including the shareholders, members, officers, and/or directors of each and every business entity that holds an interest of five percent or more in you or a member), (2) each and every one of your employees who has received training from us, and (3) each and every member's spouse and each and every member's child over the age of 18 who has involvement in the operation of your Franchised Business, or
- 18.10.4 If you are a corporation: (1) each and every shareholder (including the shareholders, members, officers, and/or directors of each and every business entity that holds an interest of five percent or more in you or a member), (2) each and every one of your employees who has received training from us, and (3) each and every shareholder's spouse and each and every shareholder's child over the age of 18 who has involvement in the operation of your Franchised Business.
- 18.11 Every covenant required by this Section 18 and its subsections will be in a form approved by us, including, without limitation, specific identification of us as a third-party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them.

## 19. YOU AS A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

- 19.1 Except as otherwise approved in writing by us, if you are a corporation, you will (i) confine your activities and your governing documents will at all times provide your activities are confined, exclusively to operating your Franchised Business, (ii) maintain stop transfer instructions on your records (unless you are publicly held) against the transfer of any equity securities and will only issue securities upon the face of which a legend, in a form satisfactory to us, appears which references the transfer restrictions imposed by this Franchise Agreement, and (iii) maintain a current list of all owners of record, all beneficial owners of any class of voting stock of you, and all officers and directors, and furnish the list, and current contact information of each individual on the list, to us upon request.
- 19.2 If you are a partnership you will (i) furnish us with your partnership agreement as well as such other documents as we may reasonably request, and any amendments thereto, and prepare and furnish to us, upon request, a current list of all general and limited partners in you and each partner's personal contact information.

- 19.3 If you are a limited liability company or corporation, you will (i) confine your activities exclusively to operating your Franchised Business, (ii) furnish us with your articles of organization/articles of incorporation and operating agreement/bylaws/members agreement, and such other documents as we may reasonably request and any amendments thereto, (iii) prepare and furnish to us, upon request, a current list of all members and managers in you, along with each member's and manager's personal contact information or list of shareholders, officers and board of directors, and (iv) maintain stop transfer instructions on your records against the transfer of any equity securities and will only issue securities which bear a legend, in a form satisfactory to us, referencing the transfer restrictions imposed by this Franchise Agreement, and (v) maintain in your articles of organization, articles of incorporation, operating agreement, or bylaws, whichever creates legal enforceability, instructions preventing the addition of any new member, without our express written consent.
- 19.4 Your certificate of incorporation, shareholders' agreement partnership agreement trust agreement operating agreement, or other similar agreement (a "Core Agreement") must provide that your purpose will consist only in the development, ownership, operation and maintenance of Clean Juice Store. The Core Agreement must prohibit the issuance of any additional equity ownership interests or the transfer, assignment or pledge of any issued equity ownership interests without our consent and must provide that each certificate or document issued to evidence any equity ownership interest will contain a legend disclosing the foregoing restriction. In giving our consent under Section 15 to any issuance or transfer of your equity interests, we may in our discretion impose one or more conditions, including (without limitation) the requirement that the individual beneficial owner of the equity ownership interest execute the form of Owner's Guaranty and Restriction Agreement attached to this Agreement as Attachment C, or a supplement to the original Agreement, acceptable to us in form and substance adding such person as a guarantor. You must deliver to us of the documents demonstrating compliance with this Section when we so request.
- 19.5 Each present and future shareholder, owner or member, and each present and future general and limited partner of you, owning a 5% interest or greater in the franchisee entity, and such person's spouse, will jointly and severally guarantee your performance of each and every provision of this Franchise Agreement, by executing the Owner's Guaranty and Restriction Agreement in the form attached to this Agreement as Attachment C.
- 19.6 <u>Attachment D</u> to this Agreement completely and accurately describes all of your owners and their interests in you as of the Effective Date. You and your owners agree to sign and deliver to us, periodically or upon our request, revised versions of Attachment D to reflect any permitted changes to the information previously in Attachment D.
- 19.7 If you intend to engage in a public or private offering of your equity interests then you must submit, for our review, your offering materials or prospectus before you file the document or commence its use. No offering by you or any affiliate shall imply (by use of the Marks or otherwise) that we are participating in an underwriting, issuance or offering of your securities or those of affiliates. Our review of any offering material shall be limited solely to the relationship between you and us (and any of our affiliates, if applicable), an accurate description of our System, and the absence of any disclosure of confidential information about us or the System. We may, at our option, require that the offering materials make a written statement we prescribe about the limitations stated in the preceding sentence. Your indemnification obligations in Section 20 include claims relating to your securities offering, disclosure materials and compliance with applicable laws and regulations. For each proposed offering, you shall pay us a non-refundable fee of \$10,000 or such greater amount as is necessary to reimburse us for our reasonable costs and expenses (including legal and accounting fees) for reviewing the proposed offering materials. You must

submit your offering materials for our review at least 30 days in advance of the anticipated filing or release date. Any such offering shall be subject to our approval as to the structure and voting control of the offeror (and you, if you are not the offeror) after the financing is completed.

## 20. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

- 20.1 It is understood and agreed by the parties that this Franchise Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, that you will be an independent contractor, and, that nothing in this Franchise Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, employer, joint employer, enterprise, or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever.
- 20.2 During the term of this Franchise Agreement, you will hold yourself out to the public as an independent contractor operating the business pursuant to a franchise from us. You agree to take such action as may be necessary to do so, including, as set forth in Section 7.2, exhibiting a notice of that fact in a conspicuous place at your Approved Location. You further agree to state in all your advertisements and promotional materials (including business cards, order forms, and letterhead) that your Clean Juice Store is independently owned and operated, using language that we may specify from time to time. You will not hold yourself out as our agent, employee, or co-venturer.
- 20.3 You acknowledge and agree that you are not authorized to make any contract, agreement, warranty, or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name, and that we will in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable hereunder as a result of, any such action, nor will we be liable by reason of any act or omission of you in your conduct of your Franchised Business or for any claim or judgment arising therefrom against you or us. Your hold harmless and indemnify obligations shall include losses and expenses that may arise out of any acts, errors or omissions of these third parties.
- 20.4 You and each of your owners listed on Attachment D agree that you will, at all times during the Term and any Successor Terms and after the termination or expiration of this Franchise Agreement, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants, successors, and assignees (the "Indemnified Parties") against, and to reimburse any one or more Indemnified Parties for, all claims, demand, investigation or inquiry (formal or informal), obligations, settlement (whether or not a formal proceeding or action has been instituted), and damages directly or indirectly arising out of the Franchised Business operation, the business you conduct under this Franchise Agreement, or your breach of this Franchise Agreement, including, without limitation (i) those alleged to be found or to have been caused by the Indemnified Party's negligence, unless (and then only to the extent that) the claims, obligations, or damages are determined to be caused solely by our gross negligence or willful misconduct in a final, un-appealable ruling issued by a court or arbitrator with competent jurisdiction, (ii) the infringement, alleged infringement or any other violation by you, your owners or principals of any patent, mark, copyright, or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties due to your unauthorized use of all or any portion of the Marks and/or System, (iii) your, or your owners', violation, breach, or asserted violation of any federal, state, or local law, regulation, ruling or industry standard, (iv) your or your owners', libel, slander, or any other form of defamation, (v) your, or your owners' breach of any warranty, representation, agreement or obligation in this Agreement, (vi) acts, errors or omissions of you or any of your agents, servants, employees, contractors, Owners, partners affiliates or representatives, and (vii) your employment or other contractual relationship with your employees, workers, managers, or independent contractors, including but not limited to any allegation, claim, finding, or ruling that we are an employer or joint employer of your employees.

- 20.5 For purposes of this indemnification, "claims" include all obligations, damages (actual, consequential, or otherwise), and costs that any Indemnified Party reasonably incurs in defending any claim against it, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants', arbitrators', attorney, and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, travel and living expenses, and other expenses of litigation, arbitration, or alternative dispute resolution, regardless of whether litigation, arbitration, or alternative dispute resolution is commenced. Each Indemnified Party may defend any claim against it and agree to settlements or take any other remedial, corrective, or other actions and such actions will affect your obligation to indemnify pursuant to this Section.
- 20.6 This indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding this Franchise Agreement's expiration or early termination. An Indemnified Party need not seek recovery from any insurer or other third party, or otherwise mitigate its losses and expenses, in order to maintain and recover fully a claim for indemnity under this Section. You agree that a failure to pursue a recovery or mitigate a loss will not reduce or alter the amounts that an Indemnified Party may recover under this Section.
- 20.7 You will give us notice of any such action suit, proceedings, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation. At your expense and risk, we may elect to assume (but under no circumstance is obligated to undertake), the defense and/or settlement of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation. Such an undertaking by us shall, in no manner or form, diminish your obligations under this Section.
- 20.8 Franchisee shall also pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable fees of attorneys and other engaged professionals) incurred by Franchisor in enforcing such actions, issuing notices of default, or obtaining any remedy arising from the breach of this Franchise Agreement. The existence of any claims, demands or actions which Franchisee may have against Franchisor, whether arising from this Franchise Agreement or otherwise, shall not constitute a defense to Franchisor's enforcement of Franchisee's or any of its owners' representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or obligations herein.

## 21. NOTICES AND PAYMENTS

- 21.1 All written notices, reports, and payments permitted or required to be delivered by this Franchise Agreement or the Manual will be deemed delivered:
- 21.1.1 At the time delivered by hand, at the time delivered via email transmission, provided that the recipient acknowledges receipt of such computer transmission;
- 21.1.2 In the case of your royalty payments and contributions of the Fund, at the time we actually receive payment;
- 21.1.3 One business day after transmission by facsimile or other electronic system if the sender has confirmation of successful transmission:
- 21.1.4 One business day after being placed in the hands of a nationally recognized commercial courier service for next business day delivery; or
- 21.1.5 Three business days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid.

- 21.2 Notwithstanding the forgoing, any notice to you or us must be sent to the address specified on the signature page of this Franchise Agreement, although notice to you may also be sent to your Approved Location. We may change our address for notice by giving you notice of our new address. Any written notice we send to you may be sent only to you or the Designated Manager for your Franchised Business. You may change the person designated to receive notice or your address for notice only by giving us thirty (30) days' prior written notice by any of the means specified in subparagraphs (a) through (f) of this Section 21.
- 21.3 Any required payment or report which Franchisor does not actually receive during regular business hours on the date due (or postmarked by postal authorities at least two days before the date due) will be deemed delinquent.

## 22. APPROVALS AND WAIVERS

- We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely, and assume no liability or obligation to you, by providing any waiver, approval, consent, or suggestion to you in connection with this Franchise Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay, or denial of any request related to this Franchise Agreement. No delay, waiver, omission, or forbearance on the part of us to exercise any right, option, duty, or power arising out of this Franchise Agreement against you, or any other franchisee, or any breach or default by you, or by any other franchisee, of any of the terms, provisions, or covenants of this Franchise Agreement, and no custom or practice by the parties at variance with the terms hereof, will constitute a waiver by us to enforce any such right, option, or power as against you, or as to a subsequent breach or default by you. Subsequent acceptance by us of any payments due to us under this Franchise Agreement will not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding or succeeding breach by, or obligations of, you of any terms, covenants, or conditions of this Franchise Agreement.
- You must request any prior approval or consent required under this Agreement from us by means of a timely written request. Any such approval or consent must be obtained in writing.

## 23. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Franchise Agreement, together with the Manual, any written related agreements, any State Addenda attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document, and any attachments hereto, constitute the entire and complete agreement between you and us concerning the subject matter hereof, and supersede any and all prior written, electronic or oral agreements and statements of the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement. However, nothing in this Franchise Agreement or any related agreement is intended to disclaim our representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document. Neither party is relying on any writing to enter into this Agreement or than as set forth in this Agreement and the Franchise Disclosure Document delivered to you. Except for those permitted by this Franchise Agreement to be made unilaterally by us, including our right to modify the Manual and System, no amendment, change, or variance from this Franchise Agreement will be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing, or health and safety concerns compel us to provide a shorter notice period.

## 24. SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

24.1 Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part, term, and/or provision of this Franchise Agreement will be considered severable, and if, for any reason, any portion, section, part, term, and/or provision herein is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with,

any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such will not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, such other portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions hereof as may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter will continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties hereto, and the invalid portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions will be deemed not to be a part hereof.

- 24.2 You expressly agree to be bound by any promise or covenant imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of any provision hereof, as though it were separately articulated in and made a part hereof, that may result from striking from any of the provisions hereof any portion or portions which a court may hold to be unreasonable and unenforceable in a final decision to which we are a party, or from reducing the scope of any promise or covenant to the extent required to comply with such court order.
- 24.3 Any provision or covenant of this Franchise Agreement, which expressly or by its nature imposes obligations beyond the expiration, or termination of this Franchise Agreement will survive such expiration or termination.
- 24.4 You acknowledge and agree that we have the right to enter into agreements with other franchisees that may contain provisions, conditions, and obligations that differ from those contained in this Franchise Agreement. The existence of different forms of agreements and the fact that existing or future franchisees may have different rights and obligations will not in any manner eliminate, modify, or affect the duties of the parties to this Franchise Agreement to comply with the terms of this Franchise Agreement.

## 25. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 25.1 Any claim or controversy arising out of or related to this Franchise Agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination thereof, will be interpreted and construed exclusively under the laws of the State of North Carolina. In the event of any conflict of law, the laws of North Carolina will prevail, without regard to the application of North Carolina conflict of law rules. If, however, any provision of this Franchise Agreement would not be enforceable under the laws of North Carolina, and if your Franchised Business is located outside of North Carolina and such provision would be enforceable under the laws of the state in which your Franchised Business is located, then such provision will be interpreted and construed under the laws of that state. Nothing in this Section 25.1 is intended by the parties to subject this Franchise Agreement to any franchise or similar law, rule, or regulation of the State of North Carolina to which it would not otherwise be subject.
- 25.2 Except as otherwise provided in this Franchise Agreement, any claim or controversy arising out of, or related to, this Franchise Agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination thereof, except for any actions brought with respect to (i) the Marks or (ii) securing injunctive relief or specific performance under this Franchise Agreement, will first be subject to non-binding mediation in Charlotte, North Carolina, or, if our principal place of business has changed when mediation is sought, in the city of our then principal place of business. Mediation will not defer or suspend our right to exercise any of our termination rights under Section 16.
- 25.3 No arbitration or litigation may be commenced on any claim, which is subject to mediation under this Section prior to the Mediation Termination Date (as defined in Section 25.3.3), whether or not the mediation has commenced. Mediation under this Section 25 is not intended to alter or suspend the rights or obligations of the parties under this Franchise Agreement or to determine the validity or effect of any provision of this Franchise Agreement, but is intended to furnish the parties an opportunity to resolve disputes amicably, expeditiously and in a cost-effective manner on mutually acceptable terms.

- 25.3.1 The non-binding mediation provided for under this Franchise Agreement will be commenced by the party requesting mediation by giving written notice of the request for mediation to the party with whom mediation is sought. The request will specify with reasonable particularity the matters for which non-binding mediation is sought.
- 25.3.2 A mediator or mediation program located in Charlotte, North Carolina, will be designated by us in writing to conduct non-binding mediation. We will make the designation within a reasonable time after issuance of the request for mediation.
- 25.3.3 Non-binding mediation hereunder will be concluded within 60 days of the issuance of the request for mediation, or such longer period as may be agreed upon by the parties in writing ("Mediation Termination Date"). All aspects of the mediation process will be treated as confidential, will not be disclosed to others, and will not be offered or admissible in any other proceeding or legal action whatsoever. The parties will each bear their own costs of mediation and will share equally in the cost of the mediator or mediation service.
- 25.4 Except for any actions brought with respect to (i) the Marks or (ii) securing injunctive relief or specific performance under this Franchise Agreement, any claim or controversy arising out of or related to this Franchise Agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination thereof, including any claim or controversy involving any and all of our shareholders, officers, and directors in their individual capacity, will be finally settled by arbitration with the American Arbitration Association according to its Commercial Arbitration Rules. You and Franchisor waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right or claim to any punitive or exemplary damages against the other, and agree that any award will be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by them. Each party will bear one-half of the arbitrator's and administration expenses incurred during the arbitration process, provided, however, that the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, accounting fees and arbitrator and administrative expenses, in addition to any other relief to which it is found entitled. All arbitration proceedings must take place in Charlotte, North Carolina, or, if our principal place of business has changed at the time that arbitration is sought, in the city of our then principal place of business. The arbitration award will be binding upon the parties and may be entered and enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction. Any arbitration proceeding will be limited to controversies between you and Franchisor and will not be expanded to include any other franchisee as a party, or include the adjudication
- 25.5 If a judicial action is expressly permitted by Sections 25.2 and 25.4 of this Franchise Agreement, any such action brought by you against us will be brought exclusively, and any such action brought by us against you may be brought, in the federal district court in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, provided, however, that if the federal court would not have subject matter jurisdiction had the action been commenced in such court, then, in such event, the action will (with respect to actions commenced by you), and must (with respect to actions commenced by us), be brought in Superior Court in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. The parties waive all questions of personal jurisdiction or venue for the purpose of carrying out this provision.
- 25.6 No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to us or you hereby is intended to be, nor will be, deemed exclusive of any other right or remedy herein or by law or equity provided or permitted, but each will be cumulative of every other right or remedy.
- 25.7 Nothing in this Franchise Agreement will bar either party's right to seek injunctive relief without the posting of any bond or security to obtain the entry of temporary and permanent injunctions and orders

of class action claims.

of specific performance enforcing the provisions of this Franchise Agreement. Either party also will be able to seek injunctive relief to prohibit any act or omission by the other party or its employees that constitutes a violation of any applicable law, is dishonest or misleading to your customers or to the public, or which may impair the goodwill associated with the Marks. The prevailing party will be entitled to recover its costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by it in obtaining such relief.

- 25.8 Any claim or controversy arising out of or related to this agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination thereof, brought by any party hereto against the other, will be commenced within one year from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, or such claim or action will be barred. THE PARTIES TO THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT HEREBY WAIVE, IN ANY ARBITRATION OR JUDICIAL ACTION, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL IN ANY ACTION RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE FRANCHISE. THE FRANCHISEE. ANY GUARANTOR, AND THEIR RESPECTIVE SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS AND ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM OF ANY PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES AGAINST THE OTHER PARTY IN ANY DISPUTE ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP, WHETHER ASSERTED AS A RELATED OR INDEPENDENT TORT, AS A BREACH OF CONTRACT, OR AS ANY OTHER CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED ON CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR COMMON LAW AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM, EACH WILL BE LIMITED TO THE RECOVERY OF ANY ACTUAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY IT.
- 25.9 The parties agree that any litigation arising out of a dispute relating to this Agreement is only a matter between Franchisor and Franchisee and no other franchisees, multi-unit developers, area developers, or area representatives. Franchisee agrees not to join or attempt to join other franchisees, multi-unit developers, area developers, area representatives, or other third parties in any arbitration or litigation proceeding and to refrain from participating in any "class action" litigation or arbitration proposed or asserted by one or more other franchisees.

#### 26. FORCE MAJEURE

If an act of nature prevents a party from performing any obligation under this Agreement, despite the party's exercise of reasonable diligence, the act of nature will toll the due date for the performance of that obligation for the duration of the act of nature and for a reasonable time thereafter. No force majeure shall excuse the timely payment of amounts due under this Agreement. Should the Franchised Business close for any reason relating to natural disaster, accident or other unforeseeable events, you will vigorously pursue reopening at the same or a new location in the Trade Area that we first approve. If you have not resumed operations within 180 days after closing, we may terminate this Agreement without penalty to you so long as you have paid us a royalty on your business interruption insurance proceeds and not breached the covenants in Section 18 (Covenants).

## 27. INTENTIONALLY OMITTED

## 28. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS & REPRESENTATIONS

28.1 You acknowledge you received a copy of the complete Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement, and the attachments relating thereto, if any, at least fourteen calendar days prior to the Effective Date. You further acknowledge you received our uniform franchise disclosure document at least fourteen calendar days prior to the Effective Date. You acknowledge you have read and understand this Franchise

Agreement, the attachments hereto, if any, and that we have accorded you ample time and opportunity to consult with advisors of your own choosing about the potential benefits and risks of entering into this Franchise Agreement.

- 28.2 You acknowledge you have conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Franchise Agreement, you recognize that the business venture contemplated herein involves business risks, and your success will be largely dependent upon your ability as an independent business person and/or your management skills and resources. We expressly disclaim the making of, and you acknowledge you have not received, any representation, express or implied from any of our agents or employees, as to the prior, current, or potential sales, income, profits, or success of the business venture contemplated by this Franchise Agreement or of any other Clean Juice Business. You have had the opportunity to consult with independent advisors of your own selection such as a lawyer or accountant before making your decision to sign this Agreement and develop a Clean Juice Business.
- 28.3 You and the persons signing this Agreement for you have full power and authority and have been duly authorized, to enter into and perform or cause performance of your obligations under this Agreement. You have obtained all necessary approvals of your Owners, Board of Directors and lenders. No executory franchise, license or affiliation agreement for the Location exists other than this Agreement. Attachment D accurately states your Owners. Your execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement will not violate, create a default under or breach of any charter, bylaws, agreement or other contract, license, permit, indebtedness, certificate, order, decree or security instrument to which you or any of your Owners is a party or is subject or to which the Location is subject. Neither you nor the Location is the subject of any current or pending merger, sale, dissolution, receivership, bankruptcy, foreclosure, reorganization, insolvency, or similar action or proceeding on the date you execute this Agreement and was not within the three years preceding such date, except as disclosed in your franchise application. To the best of your knowledge neither you, your Owners, your officers, directors, contractors, or employees or anyone else affiliated or associated with you, whether by common ownership, by contract, or otherwise, has been designated as, or are, a terrorist, a "Specially Designated National" or a "Blocked Person" under U S Executive Order 13224, in lists published by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or otherwise.
- 28.4 All written information you submit to us about the Location, you, your Owners, any guarantor, or the finances of any such person or entity, was or will be at the time delivered and when you sign this Agreement, true, accurate and complete, and such information contains no misrepresentation of a material fact, and does not omit any material fact necessary to make the information disclosed not misleading under the circumstances. There are no express or implied covenants or warranties, oral or written, between you and Franchisor except as expressly stated in this Agreement.
- 28.5 We and our representatives have made or communicated to you no claims of assured or guaranteed success of the business contemplated by this Agreement prior to signing this Agreement. You voluntarily enter into this Agreement and undertake all the terms and conditions thereof without any such inducements, promises, or representations. Without limiting the foregoing, we expressly disclaim the making of, and you acknowledge that you have not received or relied upon, any representations, warranties or guarantees, express or implied, as to the potential volume profits or success of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement, or as to the suitability of any selected or proposed Location as a successful location for the Franchised Business.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed and delivered this Franchise Agreement, intending to be legally bound, as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Printed: Landon Eckles	Printed:
Title: Chief Executive Officer	Title:
Date:	

## ATTACHMENT A

# EFFECTIVE DATE, TRADE AREA, AND APPROVED LOCATION

1. The " <u>Effective Date</u> " of this Franch	ise Agreement is:
	ne address of the Approved Location set forth in Section 2.2 of
This shall be the "Trade Area."	·
[For Transfers of Existing Stores Only]	
3. <u>Upgrades Required:</u>	
	n contained in Attachment A to the Franchise Agreement is
FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
Ву:	By:
Printed: Landon Eckles	Printed:
Title: Chief Executive Officer	Title:
Date:	

## ATTACHMENT B

# AUTOMATED CLEARING HOUSE PAYMENT AUTHORIZATION

## Franchisee Information

Franchisee Name:		
Franchisee Mailing Address (stre	et):	
(city, state, zip)		
Franchisee Phone No.:		
Contact Name:		
Address (if different from above)		
(street):		
(city, state, zip)		
Phone Number:		
Franchisee Email Address:		
I	Funds	Settlement Information
Bank Name:		
Account		
Owner:		
Bank Mailing Address (street):		
(city, state, zip)		
Bank Routing No.:		
Bank Account No.:		
listed above and Franchisee authorize Franchisee's account. Each debit shall payable to Franchisor pursuant to any any purchases of goods or services a Automated Clearing House Association entries will be initiated only as author until Franchisor has received written a such manner as to afford Franchisor a notify Franchisor of any changes to an days before such change becomes effective and the such manner and the such manner as to afford Franchisor and the such change becomes effective to the such manner and the such manner	es the be ma agree from n (NA notification of the ective sized s	Authorization  (hereinafter, "User" or "Franchisee") hereby authorizes to initiate debit entries to Franchisee's account with the Bank Bank to accept and to debit the amount of such entries to de from time to time in an amount sufficient to cover any fees ement between Franchisor and Franchisee as well as to cover Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to be bound by the National ACHA) rules in the administration of these debit entries. Debit above. This authorization is to remain in full force and effect eation from Franchisee of its termination in such time and in a Bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it. Franchisee shall the information contained in this authorization form at least 30. Undersigned represents and warrants to Franchisor that the dignatory on the Account referenced above and all information
Account Owner Signature		Date:
Federal Tax ID Number		

#### ATTACHMENT C

#### OWNER'S GUARANTY AND RESTRICTION AGREEMENT

As a condition to the execution by Clean Juice Franchising, LLC ("we" or "us") of a Franchise Agreement with ("Franchisee"), each of the undersigned individuals ("Owners" or "Guarantors"), who constitute all of the owners of a beneficial interest of 5% or more in Franchisee, as well as their respective spouses, irrevocably and unconditionally covenant and agree to be bound by this Owner's Agreement ("Owner's Agreement").

1.	Acknowledgments	S
----	-----------------	---

- 1.1. <u>Franchise Agreement</u>. Franchise entered into a franchise agreement with us effective as of \_\_\_\_\_\_("Franchise Agreement"). Capitalized words not defined in this Owner's Agreement will have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Franchise Agreement.
- 1.2. Owners' Role. Owners are the only beneficial owners, or spouses of the only beneficial owners, that own, individually, 5% or greater interest, membership interest, or other entity Controlling Interest in Franchisee and acknowledge there are benefits received and to be received by each Owner, jointly and severally, and for themselves, their heirs, legal representatives, and assigns. Franchisee's obligations under the Franchise Agreement, including the confidentiality and non-compete obligations, would be of little value to us if Franchisee's owners were not bound by the same requirements. Under the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, Owners are required to enter into this Owner's Agreement as a condition to our entering into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee. Owners will be jointly and severally liable for any breach of this Owner's Agreement.
- 1.3. Other Provisions. The Guarantors, as owners of the Franchisee, acknowledge that this Agreement and the Franchise Agreement inure to the benefit of the Franchisee and to the undersigned. The Guarantors expressly adopt, ratify, incorporate into this Agreement as if they were parties to such Franchise Agreement, Sections 18 (Covenants), 11 (Confidential Information), 15 (Transfers/Assignment), 15 (Right of First Refusal), 19 (Business Entity), 22 (Certain Waivers), 25 (Resolution of Disputes), 11 (Our Option to Purchase), 25 (Governing Law), 25 (Venue), and 25 (Legal Fees).

#### 2. Non-Disclosure and Protection of Confidential Information

2.1. Under the Franchise Agreement, we will provide Franchisee with specialized training, proprietary trade secrets, and other Confidential Information relating to the establishment and operation of a franchised business. The provisions of the Franchise Agreement governing Franchisee's non- disclosure obligations relating to our Confidential Information are hereby incorporated into this Owner's Agreement by reference, and Owners agree to comply with each obligation as though fully set forth in this Owner's Agreement as a direct and primary obligation of Owners. Further, we may seek the same remedies against Owners under this Owner's Agreement as we may seek against Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, and other data, which we designate as confidential, will also be deemed Confidential Information for purposes of this Owner's Agreement.

## 3. Covenant Not To Compete

- 3.1. Non-Competition During and After the Term of the Franchise Agreement. Owners acknowledge that as a participant in our system, they will receive proprietary and confidential information and materials, trade secrets, and the unique methods, procedures and techniques that we have developed. The provisions of the Franchise Agreement governing Franchisee's restrictions on competition both during the term of the Franchise Agreement and following the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement are hereby incorporated into this Owner's Agreement by reference, and Owners agree to comply with and perform each such covenant as though fully set forth in this Owner's Agreement as a direct and primary obligation of Owners. Further, we may seek the same remedies against Owners under this Owner's Agreement as we may seek against Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement.
- 3.2. <u>Construction of Covenants</u>. The parties agree that each such covenant related to non-competition will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Owner's Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant referenced in this Section 3 is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in a final decision to which we are a party, owners agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section 3.
- 3.3. Our Right to Reduce Scope of Covenants. Additionally, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to unilaterally reduce the scope of all or part of any covenant referenced in this Section 3 of this Owner's Agreement, without Owners' consent (before or after any dispute arises), effective when we give Owners written notice of this reduction Owners agree to comply with any covenant as so modified.
- 4. Guarantee.
- 4.1 <u>Payment</u>. Owners will pay us (or cause us to be paid) all monies payable by Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement on the dates and in the manner required for payment in the relevant agreement.
- 4.2 <u>Performance</u>. Owners unconditionally guarantee full performance and discharge by Franchisee of all of Franchisee's obligations under the Franchise Agreement on the date and times and in the manner required in the relevant agreement.
- 4.3 <u>Indemnification</u>. Owners will indemnify, defend and hold harmless us, all of our affiliates, and the respective shareholders, directors, partners, employees, and agents of such entities, against and from all losses, damages, costs, and expenses which we or they may sustain, incur, or become liable for by reason of (a) Franchisee's failure to pay the monies payable (to us or any of our affiliates) pursuant to the Franchise Agreement, or to do and perform any other act, matter, or thing required by the Franchise Agreement, or (b) any action by us to obtain performance by Franchisee of any act, matter, or thing required by the Franchise Agreement.
- 4.4 <u>No Exhaustion of Remedies</u>. Owners acknowledge and agree that we will not be obligated to proceed against Franchisee or exhaust any security from Franchisee or pursue or exhaust any remedy, including any legal or equitable relief against Franchisee, before proceeding to enforce the obligations of the Owners as guarantors under this Owner's Agreement, and the enforcement of such obligations can take place before, after, or contemporaneously with, enforcement of any of Franchisee's debts or obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

- 4.5 <u>Waiver of Notice</u>. Without affecting Owners' obligations under this Section 4, we can extend, modify, or release any of Franchisee's indebtedness or obligation, or settle, adjust, or compromise any claims against Franchisee, all without notice to the Owners. Owners waive notice of amendment of the Franchise Agreement and notice of demand for payment or performance by Franchisee.
- 4.6 <u>Effect of Owner's Death.</u> Upon the death of an individual Owner, the estate of such Owner will be bound by the obligations in this Section 4, but only for defaults and obligations hereunder existing at the time of death, and the obligations of any other Owners will continue in full force and effect.
- 5. <u>Transfers</u> Owners acknowledge and agree that we have granted the Franchise Agreement to Franchisee in reliance on Owners' business experience, skill, financial resources and personal character. Accordingly, Owners agree not to sell, encumber, assign, transfer, convey, pledge, merge or give away any direct or indirect interest in this Franchisee, unless Owners first comply with the sections in the Franchise Agreement regarding Transfers. Owners acknowledge and agree that any attempted Transfer of an interest in Franchisee requiring our consent under the Franchise Agreement for which our express written consent is not first obtained will be a material breach of this Owner's Agreement and the Franchise Agreement.
- 6. Notices
- 6.1 <u>Method of Notice</u>. Any notices given under this Owner's Agreement shall be in writing and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>Notice Addresses</u>. Our current address for all communications under this Owner's Agreement is: Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

Attn: President 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway Suite B Charlotte, NC 28269

- 6.3 The current address of each Owner for all communications under this Owner's Agreement is designated on the signature page of this Owner's Agreement. Any party may designate a new address for notices by giving written notice to the other parties of the new address according to the method set forth in the Franchise Agreement.
- 7. Enforcement of This Owner's Agreement
- 7.1 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. Any claim or dispute arising out of or relating to this Owner's Agreement shall be subject to the dispute resolution provisions of the Franchise Agreement. This agreement to engage in such dispute resolution process shall survive the termination or expiration of this Owner's Agreement.
- 7.2 <u>Choice of Law, Jurisdiction and Venue</u>. This Owner's Agreement and any claim or controversy arising out of, or relating to, any of the rights or obligations under this Owner's Agreement, and any other claim or controversy between the parties, will be governed by the choice of law and jurisdiction and venue provisions of the Franchise Agreement.
- 7.3 <u>Provisional Remedies</u>. We have the right to seek from an appropriate court any provisional remedies, including temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions to enforce Owners' obligations under this Owner's Agreement. Owners acknowledge and agree that there is no adequate remedy at law for Owners' failure to fully comply with the requirements of this Owner's Agreement. Owners further

acknowledge and agree that, in the event of any noncompliance, we will be entitled to temporary, preliminary, and permanent injunctions and all other equitable relief that any court with jurisdiction may deem just and proper. If injunctive relief is granted, Owners' only remedy will be the court's dissolution of the injunctive relief. If the injunctive relief was wrongfully issued, Owners expressly waive all claims for damages they incurred as a result of the wrongful issuance.

#### 8. Miscellaneous

- No Other Agreements. This Owner's Agreement constitutes the entire, full and complete agreement between the parties, and supersedes any earlier or contemporaneous negotiations, discussions, understandings, or agreements. There are no representations, inducements, promises, agreements, arrangements, or undertakings, oral or written, between the parties relating to the matters covered by this Owner's Agreement, other than those in this Owner's Agreement. No other obligations, restrictions or duties that contradict or are inconsistent with the express terms of this Owner's Agreement may be implied into this Owner's Agreement. Except for unilateral reduction of the scope of the covenants permitted in Section 3.3 (or as otherwise expressly provided in this Owner's Agreement), no amendment, change, or variance from this Owner's Agreement will be binding on either party unless it is mutually agreed to by the parties and executed in writing. Time is of the essence.
- 8.2 <u>Severability</u>. Each provision of this Owner's Agreement, and any portions thereof, will be considered severable. If any provision of this Owner's Agreement or the application of any provision to any person, property or circumstances is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Owner's Agreement will be unaffected and will still remain in full force and effect. The parties agree that the provision found to be invalid or unenforceable will be modified to the extent necessary to make it valid and enforceable, consistent as much as possible with the original intent of the parties (i.e. to provide maximum protection for us and to effectuate the Owners' obligations under the Franchise Agreement), and the parties agree to be bound by the modified provisions.
- 8.3 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. Nothing in this Owner's Agreement is intended to confer upon any person or entity (other than the parties and their heirs, successors and assigns) any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Owner's Agreement.
- 8.4 <u>Construction</u>. Any term defined in the Franchise Agreement which is not defined in this Owner's Agreement will be ascribed the meaning given to it in the Franchise Agreement. The language of this Owner's Agreement will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Owner's Agreement refer to whatever number or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to, as you, their obligations and liabilities must be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.
- 8.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Owner's Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and each copy so executed and delivered will be deemed an original. This Owner's Agreement is binding on the parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, personal representatives, successors and (permitted) assigns.
- 8.6 <u>Successors</u>. References to "Franchisor" or "the undersigned," or "you" include the respective parties' heirs, successors, assigns or transferees.
- 8.7 <u>Non-waiver</u>. Our failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Owner's Agreement shall not be a waiver of our right to do so. Delay or omission by us respecting any breach or

default shall not affect our rights respecting any subsequent breaches or defaults. All rights and remedies granted in this Owner's Agreement shall be cumulative.

- 8.8 <u>No Personal Liability</u>. You agree that fulfillment of any and all of our obligations written in the Franchise Agreement or this Owner's Agreement, or based on any oral communications which may be ruled to be binding in a court of law, shall be our sole responsibility and none of our owners, officers, agents, representatives, nor any individuals associated with us shall be personally liable to you for any reason.
- 8.9 <u>Owner's Agreement Controls</u>. In the event of any discrepancy between this Owner's Agreement and the Franchise Agreement, this Owner's Agreement shall control.

(Signatures on following page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have entered into this Owner's Guaranty and Restriction Agreement as of the effective date of the Franchise Agreement.

OWNER	ADDRESS
Signature	Street
Print Name	City, State, Zip
Signature of Spouse	
Print Name of Spouse	
OWNER	ADDRESS
Signature	Street
Print Name	City, State, Zip
Signature of Spouse	
Print Name of Spouse	

OWNER	ADDRESS		
Signature	Street		
Print Name	City, State, Zip		
Signature of Spouse			
Print Name of Spouse	_		
OWNER	ADDRESS		
Signature	Street		
Print Name	City, State, Zip		
Signature of Spouse			
Print Name of Spouse			

## ATTACHMENT D

# STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP

Franchisee:		<u> </u>		
Trade Name (if different from	above):			
Form of Ownership (Check Or	ne):			
Individual	Partnership	Corporation	LLC	
active in managemen  If a Corporation, give officer and director, percentage of stock is.  If a Limited Liability and list the names and held by each member.  State and Date of Formation:  Management (managers, of Name)	t, and indicate the sta we the state and date and list the names s owned by each. Company, give the sta nd addresses of every	ate in which the partne of incorporation, the and addresses of eve ate and date of formation member and the perc	ing percentage owned, whether rship was formed. names and addresses of each ary shareholder showing what on, the name of the manager(s), rentage of membership interest	
Members, Stockholders, 1				
Name:	Address:		Percentage Owned:	

Franchise Owner acknowledges that this Statement of Ownership applies to your Business authorized under the Franchise Agreement. Use additional sheets if necessary. Any and all changes to the above information must be reported to us in writing.

(Signatures on following page)

FRANCHISE OWNER
If to Individual:
Signature
, Individually Printed Name
Signature
, Individually Printed Name
or
If to a corporation, partnership or limited liability company:
COMPANY NAME
By:
Printed:
Title:
Date:

#### ATTACHMENT E

#### SYSTEM PROTECTION & NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT

This System Protection & Non-Compete Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into by and between
("you" or "Individual") and
("Business Owner" or "Franchisee"), in favor of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina limited
liability company, and its successors and assigns ("us"), upon the terms and conditions set forth in this
Agreement.

- 1. Definitions For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to them below.
- "Competitive Business" means any business offering smoothies, fruit and vegetable juices, protein smoothies, acai bowls and other related products. A Competitive Business does not include a Clean Juice Store operating pursuant to a franchise agreement with us.
- "Copyrights" means all works and materials for which we or our affiliate have secured common law or registered copyright protection and that we allow franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the marketing and/or operation of a Clean Juice business, whether now in existence or created in the future.
- "Franchisee" means the Clean Juice franchisee for which you are an officer, director, employee or independent contractor.
- "Intellectual Property" means, collectively or individually, our Marks, Copyrights, Know-how and System.
- "Know-how" means all of our trade secrets and other proprietary information relating to the development, construction, marketing and/or operation of a Clean Juice business, including, but not limited to, information, knowledge, recipes, materials equipment, systems, methods, techniques, specifications, proprietary practices and procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information comprising the System and contained in the Manual.
- "Manual" means our confidential Manual for the operation of a Clean Juice business.
- "Marks" means the logotypes, service marks, and trademarks now or hereafter involved in the operation of a Clean Juice business, including "Clean Juice," and any other trademarks, service marks or trade names that we designate for use by a Clean Juice franchisee. The term "Marks" also includes any distinctive trade dress used to identify a Clean Juice business, whether now in existence or hereafter created.
- "Prohibited Activities" means any or all of the following: owning, operating or having any other interest (as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, manager, consultant, shareholder, creditor, representative, agent or in any similar capacity) in a Competitive Business (other than owning an interest of five percent (5%) or less in a publicly traded company that is a Competitive Business).
- "Restricted Period" means the two (2) period after you cease to be a manager or officer of Franchisee's Clean Juice business, provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that this period of time is too long to be enforceable, then the "Restricted Period" means the one (1) year period after you cease to be a manager or officer of Franchisee's Clean Juice business.

"Restricted Trade Area" means the geographic area within (i) a 10 mile radius from Franchisee's Clean Juice Store (and including the premises of the Business), and (ii) a 10 mile radius from all other Clean Juice Store that are operating or under construction as of the beginning of the Restricted Period, provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the foregoing Restricted Trade Area is too broad to be enforceable, then the "Restricted Trade Area" means the geographic area within a 10 mile radius from Franchisee's Clean Juice Store(and including the premises of the Business).

"System" means our system for the establishment, development, operation and management of a Clean Juice business, including Know-how, proprietary programs and products, confidential Manuals and operating system.

- 2. <u>Background</u>. You are an officer, director, or manager of Franchisee. As a result of this relationship, you may gain knowledge of our System and Know-how. You understand that protecting the Intellectual Property is vital to our success and that of our franchisees and that you could seriously jeopardize our entire franchise System if you were to unfairly compete with us. In order to avoid such damage, you agree to comply with the terms of this Agreement.
- 3. <u>Intellectual Property.</u> You agree (i) you will not use the Know-how in any business or capacity other than the Clean Juice Store operated by Franchisee, (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Know-how at all times, (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-how, (IV) you will take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-how, and (v) you will stop using the Know-how immediately if you are no longer a manager of Franchisee's Clean Juice business. You further agree that you will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the performance of your duties for Franchisee and within the scope of your employment or other engagement with Franchisee.
- 4. <u>Unfair Competition during Relationship</u>. You agree not to unfairly compete with us at any time while you are a manager of Franchisee's Clean Juice Store by engaging in any Prohibited Activities.
- 5. <u>Unfair Competition after Relationship.</u> You agree not to unfairly compete with us during the Restricted Period by engaging in any Prohibited Activities, provided, however, that the Prohibited Activity relating to having an interest in a Competitive Business will only apply with respect to a Competitive Business that is located within or provides competitive goods or services to customers who are located within the Restricted Trade Area. If you engage in any Prohibited Activities during the Restricted Period, then you agree that your Restricted Period will be extended by the period of time during which you were engaging in the Prohibited Activity.
- 6. <u>Immediate Family Members</u>. You acknowledge that you could circumvent the purpose of this Agreement by disclosing Know-how to an immediate family member (i.e., spouse, parent, sibling, child, or grandchild). You also acknowledge that it would be difficult for us to prove whether you disclosed the Know-how to family members. Therefore, you agree that you will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement if any member of your immediate family (i) engages in any Prohibited Activities during any period of time during which you are prohibited from engaging in the Prohibited Activities, or (ii) uses or discloses the Know-how. However, you may rebut this presumption by furnishing evidence conclusively showing that you did not disclose the Know-how to the family member.
- 7. <u>Covenants Reasonable</u>. You acknowledge and agree that (i) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area, and (ii) you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement.

# YOU HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.

8. <u>Breach.</u> You agree that failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement will cause substantial and irreparable damage to us and/or other Clean Juice franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of the terms of this Agreement will entitle us to injunctive relief. You agree that we may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Agreement are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages. Any claim, defense or cause of action that you may have against us or against Franchisee, regardless of cause or origin, cannot be used as a defense against our enforcement of this Agreement.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

- (a) If we hire an attorney or file suit against you because you have breached this Agreement and prevail against you, you agree to pay our reasonable attorney fees and costs in doing so.
- (b) This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced under the laws of North Carolina and the courts in that state shall have jurisdiction over any legal proceedings arising out of this Agreement.
- (c) Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion, and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms reasonable in scope, duration and geographic area.
- (d) You and we both believe that the covenants in this Agreement are reasonable in terms of scope, duration and geographic area. However, we may at any time unilaterally modify the terms of this Agreement upon written notice to you by limiting the scope of the Prohibited Activities, narrowing the definition of a Competitive Business, shortening the duration of the Restricted Period, reducing the geographic scope of the Restricted Trade Area and/or reducing the scope of any other covenant imposed upon you under this Agreement to ensure that the terms and covenants in this Agreement are enforceable under applicable law.

(Signatures on following page)

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the parties hereto have executed this System Protection & Non-Compete Agreement as of the day and year written below.

## **BUSINESS OWNER OR MANAGER**

fame:	
ate:	
ersonal Address for Notice:	
RANCHISED BUSINESS	
y: itle <sup>.</sup>	
itle·	

#### **ATTACHMENT F**

#### EMPLOYEE NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Confidentiality & Non-Compete Agreement (this	"Agreement"	) is enter	ed into by and l	between
	("you"	or	"Individual")	and
	("Business	Owner" o	or "Franchisee"),	in favor
of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina corpora	ation, and its s	uccessors	and assigns ("us	"), upon
the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.				_

1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to them below:

"Clean Juice Business" means a business that offers smoothies, fruit and vegetable juices, protein smoothies, cold pressed juices, cleanses and acai bowls and other related services and products using our Intellectual Property.

"Copyrights" means all works and materials for whom we or our affiliate have secured common law or registered copyright protection and that we allow franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the marketing and/or operation of a Clean Juice Business, whether now in existence or created in the future.

"Franchisee" means the Clean Juice franchisee for whom you are an officer, director, employee, or independent contractor.

"Intellectual Property" means, collectively or individually, our Marks, Copyrights, Know-how and System.

"Know-how" means all of our trade secrets and other proprietary information relating to the development, construction, marketing and/or operation of a Clean Juice Business, including, but not limited to, methods, techniques, specifications, proprietary practices and procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information comprising the System and the Manual.

"Manual" means our confidential Manual for the operation of a Clean Juice Business.

"Marks" means the logotypes, service marks, and trademarks now or hereafter involved in the operation of a Clean Juice Business, including "Clean Juice" and any other trademarks, service marks or trade names that we designate for use by a Clean Juice Business. The term "Marks" also includes any distinctive trade dress used to identify a Clean Juice Business, whether now in existence or hereafter created.

"Prohibited Activities" means any or all of the following (i) owning, operating or having any other interest (as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, manager, consultant, shareholder, creditor, representative, agent or in any similar capacity) in a Competitive Business (other than owning an interest of five percent (5%) or less in a publicly traded company that is a Competitive Business), (ii) diverting or attempting to divert any business from us (or one of our affiliates or franchisees), and/or (iii) inducing (a) any of our employees or managers (or those of our affiliates or franchisees) to leave their position or (b) any customer of ours (or of one of our affiliates or franchisees) to transfer their business to you or to any other person that is not then a franchisee of ours.

"Restricted Period" means the two (2) year period after you cease to be an employee, manager or officer of Franchisee's Clean Juice business, provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that this period of time is too long to be enforceable, then the "Restricted Period" means the two (2) year period after you cease to be a manager or officer of Franchisee's Clean Juice business.

"Restricted Trade Area" means the geographic area within (i) a 25 minimum mile radius from Franchisee's Clean Juice business (and including the premises of the Business), and (ii) a 10 mile radius from all other Clean Juice businesses that are operating or under construction as of the beginning of the Restricted Period, provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the foregoing Restricted Trade Area is too broad to be enforceable, then the "Restricted Trade Area" means the geographic area within a 10 mile radius from Franchisee's Clean Juice business (and including the premises of the Business).

"System" means our system for the establishment, development, operation and management of a Clean Juice Business, including Know-how, proprietary programs and products, confidential Manuals and operating system contractor of Franchisee. You further agree that you will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the performance of your duties for Franchisee and within the scope of your employment or other engagement with Franchisee.

- 2. <u>Background.</u> You are an employee or independent contractor of Franchisee. As a result of this association, you may gain knowledge of our System and Know-how. You understand that protecting the Intellectual Property is vital to our success and that of our franchisees and that you could seriously jeopardize our entire franchise System if you were to unfairly compete with us. In order to avoid such damage, you agree to comply with the terms of this Agreement.
- 3. <u>Know-How and Intellectual Property.</u> You agree (i) you will not use the Know-how in any business or capacity other than the Clean Juice Store operated by Franchisee, (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Know-how at all times, (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-how, (iv) you will take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-how, and (v) you will stop using the Know-how immediately if you are no longer an officer, director, employee or independent contractor of Franchisee. You further agree that you will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the performance of your duties for Franchisee and within the scope of your employment or other engagement with Franchisee.
- 4. <u>Immediate Family Members.</u> You acknowledge that you could circumvent the purpose of this Agreement by disclosing Know-how to an immediate family member (i.e., spouse, parent, sibling, child, or grandchild). You also acknowledge that it would be difficult for us to prove whether you disclosed the Know-how to family members. Therefore, you agree that you will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement if any member of your immediate family uses or discloses the Know-how. However, you may rebut this presumption by furnishing evidence conclusively showing that you did not disclose the Know-how to the family member.
- 5. <u>Unfair Competition during Relationship.</u> You agree not to unfairly compete with us at any time while you are an employee of Franchisee's Clean Juice business by engaging in any Prohibited Activities.
- 6. <u>Unfair Competition after Relationship.</u> You agree not to unfairly compete with us during the Restricted Period by engaging in any Prohibited Activities, provided, however, that the Prohibited Activity relating to having an interest in a Competitive Business will only apply with respect to a Competitive Business that is located within or provides competitive goods or services to customers who are located within the Restricted Trade Area. If you engage in any Prohibited Activities during the Restricted Period,

then you agree that your Restricted Period will be extended by the period of time during which you were engaging in the Prohibited Activity.

- 7. <u>Covenants. Reasonableness.</u> You acknowledge and agree that (i) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area, and (ii) you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. YOU HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.
- 8. Breach. You agree that failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement will cause substantial and irreparable damage to us and/or other Clean Juice franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of the terms of this Agreement will entitle us to injunctive relief. You agree that we may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Agreement are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages. Any claim, defense or cause of action that you may have against us or against Franchisee, regardless of cause or origin, cannot be used as a defense against our enforcement of this Agreement.

#### 9. Miscellaneous.

- a. If we hire an attorney or file suit against you because you have breached this Agreement and prevail against you, you agree to pay our reasonable attorney fees and costs in doing so.
- b. This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced under the laws of North Carolina and the courts in that state shall have jurisdiction over any legal proceedings arising out of this Agreement.
- c. Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion, and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement, as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms enforceable.

(signatures on next page)

INDIVIDUAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_
Personal Address for Notice:

FRANCHISED BUSINESS

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Confidentiality & Non-Compete

Agreement as of the day and year written below.

Title:

#### ATTACHMENT G

#### LEASE RIDER

# [Update defined terms and references, as needed]

1. <u>Incorporation and Precedence</u> . This lease rider ("Lease Rider") is	incorporated into that certain
Lease (as amended or modified, the "Lease") dated	by and between
(" <u>Landlord</u> "), and	("Tenant"), and
supersedes any conflicting provisions in the Lease. Capitalized terms not ot	herwise defined in this Lease
Rider shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Lease. Tenant will open	rate a Clean Juice franchise at
the Premises under that certain franchise agreement (the "Fran	nchise Agreement") dated
with Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a No.	orth Carolina limited liability
company (together with its successors and assigns, "Franchisor").	

- 2. <u>Marks and Menu</u>. Landlord consents to: (i) Tenant's use and display of such Marks (the "<u>Marks</u>") and signs, decor items, color schemes, plans, specifications and related components as Franchisor may prescribe from time to time; and (ii) Tenant's sale and display of such food, beverage, merchandise and other menu items as Franchisor may prescribe from time to time.
- 3. <u>Store Hours.</u> Landlord acknowledges that Clean Juice typically operates for business in retail locations between the hours of 7am-8pm Monday through Friday, 8am-8pm Saturday, and from 9am-6pm on Sunday. Tenant shall have the right, but not the obligation to operate during at least the hours stated above, and during any additional hours permitted under the Lease.
- 4. **Notice to Franchisor.** Landlord will give written notice to Franchisor (concurrently with the giving of such notice to Tenant) of any defaults by Tenant under the Lease by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by nationally recognized overnight courier service, at the following address or to such other address as Franchisor may provide to Landlord from time to time:

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway Suite B Charlotte, NC 28269 Attn: Brennan Kerr

5. Access to Premises. During the term of the Lease, Franchisor shall have the right to enter the Premises for the purpose of: (i) making any modification or alteration necessary to protect the Marks; (ii) curing any default by Tenant under the Franchise Agreement or the Lease, and (iii) inspecting the Premises and Tenant's business operations in accordance with the Franchise Agreement. Further, for a period of fifteen (15) days following the expiration or termination of either the Lease or the Franchise Agreement, Landlord shall provide Franchisor full access to the Premises to de-identify and remove from the Premises the Marks and any other trademarked property, proprietary software or equipment. The foregoing rights are conditioned on Franchisor (a) promptly repairing any damage to the Premises caused by Franchisor, and (b) indemnifying and holding Landlord harmless from and against any and all cost, liability, damage or expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with such entry by Franchisor. Neither Franchisor nor Landlord will be responsible to Tenant for any damages that Tenant might sustain as a result of any action taken by Franchisor in accordance with this provision.

- 6. Tenant Default; Franchisor's Assumption of Lease. In the event of a default by Tenant under the Lease, Franchisor has the right, but has no obligation to (i) cure the default within the same cure period afforded to Tenant under the Lease (or if the default cannot reasonably be cured within such time period, then Franchisor shall commence and proceed to act diligently to cure the default within such time as is reasonably necessary to do so), and (ii) provide written notice to Landlord that it has exercised its option under the Franchise Agreement to acquire the Premises from Tenant and assume the Lease. If Franchisor elects to take the action described in subsection (ii), then: (a) Landlord agrees to recognize Franchisor as the tenant under the Lease, provided Franchisor agrees in writing to assume all obligations of tenant under the Lease; (b) all rights granted to Tenant under the Lease (including, without limitation, renewal options, purchase options, assignment/sublease rights) shall transfer to Franchisor upon its assumption of the Lease; and (c) Franchisor shall thereafter have the right, without Landlord's consent but otherwise subject to the terms set forth in the Lease, to assign or sublease the Premises to an affiliate or designee, provided such affiliate or designee meets all Franchisor's franchisee requirements. Landlord and Tenant stipulate and agree that Franchisor is not currently a party to the Lease and shall have no liability under the Lease unless and until the Lease is assumed by Franchisor.
- 7. <u>Landlord's Representations and Covenants</u>. Landlord hereby represents and covenants as follows: (i) Landlord has no notice of any existing, pending or threatened condemnation actions, violations of any applicable laws, rules and/or regulations, pending or threatened governmental or administrative actions or proceedings, or causes of action, proceedings, suits or judgments with respect to the Premises or Shopping Center, and (ii) Tenant's use of the Premises, as permitted by the terms of this Lease, does not violation any existing exclusive of any other tenant in the Shopping Center.
- 8. **Assignment by Franchisee**. In addition to any consents that are required from Landlord, Tenant may not assign the Lease or sublet the Premises without Franchisor's prior written consent, and Landlord will not consent to an assignment or subletting by Tenant without first verifying that Franchisor has given its written consent to Tenant's proposed assignment or subletting.
- 9. <u>Tenant's floor plans</u>. Tenant shall supply Landlord with an electronic copy of Tenant's plans upon Landlord's request. Tenant shall not be required to submit hard copies of plans to Landlord. Landlord shall accept plans or propose revisions within five (5) days of receipt of Tenant's plans. Tenant shall submit any revisions to Landlord within fourteen (14) days of receipt.
- 10. <u>Tenant's Contractors</u>. Tenant's contractors and/or subcontractors shall have the right to access the Premises and perform work and/or repairs according to the timeline during normal business hours. Any subcontractor performing work amounting to less than \$10,000 shall not be required to receive approval from Landlord.
- 11. <u>Outdoor Seating</u>. Landlord shall permit Tenant to use common area space directly outside the Premises for the use of outdoor seating. Tenant shall be permitted to place up to 6 tables in the designated seating area.
- 12. <u>Miscellaneous Equipment and Structure.</u> Tenant shall be permitted to place its equipment, including without limitation the Cold Press juicing machine, anywhere within the Premises, in accordance with Tenant's plans and local governmental requirements.
- 13. <u>Conflicting Provisions</u>. The provisions of this Lease Rider will supersede and control any conflicting provisions of the Lease.

14. <u>Amendments to Lease</u> . Landlord and Tenant will not amend or modify the Lease in any manner that could materially affect any of the provisions or requirements of this Lease Rider without Franchisor's prior written consent.				
(Signatures on next page)				

Its:\_\_\_\_\_

#### ATTACHMENT H

#### NON-TRADITIONAL CONCEPT ADDENDUM

This Addendum to Franchise Agreement (this "Addendum") is made and entered into as of
, by and between Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina limited
liability company ("we," "us," or "our"), as franchisor, and, a
[corporation/limited liability company] ("you" or "your"), as franchisee. This Addendum relates to and
modifies that certain Franchise Agreement (the "Prime Agreement") between the parties. This Addendum
shall be controlling in the event of any conflict between the Prime Agreement and this Addendum. All
definitions in the Prime Agreement shall apply to this Addendum unless the context otherwise indicates.
The parties mutually agree, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which the
parties mutually acknowledge, as follows:
1. <u>Nontraditional Concept Store.</u> You have requested, and we have approved, the development and
operation of a Nontraditional Concept Store to be located in (the "Host Facility") and within the Host
Facility in the following location (the "Location"):
2. <u>Lease with Host Facility.</u> You represent and warrant to us that the Lease of the Location (the "Host
Lease") with the owner or landlord of the Host Facility ("Host Operator"):

- (i) Allows for the operation of the Store under the Franchised System without material
- (ii) Provides for [a common seating area convenient to the Store] [no common seating area but contemplates carry out servings for all food concepts in the vicinity of the Location];
- (iii) Allows for the installation and operation of all equipment necessary to prepare the menu items of the Franchised System as of the Effective Date;
  - (iv) Permits display of the Marks in signage over the Location serving area,
- (v) [Allows you to serve beer subject to licensure and compliance with applicable alcoholic beverage regulations] [Does not allow you to serve beer]; and
- (vi) [Permits the Store to open and operate during lunch and dinner hours 365 days per year][Limits operation to certain event dates and times or periods when active food service at the Host Facility is permitted].
- 3. <u>Confidential Information.</u> No inspection right in the Lease shall allow or imply our consent to grant to Host Operator or its representatives access to any confidential or proprietary information we provide to you.
- 4. <u>Rent Payments.</u> You will provide us with copies of any rental reports and forms you submit to Host Operator that show the Net Cash Sales of the Store or calculate any percentage rent payable under the Lease.

modification supplier or menu limitations;

- 5. <u>Indemnification.</u> You acknowledge that the indemnification set forth in Section 20 of the Prime Agreement extends to any claim arising from the condition, premises or events occurring at the Host Facility, whether the Host Operator or you control the space or activity from which the claim arises.
- 6. <u>Local Marketing</u>. You will receive credit toward your local marketing expense requirement, if any, under Section 12 of the Prime Agreement for the documented amounts you contribute to the marketing or advertising cooperative of the Host Facility.
- 7. <u>Upgrade of Store.</u> You represent to us that the Host Lease will permit you to upgrade the Clean Juice Nontraditional Concept Store as, and when contemplated by the Prime Agreement, subject only to Host Operator approval, which it may not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 8. <u>Technology & Communications.</u> You represent to us that the Host Facility will support and the Host Lease allows you to install and maintain the technology and communications we require for the Nontraditional Concept Store as of the Effective Date under the Franchised System.
- 9. <u>New Menu Items.</u> Notwithstanding the Prime Agreement, you will not be obligated to prepare and serve any new menu item that we mandate under the Franchised System after the Effective Date if such item is prohibited under the Host Lease.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement, intending to be legally bound as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
By:	Ву:
Printed:	Printed:
Title:	Title:
Date:	

# **ATTACHMENT I**

# FRANCHISE AGREEMENT ADDENDA REQUIRED BY CERTAIN STATES

(To be included when franchisee is to be located in one of the applicable states. For a list of the applicable State Specific Addenda please see Exhibit F to the Franchise Disclosure Document)

#### ATTACHMENT J

#### RENEWAL ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This is an addendum (the "Renewal Addendu between (	•				
FRANCHISING, LLC ("us", "we" or "Clean J	uice"), dated		remsee ) as		(the
"Agreement") and is considered to be part of th					
but not defined herein shall have the same mean	nings ascribed	to them in	the Agreeme	ent.	
1. Preambles. You have owned and operate agreement dated	Franchise Ag on expire, and as modified to f the standard to er, and to provi	made an greement") d the partiby this Reform of Fraide for a general matter and the control of	nd entered in the initial ies wish to enewal Adde anchise Agre	nto between y I term of the O renew the frendum. The Feement to rem	you and Original ranchise Renewal nove the
2. <u>Term.</u> Section 4 of the Agreement is he in its place:	ereby deleted in	n its entiret	ty and the fo	ollowing is sub	stituted

#### 4. TERM AND RENEWAL

- 4.1 <u>Initial Term</u>. The term of this Agreement will be ten (10) years, commencing on the date of this Agreement. This Agreement is granted in connection with the renewal of a predecessor franchise agreement entered into between you and us. *See the Renewal Addendum attached to this Agreement*. References to the term of this Agreement mean the five (5) year renewal term granted hereunder, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any related exhibit or addenda, no additional right to renew is granted by virtue of this Agreement.
- 3. Mutual Release. The following provision is hereby added to the Agreement as a new Section 27A:

Mutual Release of Claims. You (and your Entity Owners, if you are an Entity), on behalf of you, your Entity Owners, your affiliates, wholly-owned or controlled corporations, subsidiaries, parents, employees, agents, representatives consultants, predecessors, successors, assigns, heirs, executors, and administrators (collectively the "Franchisee Parties"), hereby remise, release, and forever discharge generally Clean Juice and any affiliate, wholly-owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, predecessor, successor, or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them (collectively the "Clean Juice Parties"), and Clean Juice does hereby remise, release, and forever discharge generally the Franchisee Parties from any and all claims, demands, damages, and injuries, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which any of the Franchisee Parties or the Clean Juice Parties may now have, or may hereafter claim to have had or to have acquired against the other, of whatever source of origin, which in any way arise out of or are connected with the Store, or any franchise agreements or rights under which you currently operate the Store, arising from any periods prior to and including the date hereof, including

generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and antitrust statutes, rules or regulations (the "**Released Claims**"). Further, each of the Franchisee Parties and the Clean Juice Parties agree never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action against the other, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction in connection with or related to the Released Claims.

NOT RELEASED BY THE FRANCHISEE PARTIES ARE (1) CURRENT OR PAST DUE DEBTS ON ACCOUNT OR UNDER ANY AGREEMENT, PAYABLE EITHER TO CLEAN JUICE OR ANY OF OUR AFFILIATES, (2) THE COLLECTION OF ANY CURRENT OR DELINQUENT REPORTS OR RECORDS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY YOU UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU AND CLEAN JUICE OR ANY OF OUR AFFILIATES, AND (3) ANY CLAIMS ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO CLEAN JUICE'S AUDIT RIGHTS UNDER THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT.

THIS IS A RELEASE. A RELEASE HAS LEGAL CONSEQUENCES. ANY PARTY HERETO SHOULD CONSULT WITH AN ATTORNEY IF SUCH PARTY DOES NOT FULLY UNDERSTAND WHAT A RELEASE IS OR THE EFFECT OF THIS RELEASE.

THIS RELEASE MAY BE SUBJECT TO OR LIMITED BY LOCAL LAW IN YOUR STATE. PLEASE REFER TO ANY STATE-SPECIFIC ADDENDA OR RIDERS ATTACHED TO THE AGREEMENT.

(Signatures on next page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed and delivered this Renewal Addendum to Clean Juice Franchise Agreement on the day and year first written above.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
Ву:	By:
Printed:	Printed:
Title:	Title:
Date:	

#### ATTACHMENT K

## GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT, WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS

#### FOR TRANSFER OR RENEWAL

This Waiver and Release of Claims (the "Release") is made as of	,
by, [corporation][limited liability company] ("Franchisee"), a	nd
each individual holding an ownership interest in Franchisee (collectively with Franchisee, the "Releasor"	
in favor of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company. Franchisor a	nd
Releasor, are each sometimes referred to herein as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties."	

WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee have entered into a Franchise Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>") [Multi Unit Agreement] pursuant to which Franchisee was granted the right to own and operate a Clean Juice Business;

WHEREAS, Franchisee has notified Franchisor of its desire to transfer or sell and assign an ownership interest in the Franchised Business (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) at the Approved Location (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) and all rights related thereto, to a third party in accordance with the transfer provisions of the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor has consented to such transfer and agreed to enter into a successor franchise agreement; [or WHEREAS, Franchisee has notified Franchisor of its desire to renew] and

WHEREAS, as a condition to Franchisor's consent to the transfer under the Franchise Agreement [or renewal of Franchisee's ability to enter into a successor franchise agreement], Releasor and transferee has agreed to execute this Release upon the terms and conditions stated below;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Franchisor's consent to the transfer [Franchisor entering into a successor franchise agreement], and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, Releasor hereby agrees as follows:

Representations and Warranties. Releasor represents and warrants that it is duly authorized to enter into this Release and to perform the terms and obligations herein contained, and has not assigned, transferred or conveyed, either voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights or claims against Franchisor or any of the rights, claims or obligations being terminated and released hereunder. Each individual executing this Release on behalf of Franchisee represents and warrants that he/she is duly authorized to enter into and execute this Release on behalf of Franchisee. Releasor further represents and warrants that all individuals that currently hold a direct or indirect ownership interest in Franchisee are signatories to this Release. Releasor further represents and warrants to Franchisor that (a) Releasor has reported the gross sales of the Franchised Restaurant accurately and correctly calculated the fees due during the Term of the Franchise Agreement, (b) Releasor and Releasor's employees, contractors and agents have not used, disclosed or made unauthorized copies of any Confidential Materials, or shared any access codes to electronic information and secure web sites of Releasor in violation of the Franchise Agreement, (c) no consent of any third party is required for Releasor to enter into or perform this Release, (d) Releasor has not filed a lawsuit or arbitration demand against Franchisor, its parent companies or affiliates and have not filed a proceeding, complaint or notice regarding this franchise or franchisor with any federal, state or local regulatory or law enforcement agency, including without limitation the Federal Trade Commission regarding the Franchise Agreement, (e) Releasor is not the subject of any pending bankruptcy, receivership. composition, assignment or similar proceeding,

- 2. Release of Franchisor. Releasor and its subsidiaries, affiliates, parents, divisions, successors and assigns and all persons or firms claiming by, through, under, or on behalf of any or all of them, hereby release, acquit and forever discharge Franchisor, any and all of its affiliates, parents, subsidiaries or related companies, divisions and partnerships, and its and their past and present officers, directors, agents, partners, shareholders, employees, representatives, successors and assigns, and attorneys, and the spouses of such individuals (collectively, the "Released Parties"), from any and all claims, liabilities, damages, expenses, actions or causes of action which Releasor may now have or has ever had, whether known or unknown, past or present, absolute or contingent, suspected or unsuspected, of any nature whatsoever, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all claims, liabilities, damages, expenses, actions or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to the execution, performance, default, assignment and termination of the Agreement and the offer and sale of the franchise related thereto. Franchisor and Franchisee mutually intend that this Release shall include, without limitation, claims, demands and causes of action arising out of alleged misrepresentations of any kind or nature whatsoever, alleged breaches of contract (based upon implied, express, estoppel, waiver or alternative theories of contractual obligation), or breach of any alleged special, trust, agency or fiduciary relationship, whether asserted or proposed to be asserted by way of claim, setoff, affirmative defense, counterclaim, cross-claim or third-party claim.
- 3. <u>Non-disparagement.</u> Releasor expressly covenants and agrees not to make any false representation of facts, or to defame, disparage, discredit or deprecate any of the Released Parties or otherwise communicate with any person or entity in a manner intending to damage any of the Released Parties, their business or their reputation.
- 4. <u>No Release of Franchisee</u>. Franchisee is not released from any duty or obligation imposed upon Franchisee by the Franchise Agreement, provided that upon assignment and assumption of the Franchise Agreement by the authorized transferee and delivery of all of the documents and fees required by franchisor as a condition to the assignment or transfer of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall have no liability or obligation with respect to any breach of the Franchise Agreement by the transferee arising after the date of transfer or assignment.
- 5. <u>Survival of Obligations.</u> Releasor each acknowledge that its obligations under the Franchise Agreement with respect to indemnification, audits (as to accounting periods prior to the Termination Date) and confidentiality of materials disclosed while the Franchise Agreement was in effect, and any other provision that specifies it survives termination of the Franchise Agreement all remain in full force and effect. Releasor shall contact Franchisor regarding any questions on such surviving obligations. For purposes of this Release, "Confidential Materials" means all materials in all forms, including electronically stored information that was disclosed to Releasor in confidence, contains confidential information as described in the Franchise Agreement, including without limitation all customer information subject to any privacy requirements, or by the facts and circumstances attending disclosure, should be considered confidential and proprietary.
- 6. <u>Non-Competition Covenants.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, the post-termination termination covenants again competition set forth in Section 17 of the Franchise Agreement shall be in full force and effect from the Effective Date until their stated expiration date.
- 7. <u>No Violation of Applicable Law.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Release does not apply to any claim or cause of action arising under laws governing the offer and sale of franchises to Franchisee or the relationship between Franchisee and Franchisor if the release would violate or is prohibited by such applicable law.
- 8. <u>Confidentiality.</u> Each party hereto and their respective counsel, representatives and agents agrees that they will not disclose any of the terms of this Release. The parties and their respective counsel, Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

  87
  Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

  #18281878.13

representatives and agents are not, however, precluded from disclosing the terms of the Release to their attorneys, accountants, tax preparers paid financial advisors or any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority which might compel the disclosure of this Release. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any of the parties is served with a subpoena or other governmental or judicial process seeking to compel the disclosure of this Release, it shall be the responsibility of the party that receives the subpoena or other governmental or judicial process to notify all other parties to this Release within 72 hours of receipt, thus affording the other parties to this Release an opportunity to move to quash the subpoena or oppose the entry of any order seeking to compel the disclosure of this Release Additionally, in the event it becomes necessary to file this Release with a court in any future enforcement action between the parties, the parties hereby agree to apply jointly for leave to file this Release under seal.

Future Conduct. Releasor, on behalf of itself and its owners, agents, contractors, officers, managers, 9. and directors, (collectively, "Releasor's Representatives") expressly covenant and agree that each of them shall not, at any time either orally or in writing or through any other medium (including without limitation through any social media outlet, posting, blog or comment), or any other form of communication, (i) disparage, defame, impugn, assail or criticize the reputation, integrity, professionalism or conduct of the Franchisor or its officers, directors, managers owners, agents, contractors and employees (collectively, "Franchisor's Representatives,") the franchisees of Franchisor, or any of their representatives, (ii) pursue or promote any action to encourage any of Franchisor's franchisees to (1) abandon or terminate their franchise, (2) not pay amounts due to Franchisor, (3) not perform under any franchise agreement, or (4) not support the Franchisor or any of its programs in any way, or (iii) voluntarily testify or appear as a witness, consultant or expert, or participate as an adverse party to Franchisor, in any civil litigation, arbitration or dispute resolution proceeding against Franchisor or any of Franchisors Representatives related to the Franchise, the business of Franchisor or the System. Releasor's Representatives may answer truthfully to any inquiry received from a governmental authority or in response to any lawful discovery or subpoena issued in any civil or criminal proceeding. The Releasor's Representatives and the Franchisor's Representatives will treat each other with mutual respect. Franchisor and the Franchisor's Representatives covenant and agree not to disparage, defame, impugn, assail or criticize the reputation, integrity, professionalism or conduct of Franchisee and the Guarantors in connection with this Franchise. The parties acknowledge that monetary damages may not be sufficient to provide redress to an aggrieved party if the other party breaches this Section, so the parties consent to the entry of injunctive relief to prevent any breach or continuing breach of this Section.

### 10. <u>Miscellaneous.</u>

- a. Releasor agrees that it has read and fully understands this Release and that the opportunity has been afforded to Releasor to discuss the terms and contents of said Release with legal counsel and/or that such a discussion with legal counsel has occurred. Releasor understands how this Release will affect your legal rights and voluntarily enter into this Release with such knowledge and understanding.
- b. This Release shall be construed and governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina. The parties hereby consent and waive all objections to the non-exclusive personal jurisdiction of, and venue, in the United States District Court for the Western District of North Carolina and North Carolina state courts situated in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina for the purposes of all cases and controversies involving this Release and its enforcement, and the Franchise Agreement.
- c. Each individual and entity that comprises Releasor shall be jointly and severally liable for the obligations of Releasor.

- d. In the event that it shall be necessary for any Party to institute legal action to enforce or for the breach of any of the terms and conditions or provisions of this Release, the prevailing Party in such action shall be entitled to recover all of its reasonable costs and attorney fees.
- e. All of the provisions of this Release shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their current and future respective directors, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, employees, shareholders and the spouses of such individuals, successors, affiliates, and assigns No other party shall be a third-party beneficiary to this Release.
- f. This Release constitutes the entire agreement and, as such, supersedes all prior oral and written agreements or understandings between and among the Parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Release may not be modified except in a writing signed by all of the Parties.
- g. To facilitate execution of this Release by geographically separated parties, this Release and all other agreements and documents to be executed in connection herewith may be executed in multiple counterparts, as may be required, and it shall not be necessary that the signatures on behalf of each party appear on one or more of the counterparts. All counterparts shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute but one and the same document. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Release to produce or account for more than a number of counterparts containing the respective signatures on behalf of all the parties hereto. All facsimile executions shall be treated as originals for all purposes.
- h. If one or more of the provisions of this Release shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect or impair any other provision of this Release, but this Release shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had not been contained herein.
- i. The Parties agree to do such further acts and things and to execute and deliver such additional agreements and instruments as any Party may reasonably require to consummate, evidence, or confirm the Release contained herein in the matter contemplated hereby.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties hereto have executed this Release as of the date and year first written above.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Printed:	Printed:
Title:	Title:
Date:	_

# 

FRANCHISEE RELEASORS:

#### ATTACHMENT L

#### TERMINATION AND RELEASE AGREEMENT

	se Agreement (" <u>Agreement</u> ") is entered into on Clean Juice Franchising, LLC (" <u>Franchisor</u> ") and a Franchisee and the Franchisor will be referred to
herein as the "Parties."	
RECIT	TALS
WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee entered in Agreement") dated operate a Clean Juice Franchise in the Trade Area Franchise Agreement;	in which Franchisor granted Franchisee the right to
WHEREAS, on	
WHEREAS, the Parties desire to enter into this A Termination, acknowledging Franchisor's retention Agreement including, but not limited to, Franchisor's paid to Franchisor or its affiliates by Franchisee or its resolving all legal and equitable claims, known or unk were or could have been asserted by Franchisee in any	of all rights and remedies under the Franchise right to retain all franchise fees and any other sums affiliates, and any audit rights, and fully and finally nown, of Franchisee existing against Franchisor that

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, promises and agreements herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficient of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby covenant, promise and agree as follows:

#### **AGREEMENT**

- 1. <u>Acknowledgment of Termination.</u> Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that all of its rights under the Franchise Agreement and any and all attachments (the "<u>Franchise Documents</u>") were fully and finally terminated on the Termination Date. Franchisee agrees to abide by all provisions, which expressly survive the Termination of the Franchise Documents, as more fully set forth in the Franchise Documents.
- Release by Franchisee. As of the date of this Agreement, Franchisee does hereby compromise, settle, and absolutely, unconditionally, and fully release, discharge, and hold harmless for itself and each of its respective heirs, executors, administrators, representatives, successors, assigns, officers, members, managers, directors, shareholders, employees, partners, attorneys, Affiliates (as hereinafter defined) and spouses of such individuals (collectively, the "Franchisee Releasing Parties"), the Franchisor and its past, present and future officers, directors, agents, attorneys, employees, shareholders, successors, assigns, members, managers, representatives partners, attorneys, Affiliates and spouses of such individuals (collectively, the "Franchisor Released Parties"), for all purposes, of and from any and all claims, debts, demands, damages, costs, expenses, actions, causes of action, or suits of any kind whatsoever, at common law, statutory or otherwise, whether now known or not, whether contingent or matured, including, without limitation, any claim, demand, or cause of action arising out of or in connection with the Clean Juice Franchise or the Franchise Documents or any other contractual relation between Franchisee and Franchisor Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

and/or any Affiliate of the Franchisor, which the Franchisee Releasing Parties may have had or may now have directly or indirectly against any or all of the Franchisor Released Parties based upon or arising out of any event, act, or omission that has occurred prior to the date hereof. The Franchisee Releasing Parties further covenant and agree to never institute, prosecute or assist others to institute or prosecute, or in any way aid any claim, suit, action at law or in equity, or otherwise assert any claim against any or all of the Franchisor Released Parties for any damages (actual, consequential, punitive or otherwise), injunctive relief, or other loss or injury either to person or property, cost, expense, attorneys' fees, amounts paid on account of recovery or settlement, or any other damage or harm whatsoever, based upon or arising out of any event, act, or omission that has occurred prior to the date hereof. The Franchisor Released Parties are not releasing any claim which they may have against the Franchisee Releasing Parties or any rights or remedies the Franchisor Released Parties may have under the Franchise Documents or the Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement (including but not limited to the right to retain all franchise fees and any other sums paid to the Franchisor or its Affiliates by the Franchisee or its Affiliates and any audit rights), under law or equity, or under any other contractual relationship between the Franchisee and the Franchisor and/or any Affiliate of the Franchisor.

- 3. <u>Affiliates.</u> When used in this Agreement, the term "<u>Affiliates</u>" has the meaning as given in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933.
- 4. <u>Full Release.</u> Except as is set forth in this Agreement, the Parties intend that this Agreement shall be effective as a full and final accord and satisfaction and release as to the Franchisor Released Parties and shall extend to all matters, claims, demands, actions or causes of action of any kind or nature whatsoever which the Franchisee Releasing Parties may have against the Franchisor Released Parties. The Parties acknowledge that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to, or different from, those which they now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement but that, notwithstanding the foregoing, it is their intention hereby to fully, finally, completely and forever settle and release the Franchisor Released Parties and that the release given herein shall be and remain irrevocably in effect as a full and complete general release notwithstanding the existence of any such additional or different facts.
- 5. <u>Survival of Obligations.</u> Franchisee Releasing Parties each acknowledge that its obligations under the Franchise Agreement with respect to indemnification, audits (as to accounting periods prior to the Termination Date) and confidentiality of materials disclosed while the Franchise Agreement was in effect, and any other provision that specifies it survives termination of the Franchise Agreement all remain in full force and effect. Franchisee Releasing Parties shall contact Franchisor regarding any questions on such surviving obligations. For purposes of this Release, "Confidential Materials" means all materials in all forms, including electronically stored information that was disclosed to Franchisee Releasing Parties in confidence, contains confidential information as described in the Franchise Agreement, including without limitation all customer information subject to any privacy requirements, or by the facts and circumstances attending disclosure, should be considered confidential and proprietary.
- 6. <u>Non-Competition Covenants.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, the post-termination termination covenants again competition set forth in Section 17 & 18 of the Franchise Agreement shall be in full force and effect from the Effective Date until their stated expiration date.
- 7. <u>No Violation of Applicable Law.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Release does not apply to any claim or cause of action arising under laws governing the offer and sale of franchises to Franchisee or the relationship between Franchisee and Franchisor if the release would violate or is prohibited by such applicable law.

- 8. <u>Confidentiality.</u> Each party hereto and their respective counsel, representatives and agents agrees that they will not disclose any of the terms of this Release. The parties and their respective counsel, representatives and agents are not, however, precluded from disclosing the terms of the Release to their attorneys, accountants, tax preparers paid financial advisors or any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority which might compel the disclosure of this Release. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any of the parties is served with a subpoena or other governmental or judicial process seeking to compel the disclosure of this Release, it shall be the responsibility of the party that receives the subpoena or other governmental or judicial process to notify all other parties to this Release within 72 hours of receipt, thus affording the other parties to this Release an opportunity to move to quash the subpoena or oppose the entry of any order seeking to compel the disclosure of this Release Additionally, in the event it becomes necessary to file this Release with a court in any future enforcement action between the parties, the parties hereby agree to apply jointly for leave to file this Release under seal.
- Future Conduct. Franchisee Releasing Parties, on behalf of itself and its owners, agents, contractors, officers, managers, and directors, expressly covenant and agree that each of them shall not, at any time either orally or in writing or through any other medium (including without limitation through any social media outlet, posting, blog or comment), or any other form of communication, (i) disparage, defame, impugn, assail or criticize the reputation, integrity, professionalism or conduct of the Franchisor Released Parties, the franchisees of Franchisor, or any of their representatives, (ii) pursue or promote any action to encourage any of Franchisor's franchisees to (1) abandon or terminate their franchise, (2) not pay amounts due to Franchisor, (3) not perform under any franchise agreement, or (4) not support the Franchisor or any of its programs in any way, or (iii) voluntarily testify or appear as a witness, consultant or expert, or participate as an adverse party to Franchisor, in any civil litigation, arbitration or dispute resolution proceeding against Franchisor or any of Franchisor Released Parties related to the Franchise, the business of Franchisor or the System. Franchisee Releasing Parties may answer truthfully to any inquiry received from a governmental authority or in response to any lawful discovery or subpoena issued in any civil or criminal proceeding. The Franchisee Releasing Parties and the Franchisor Released Parties will treat each other with mutual respect. Franchisor Released Parties covenant and agree not to disparage, defame, impugn, assail or criticize the reputation, integrity, professionalism or conduct of Franchisee Releasing Parties in connection with this Franchise. The parties acknowledge that monetary damages may not be sufficient to provide redress to an aggrieved party if the other party breaches this Section, so the parties consent to the entry of injunctive relief to prevent any breach or continuing breach of this Section.
- 10. <u>No Coercion.</u> The Parties acknowledge that they are freely and voluntarily entering into this Agreement, un-coerced by any person, and that they have been advised and afforded the opportunity to seek the advice of legal counsel of their choice with regard to this Agreement.
- 11. <u>Non-disparagement.</u> Franchisee expressly covenants and agrees not to make any false representation of facts, or to defame, disparage, discredit or deprecate any of the Franchisor Released Parties or otherwise communicate with any person or entity in a manner intending to damage any of the Franchisor Released Parties, their business or their reputation.
- 12. <u>Notices.</u> Any notices given under this Agreement shall be in writing and if delivered by hand, or transmitted by U.S. certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or via telegram or telefax, shall be deemed to have been given on the date so delivered or transmitted, if sent to the recipient at its address or telefax number appearing on the records of the sending party.
- 13. <u>Binding Effect.</u> This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

- 14. <u>Amendments.</u> This Agreement may not be changed or modified except in a writing signed by all of the Parties hereto.
- 15. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of North Carolina.
- 16. <u>Jurisdiction.</u> The Parties agree that any disputes relating to the enforcement of this Agreement will be governed by the dispute resolution provisions set out in the Franchise Agreement.
- 17. <u>Fees and Costs.</u> In any action to enforce, interpret or seek damages for violation of this Agreement, Franchisor shall recover all attorney's fees and litigation expenses.
- 18. <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected or impaired thereby.
- 19. <u>Authorization.</u> Each Party warrants that each individual executing this Agreement on behalf of their respective Parties is fully authorized to do so by each of the respective Parties and each individual executing this Agreement warrants that he or she is acting within the scope of his or her employment and authority in executing this Agreement.
- 20. <u>Counterparts and Telecopies.</u> To facilitate execution of this Release by geographically separated parties, this Release and all other agreements and documents to be executed in connection herewith may be executed in multiple counterparts, as may be required, and it shall not be necessary that the signatures on behalf of each party appear on one or more of the counterparts. All counterparts shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute but one and the same document. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Release to produce or account for more than a number of counterparts containing the respective signatures on behalf of all the parties hereto. All facsimile executions shall be treated as originals for all purposes.
- 21. <u>Entirety.</u> This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the Parties related to the subject matter hereof, and in entering into this Agreement, each Party represents that he, she, or it is doing so voluntarily and of his, her or its own free will, and have executed this Agreement below acknowledging that each Party has completely read and fully understands the terms of this Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** Franchisor and Franchisee have executed this Termination and Release Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:	
Ву:	By:	
Printed:	Printed:	
Title:	Title:	
Date:	_	
Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)	94	#18281878.13

# 

FRANCHISEE RELEASORS:

# ATTACHMENT M

# TRANSFER ADDENDUM

This Transfer Addendum made and entered i	nto on	by	and
•	"Franchisor") and		
("Franchisee").	RECITALS		
	parties to a Franchise Agreement (the "Agreeive Date") as a result of an approved store trans		dated
	n to amend the Agreement to reflect Franchisee' ness located at		_
WHEREAS, all capitalized terms not otherw meaning as in the Agreement.	ise defined in this Transfer Addendum shall have	ve the sa	me
The parties agree as follows:			
the purchase of a new, nonoperational, Clear effect 5.1, 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, 6.6, 6.7, and 16.4.	ement are null and void only to the extent that a Juice Franchise and not a transfer, and shall have Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Franction the Classroom Training and Initial Onsite T	ive no fo chisee sh	rce or all be
Franchisee concerning the subject matter	s the entire and complete agreement between I hereof, and supersedes any and all prior ag Transfer Addendum shall be binding on either the parties.	reement	s. No
	n integral part of the Agreement. Except as ne terms of the Agreement are hereby ratified ar		
FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:		
Ву:	Ву:	_	
Printed:	Printed:		
Title:	Title:	<u> </u>	
Date:	-		

# **ATTACHMENT N**

# ASSIGNMENT, ASSUMPTION AND CONSENT

	into as of this	
FRANCHISII	into as of thisNG, LLC (together with its predecessors	in-interest the "Franchisor") whose
principal addr	ress is 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite	B. Charlotte, NC 28269. (individually
	(individually or coll	ectively "Assignee"), whose principal
address is	ly "Assignor"), whose principal address (individually or coll	
A. Assign described as: the	nor wishes to sell, assign, transfer or convey hestore loca currently identified by Franchisor as Store No	to Assignee that certain franchised location ated at or in
Assignee all of (the "Franchis	f Assignor's rights, title, interest and obligatio se <b>Agreement</b> ") for the operation of the Store,	ns in and to that certain Franchise Agreement
(the "Transfer	r ).	
	the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Frances, and further has a right of first refusal pertaining	
-	valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficient agree as follows:	ncy of which is hereby acknowledged, the
Franchise Agre Franchise Agr Franchisor's cassignment and	Agreement Assigned. Subject to Franchisor' transfers and conveys to Assignee all of its rigit reement, to have and to hold said rights, title reement and any renewal thereof consistent consent as provided herein, Assignee hereby d agrees to perform when and as due each and ms not otherwise defined herein shall have the	, interest and obligations for the term of the with its terms and conditions. Subject to unconditionally assumes and accepts such every obligation of Assignee thereunder. Any
2.	Representations.	
(a) Franchisor all Assignment.	Assignor and Assignee represent and warra of the material terms of the Transfer and to	ant to Franchisor that they have disclosed to that they have the authority to execute this
(b) necessary due of to the Store.	Assignee represents and warrants to Franch diligence to make an informed decision respect	nisor that it has independently conducted all ing the purchase of assets and business related

retain any interest in the Store after the Closing.

interest, free and clear of any mortgage, lien or claim, in and to the Franchise Agreement and the business related to the Store, and has not assigned any or all of its interest in the Franchise Agreement or the business related to the Store to any third party. Assignor represents and warrants to Franchisor that Assignor will not

Assignor represents and warrants to Franchisor that Assignor owns all rights, title and

- (d) Assignor further represents and warrants to Franchisor that Assignor is not in default of any of the terms of the Franchise Agreement as of the Closing.
- (e) Assignor further represents and warrants to Franchisor that the owner of the principal business premises for the Store has consented to the assignment, including Assignor's assignment to Assignee of the Lease, if any, for the Store premises.
- 3. <u>Franchisor's Consent.</u> Based on the information provided by Assignor and Assignee, Franchisor hereby (a) waives its right of first refusal to acquire the Store and the Assignor's interests in the Franchise Agreement, and (b) gives its consent for the Transfer upon the terms and conditions set forth herein; provided, however, that its consent does not constitute an express or implied warranty by Franchisor of the successful operation or profitability of the Store by Assignee following the Transfer.
- 4. <u>Purchase and Sale Agreement; Conditions to Closing; Escrow.</u> In consideration of the Franchisor's consent to the Transfer, Assignor and Assignee agree that the closing of the Transfer and Assignee's purchase of the Store from Assignor (the "Closing") shall not occur, and Assignee shall not take legal possession of the Store or accept assignment of the Franchise Agreement or the lease or sublease pertaining to the Store premises (the "Lease") until each of the following conditions have been satisfied by them, or waived by the Franchisor:
- (a) The following items have been delivered to a licensed escrow agent or other third party selected by Assignor and Assignee and acceptable to Franchisor no later than five (5) days prior to the date that Assignee is scheduled to commence Franchisor's training program (the "**Escrow Date**"):
  - (1) A check or certified funds in the amount equal to the total of:
- (i) All past-due royalty and service fees, continuing fees, advertising fund contributions and any other amounts owed by Assignor to Franchisor or any of its affiliates, pursuant to the Franchise Agreement, Lease, or any other agreement between them;
- (ii) All past-due amounts owed to vendors or suppliers pertaining to the Store if payment is necessary to accomplish the Closing in accordance with any applicable bulk sales or similar laws, or where the consent of such vendors or suppliers is required by Franchisor; and
- (iii) The Franchisor's then-current Transfer Fee (or any balance thereof not already paid to Franchisor).
- (2) The following documents, fully and properly signed by Assignor and/or Assignee, to be effective as of the date of the Closing (the "Closing Date") without condition except as set forth herein:
  - (i) This Assignment;
  - (ii) The following Franchise Documents required by Franchisor pertaining to the

[list]

Closing:

- (iii) Instructions acceptable to the parties pertaining to disbursement of all funds and documents upon the Closing Date, and removing all conditions to the Closing except satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Sections 4(b), (c) and (d) hereof; and
- (iv) Any other documents between Assignor and Assignee necessary to complete the Closing as set forth herein.
- (b) Assignee has successfully completed Franchisor's training program and has been approved by Franchisor to complete the Transfer upon the proposed terms;
- (c) Assignor and/or Assignee have satisfied any other conditions to obtaining Franchisor's consent to the Transfer as set forth in or contemplated by the Franchise Agreement; and
- (d) Assignor and/or Assignee has deposited into escrow any and all other documents and funds necessary to complete the Closing as set forth herein, including without limitation, any purchase price to be paid to Assignor at the Closing.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Franchisor, the Closing Date shall occur no later than 15 days following satisfaction of the conditions to Closing set forth in sections 4(b) and 4(c). Franchisor shall not be required to sign any documentation until the later to occur of the Closing Date, or a date within 30 days after the Closing Date, provided in such case that Franchisor delivers into escrow no later than the Closing Date a notice that Assignor and Assignee have met each of Franchisor's conditions to obtaining its consent to the Transfer. For the period of time from the Escrow Date to the Closing Date, Assignor shall continue to operate the Store, or cause it to be operated, in compliance with Franchisor's system standards and the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor may continue to enforce the terms of the Franchise Agreement against Assignor. Without limiting the foregoing, during such period, Franchisor shall have the right to draft Assignor's account for any current royalties, continuing fees, advertising fund contributions and other fees that become due under the Franchise Agreement.

- 5. Agreement to Execute New Franchise Documents. Assignee acknowledges that Franchisor may condition its consent to the Transfer upon Assignee's agreement to execute Franchisor's current form of franchise agreement and related documents, which, if fully executed, shall replace the Franchise Agreement in its entirety. The new franchise agreement may contain terms that are materially different from those set forth in the Franchise Agreement, including without limitation, different royalty, service fees, continuing fees, advertising fund contributions, and other fees. Assignee acknowledges that it has received Franchisor's current form of disclosure document at least 14 calendar days prior to the earlier to occur of the Escrow Date and the date on which this Assignment was executed. Assignee further acknowledges that if Franchisor materially altered the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and this Assignment (except as a result of negotiations you initiated) Assignee has received the agreements at least 7 calendar days prior to the earlier to occur of the Escrow Date and the date on which this Assignment was executed.
- 6. <u>Mutual Release</u>. Subject to the full and complete occurrence of the Closing, and effective as of the Closing Date, Assignor on Assignor's behalf and for any of Assignor's wholly-owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, and any shareholders, partners, officer, directors, employees agents, successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators of any of them (the "Assignor Parties"), hereby remise, release, and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly-owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of

them (the "Franchisor Parties"), and the Franchisor does hereby remise, release, and forever discharge generally the Assignor Parties, from any and all claims, demands, damages, and injuries, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which any of the Assignor Parties or the Franchisor Parties may have, or may hereafter claim to have had or to have acquired against the other of whatever kind or character arising out of or related to the Transfer, the Store, the Franchise Agreement, any Lease or other agreements between the Assignor and any of the Franchisor Parties related to the Store or the Franchise Agreement, and arising from or related to any period prior to and including the date hereof (the "Released Claims"), including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and antitrust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Released Claims, and further promise never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action arising from or related to the Released Claims against any of the other parties, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction. Not released by the Franchisor Parties are (1) current or past due debts on account, owed either to the Franchisor or any affiliate of the Franchisor, and (2) unpaid principal and accrued interest under any promissory note made by Assignor or Assignee and held by any of the Franchisor Parties, or any holder to which any note may be negotiated or assigned. Not released by the Franchisor Parties or the Assignor Parties against the other are (1) claims arising from their obligations or performance under this Assignment, and (2) any claims arising from or related to any relationship or agreement between them not included in the Released Claims.

#### 7. Indemnification.

- (a) Assignor, for itself, its heirs, successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Franchisor Parties against any and all liabilities, damages, actions, claims, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) or expenses of any nature resulting, directly or indirectly, from any of the following: (i) any misrepresentations or breach of warranty by Assignor under this Assignment; (ii) the transfer of the Franchise Agreement; or (iii) any claim, suit or proceeding initiated by or for a third party or third parties, now or in the future, that arises out of or relates to Assignor's operation of the Store prior to the Closing.
- (b) Assignee, for itself, its heirs, successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Franchisor Parties against any and all liabilities, damages, actions, claims, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) or expenses of any nature resulting, directly or indirectly, from any of the following: (i) any misrepresentations or breach of warranty by Assignee under this Assignment; or (ii) the transfer of the Franchise Agreement.
- 8. <u>Assignor Post-Assignment and Post-Termination Obligations</u>. Assignor acknowledges and agrees that those obligations and duties which have effect on a post-assignment or a post-termination basis and which are expressly set forth in the Franchise Agreement or implied by their nature therein shall be performed and observed hereafter to the extent and for a term as expressed or implied in the Franchise Agreement.
- 9. <u>Subordination</u>. Assignor agrees to subordinate any right to receive any payment from Assignee to any rights or claims of the Franchisor to receive or for payments from Assignee. Any payments received by Assignor as a result of any sale of assets connected with or by virtue of this Assignment shall

be subject to settlement of all accounts Assignor has with the Franchisor, and Assignee shall not pay any material portion of such purchase price to Assignor without first obtaining the Franchisor's written consent.

- 10. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. This Assignment, and the documents referred to herein, constitute the entire agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. No amendment will be binding unless in writing and signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought. All representations, warranties, agreements and all other provisions of this Assignment, which by their terms or by reasonable implication are intended to survive the closing of this Transfer, will survive it.
- 11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Assignment may be executed in more than one counterpart, each of which shall constitute an original copy.

(signatures on following page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this Assignment to be effective as of the date first set forth above.

ASSIGNOR

By:

Assignee, as the purchaser of an existing franchised location in Franchisor's franchise system, by signing where indicated below, understands and acknowledges the absolute right of the Franchisor, and companies affiliated with the Franchisor to sell Franchisor branded products and similar products wherever the Franchisor, or any affiliated company, may from time to time deem appropriate. Such products may include, but shall not be limited to, the products that franchisees, including Assignee, are authorized to sell under their franchise agreements, and other products of whatever type that the Franchisor or any affiliated company may from time to time deem appropriate for sale through franchised, traditional, non-traditional or other distribution methods. Such methods of distribution may include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, sales by franchisees of the Franchisor or its affiliates, sales at sports arenas and stadiums, department stores, airports, toll road travel plazas, hospitals, office buildings, schools and colleges, and other non-store venues, as well as sales to wholesalers and/or distributors for resale.

By:
Title:

Not binding without execution by an authorized officer of the Franchisor.

FRANCHISOR
CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

By:
Title:

Title:

# **ATTACHMENT 0**

# **MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Multi-Unit Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of the Effective Date, by and between Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("we," "Company", "us" or "our"), as franchisor, and
WHEREAS, the Company owns and intends to license certain proprietary and other property rights and interests in and to the "Clean Juice" trademark and service mark, and such other trademarks, trade names, service marks, logo types, insignias, trade dress, designs, and commercial symbols which Company may from time to time authorize or direct Developer to use in connection with the operation of "Clean Juice" stores (the "Marks").
WHEREAS, Company has developed and continues to develop a system for the operation of retail food store specializing in juice, smoothies, acai bowls, ground coffee, tea, other food and beverage products, and merchandising of Clean Juice Authorized Products, which system features distinctive signs, recipes, and various Trade Secrets and other confidential information, and also includes architectural designs, trade dress, uniforms, equipment specifications, layout plans, inventory, record-keeping and marketing techniques (the "System").
WHEREAS, Company desires to expand and develop its system of "Clean Juice" stores, and seeks sophisticated and efficient multi-unit franchisees who will develop numerous "Clean Juice" stores within a designated period of time.
WHEREAS, Developer desires to build and operate "Clean Juice" stores, and Company desires to grant to Developer the right to build and operate said "Clean Juice" stores in accordance with the terms and upon the conditions contained in this Agreement.
NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which the parties mutually acknowledge, the parties mutually agree, as follows:
1. <u>Definitions</u> . Words and phrases used in initially capitalized form in this Agreement have the meanings set forth in Section 30 of this Agreement and Section 1 of our form of Franchise Agreement unless the context indicates otherwise.
2. <u>Development</u> .
a. During the Development Term, you will have the right to develop Clean Juice Stores at any site, within the following Trade Areas, selected by you and approved, in writing, by us:
Development Unit #1:
Development Unit #2:
Development Unit #3:
b. Company expressly reserves the exclusive, unrestricted right, in its sole and absolute discretion, directly and indirectly, through its employees, affiliates, representatives, licensees, assigns,

agents and others, to own or operate and to franchise or license others (which may include its affiliates and joint ventures in which it or its affiliates are participants) to own or operate Clean Juice Stores at any

location that does not violate the territorial restrictions of the Company in effect at the time, regardless of its proximity to any Clean Juice Store developed or under development or consideration by Developer.

c. In addition, Company expressly reserves the exclusive, unrestricted right, in its sole and absolute discretion, directly and indirectly, through its employees, affiliates, representatives, licensees, assigns, agents and others, (i) to own or operate and to franchise or license others (which may include its affiliates and joint ventures in which it or its affiliates are participants) to own or operate juice bars, coffee houses, restaurants and other businesses which operate under names other than "Clean Juice" at any location, and of any type or category whatsoever, regardless of its proximity to any Clean Juice Store developed or under development or consideration by Developer; and (ii) to produce, promote, license, distribute and market Clean Juice Products, and products bearing other marks, including juices, smoothies, acai bowls, ground coffee and tea, and other food and beverage products, clothing, souvenirs and novelty items, at or through any location or outlet, including grocery stores and convenience stores regardless of where located, and through any distribution channel, at wholesale or retail, including by means of mail order catalogs, direct mail advertising, the Internet, and other distribution methods.

#### 3. Performance Schedule.

- a. Market Plan. Developer, within thirty (30) days of execution of this Agreement, shall meet with Company and begin preparation of a development plan for (i) the purchase and opening of the Development Units and (ii) the selection of a site for each Development Unit (the "Market Plan"). All development pursuant to this Agreement shall be in accordance with this Marketing Plan. The Market Plan shall include proposed target trade areas where sites are to be located, ranking and prioritizing site locations and other information customarily utilized by market planners in the juice and smoothie industry. Developer shall propose the Market Plan and Company shall approve or disapprove the Market Plan in its reasonable discretion. The initial Market Plan shall be completed and approved by Company and Developer no later than sixty (60) days from the date of execution of this Agreement. Developer acknowledges that no extensions of time with regard to the Minimum Development Obligation shall be granted by Company to Developer as a result of Developer's failure to complete a satisfactory Market Plan within sixty (60) days of execution of this Agreement. The parties recognize that demographics, market economics, real estate values, competition and other conditions may change in the area surrounding any Development Unit over the term of this Agreement and that such changes may impact the Market Plan.
- b. <u>Minimum Development.</u> You must develop, construct, equip, open and thereafter continue to operate at least two (2) Development Units in accordance with the Development Schedule specified and attached hereto in Schedule A.
- c. The developer may close a Development Unit with the Company's prior written consent to such closure (which Company shall grant or withhold in Company's sole discretion), if Developer demonstrates to Company's satisfaction that the site of such Development Unit has not operated profitably and is unlikely in the future to operate profitably regardless of any proposed changes made. For purposes of Developer's Minimum Development Obligation, any Store closed pursuant to this Section with Company's consent shall continue to be counted as an operating Clean Juice Store for a period of 12 months following closure, and Developer shall be deemed in breach of the Minimum Development Obligation if immediately after said 12 month period the cumulative number of Clean Juice Stores then-operating is not equal to or greater than the cumulative number required to have been in operation as of the end of the immediately preceding Development Period. Developer shall execute a new Franchise Agreement for each subsequently opened Clean Juice Store, even if opened as a "replacement" for the closed Clean Juice Store.

d. If a Clean Juice Store opened and operated by Developer is destroyed or damaged, other than by a voluntary act of Developer, so that such Clean Juice Store cannot continue to operate, the destroyed or damaged Store shall continue to count toward satisfaction of the Minimum Development Obligation (during the period until such substitute location opens), but only if (i) Developer shall repair and restore such Store to Company's then approved plans and specifications within 120 days after the occurrence of such destruction or damage, subject to delays permitted by Section (Force Majeure), or (ii) Developer shall, within 120 days after the occurrence of such destruction or damage, open a Clean Juice Store at a substitute location in accordance with Company's then approved plans and specifications (any such substitute location and the Lease for such location must be approved in writing in advance by Company pursuant hereto and Developer shall execute a new Franchise Agreement).

### 4. Development Term.

- a. The "Development Term" of this Agreement commences on the Effective Date and, unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions herein, or extended as provided in Section 32, the rights granted to you under this Agreement will expire on the earlier of [DATE], [or the Opening Date of the last Clean Juice Store in operation pursuant to the Performance Schedule], unless terminated earlier in accordance with this Agreement.
- b. <u>Renewal</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein Developer shall have no right to renew this Agreement and Company, and its affiliates may construct, equip, open and operate, and license or franchise others to construct, equip, open and operate additional Clean Juice Stores, without any restriction other than those specifically set forth in each Franchise Agreement.
- 5. <u>Development & Initial Fees.</u> When you sign this Agreement, you will pay us a non-refundable Development Fee according to the chart below. You must also pay a \$10,000 ATM Fee, as required by each Franchise Agreement, upon signing this Agreement as well as each time you sign a Letter of Intent for an additional Development Unit. The fees reflected below include the \$10,000 ATM Fee for each Unit. You will pay the first ATM Fee with your Development Fee per the chart below. If you do not complete the Performance Schedule by the Target Date, Clean Juice Franchising, LLC has the right to retain the Development Fee and franchise fees you have paid. In that event, any ATM Fee(s) you have paid for Units that you have not yet developed may, in Clean Juice Franchising, LLC's sole discretion, be refunded to you. The Development Fee shall be deemed fully earned upon the payment thereof and shall be non-refundable under any circumstances.

Fees for Two Development Units		
Due upon signing Multi-Unit Agreement	\$91,000 (\$45,000 + \$36,000 + \$10,000)	

Fees for Three Development Units		
1 ccs for times bevelopment cints		
Due upon signing Multi-Unit Agreement	\$127,000 (\$45,000 + \$36,000 + \$36,000 + \$10,000)	

- 6. <u>Site Submission.</u> You shall submit to Company such information regarding the proposed site, in the form which Company shall from time to time require, together with a copy of an executed letter of intent containing the terms of the proposed lease for such site. We will review the submitted information and conduct any evaluation of the proposed site we deem appropriate. We may request any supplemental information we deem appropriate to evaluate the proposed site at any time and you will respond promptly, accurately and completely to such request for supplemental information.
- 7. <u>Site Acceptance or Rejection.</u> We retain the right to accept or reject each site selected by you, in our sole discretion. Within 30 days after your submission of all initial and supplemental information we request regarding a proposed site, we will give you notice of our acceptance or rejection of the site. If we Clean Juice Franchising, LLC

accept the site, the notice will set forth any remaining conditions to that acceptance. If we reject the site, the notice will set forth the reasons for the rejection. If we do not give you notice of our acceptance of the site within 30 days after your submission of all initial and supplemental information we request regarding the site, you may deem us to have preliminarily rejected the site. You acknowledge that we have not authorized and will not empower or authorize any officer employee or agent of ours to accept or reject any proposed site except in accordance with this Section 7. You agree not to rely upon any representations, written or oral, to the contrary.

- 8. Responsibility for Site Selection. You will have sole responsibility for selecting the Location of your Development Unit and all aspects of the site acquisition, negotiation and development process, including (without limitation) compliance with all applicable zoning, licensing, building codes, leasing and other requirements. Neither we nor our Affiliates will have any responsibility, obligation or liability to you in connection with our efforts, assistance and/or advice in the selection and securing of a Location for your use, nor will we have any liability for any consequences of your selection of a site or any aspect of the site acquisition, negotiation and development process. You acknowledge that our acceptance of a site does not constitute any representation, warranty or guaranty by us that the site will constitute a successful location for a Clean Juice Store and you waive and release us and our Affiliates from any claims and causes of action in that regard. You confirm that, except as provided in Section 10 below, we will not become involved m any way in the site acquisition, negotiation or development process.
- 9. <u>Issuance of Franchise Agreement.</u> When we accept your proposed site, we will, if required by Applicable Law and if we have not done so already, transmit to you the Franchise Disclosure Document and execution copies of the Franchise Agreement for the Development Unit, in our then-current form. You must sign and return to us the completed Franchise Agreement in accordance with our instructions, along with any remaining portion of the required initial franchise fee calculated as provided in Section 5, within 15 days after we tender the Franchise Agreement to you. If you fail to return the executed franchise agreement and the balance of the initial franchise fee to us within that 15-day period, we may revoke our acceptance of the proposed site. You will not begin construction or remodeling work at the accepted site until you have executed the Franchise Agreement, paid the balance of the initial franchise fee to us, and obtained our approval of the lease and your plans and specifications as provided in the Franchise Agreement.
- 10. <u>Our Services.</u> During the Development Term, we will provide you with the following services:
- a. <u>Site Selection Services</u>. We will provide you with our experience in the selection of sites for Clean Juice Stores through the use of the forms, criteria and materials that we make available to developers, as well as the benefit of our review and evaluation of any proposed sites you select.
- b. <u>Advice</u>. We will provide you with periodic individual or group advice, consultation and assistance by personal visit, by telephone, or by newsletters or bulletins that we then make available to developers.
- c. <u>Other Services</u>. We will provide you with other resources and assistance that we may develop and then make available to new developers. We have no obligation to make any such other resources and assistance available.
- 11. <u>Nature of Agreement</u>. This Agreement only grants you the right to select sites for the construction of Development Units and to submit those sites to us for our acceptance in accordance with this Agreement.

This Agreement does not grant a license to use the name "Clean Juice" or any other trade name, service mark, or trademark of ours. This Agreement does not grant you the right to open or operate any Clean Juice Store. You will obtain those rights only under a Franchise Agreement with us, if and when fully executed and delivered by you and us.

- 12. Additional Covenants. During the Development Term you and your Owners covenant with us that you will not engage, either directly or indirectly through any financial or beneficial interest in any other Person, in any Competing Business, other than a Clean Juice Store licensed by us. For a period of two years after the termination, assignment or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, you may not engage in any Competing Business within the Applicable Radius from any existing Clean Juice Store, as then listed on our website or any directory we provide to you. We may reduce the duration and/or geographic scope of this provision by written notice to you for applicable law. You will not employ or seek to employ any individual who, at the time, currently works or worked during the preceding three months for any of our other licensees or franchisees or for us, except with the consent of the affected licensee or franchisee or with our consent (as applicable). We will not employ or seek to employ any individual who, at the time, currently works or worked during the past three months for you except with your consent. The terms "Competing Business" and "Applicable Radius" are defined in our then-current form of Franchise Agreement.
- 13. <u>Default</u>. A default by you will occur under this Agreement if:
- a. you default in the performance of any of your obligations under this Agreement or any other agreement with us or our Affiliates, including (without limitation) the failure to meet the Performance Schedule or to make any payments as and when due to us or our Affiliates,
- b. you request the appointment of a receiver or have a receiver appointed for any of your business or assets, make a general assignment for the benefit of your creditors, or commence a case for relief or have an order for relief entered against you under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or
- c. we discover a material inaccuracy in any of your representations in this Agreement or in your application for this Agreement.
- 14. Remedies. Upon the occurrence of a default by you, we will have the right to terminate this Agreement upon not less than 30 days' notice to you, or such longer period as may be required by applicable law. If you do not cure the default within that notice period, we may terminate this Agreement. If you cannot cure the default within the notice period because of the nature of the default or if you notify us orally or in writing that you do not intend to cure the default, we may terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to you. Upon the termination of this Agreement, you immediately will cease to select and acquire sites for Development Units or hold yourself out as a Clean Juice Store developer. The termination of this Agreement will not affect your right to complete development of and operate Clean Juice Stores in accordance with any executory Franchise Agreement with us.

#### 15. CERTAIN WAIVERS.

a. YOU AND WE WAIVE THE RIGHT TO PURSUE AND RECEIVE ANY EXEMPLARY AND PUNITIVE DAMAGES AGAINST THE OTHER PARTY IN ANY DISPUTE ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP, WHETHER ASSERTED AS A RELATED OR INDEPENDENT TORT, AS A BREACH OF CONTRACT, OR AS ANY OTHER CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED ON CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR COMMON LAW.

b. THE PARTIES WAIVE THE RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL IN ANY ACTION RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE FRANCHISOR, THE FRANCHISEE, ANY GUARANTOR, AND THEIR RESPECTIVE SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.

# 16. <u>Assignment</u>.

- a. Assignment by Us. We may transfer, assign or pledge this agreement, in whole or in part, to any Person without the consent of Developer and shall inure to the benefit of any transferee or their legal successor to Company's interests herein; provided, however, that such transferee and successor shall expressly agree to assume Company's obligations under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, Company may (i) assign any or all of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to a subsidiary or affiliated entity; (ii) sell its assets, its Marks, or its System outright to a third party (including or subject to this Agreement); (iii) go public; (iv) engage in a private placement of some or all of its securities; (v) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation; or (vi) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring. Company shall be permitted to perform such actions without liability or obligation to Developer who expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to any or all of the above actions (or variations thereof). Company shall have no liability for the performance of any obligations contained in this Agreement after the effective date of such transfer or assignment.
- b. <u>Assignment by Developer.</u> This Agreement has been entered into by Company in reliance upon and in consideration of the individual or collective character, reputation, skill, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Developer or, if applicable, its Owners who will actively and substantially participate in the development, ownership and operation of the Clean Juice Stores. Accordingly, except as otherwise may be permitted herein, neither Developer nor any of Developer's Owners shall directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement or in all or substantially all of Developer's assets, voluntarily or involuntarily, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise (an "Assignment"), without Company's prior written consent, which consent may be withheld for any reason whatsoever in Company's sole subjective judgment. Developer's non-competition obligations under this Agreement shall survive any assignment or transfer of its rights and obligations under this Agreement.
- c. If Developer is a Business Entity, each of the following shall be deemed to be an Assignment of this Agreement: (i) the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, gift, pledge, mortgage, or other encumbrance of 50% or more in the aggregate, whether in one or more transactions, of the assets, capital stock, membership interests or voting power of Developer, by operation of law or otherwise; (ii) the issuance of any securities by Developer which itself or in combination with any other transaction(s) results in the Owners existing as of the Effective Date, owning 50% or less of the outstanding shares, membership interests or voting power of Developer as constituted as of the date hereof; (iii) if Developer is a Partnership, the withdrawal, death or legal incapacity of a general partner or limited partner owning 50% or more of the voting power, property, profits or losses, or partnership interests of the Partnership (each of which is referred to hereinafter as a "Partnership Right"), or the admission of any additional general partner or the transfer by any general partner of any of its Partnership Rights in the Partnership; (iv) the death or legal incapacity of any Owner owning 50% or more of the capital stock, voting power, or Partnership Rights of Developer; and (v) any merger, stock redemption, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other transfer control of the Developer, however effected.
- d. You may raise additional equity by the sale of your equity interests in exchange for cash or property (but not services) so long as you comply with the following procedures:

- (i) The proposed transferee must satisfy all of the requirements and conditions then being used to qualify as a new franchisee of ours, including submission of a completed franchise application at least 30 days before the investment transaction,
- (ii) You must satisfy all of your monetary obligations then due and owing to us and our Affiliates.
  - (iii) You must cure all existing defaults under this Agreement,
- (iv) You and your Owners must execute and deliver a general release of all claims and causes of action against us and our Affiliates, and
- (v) You must pay us an administrative fee equal to \$1,000.00 when we approve the new Owner.
- e. If you are an individual, then in the event of your death, permanent disability or appointment of a guardian for you, this Agreement will terminate 90 days after your death, permanent disability or appointment of a guardian unless we give our consent within that 90-day period to the assignment of this Agreement to a successor in compliance with this paragraph.
- f. You may designate a Person that is a business entity that your Owners Control, as the franchisee party to a Franchise Agreement at the time you submit your site information for the Development Unit. You will use our then current form of franchise application to provide information on all Persons who are to be Owners of the franchisee of that Development Unit. We may disapprove of any Person you propose to be an Owner and provide notice of our disapproval when we provide you with the Franchise Agreement. We may delay tender of the Franchise Agreement to complete our evaluation of the proposed Owners of the franchisee.
- 17. <u>Indemnification</u>. You will indemnify and hold us and our Affiliates harmless from any and all costs and damages, including (without limitation) attorneys' fees and expenses, arising from your performance under this Agreement, your activities as developer of Development Units, including (without limitation) the identification, investigation, acquisition and financing of any site and the construction, remodeling and operation of any Development Unit, and including any claims or causes of action alleging our negligence or that you are acting as our agent in any way. You must provide and pay the costs of defense and resolution for us and our Affiliates, using legal counsel acceptable to us and our Affiliates. We and our Affiliates will have the right (but not the obligation) to participate in that defense. This Section shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 18. <u>Relationship of Parties</u>. Neither this Agreement nor the performance of the obligations set forth in this Agreement will operate to make you our partner or agent. Neither party will have the authority to act or contract on behalf of the other. Neither party will have any responsibility for the obligations of the other party. You will indicate clearly the independent ownership of your business in all public records and in all of your dealings with third parties.
- 19. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement will constitute the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement and will replace and supersede all other written and oral agreements and statements of the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement. Neither party is relying on any writing to enter into this Agreement other than as set forth in this Agreement and the Franchise Disclosure Document delivered to you.

- 20. <u>Waiver</u>. The failure of a party to insist in any one or more stances on the performance of any term or condition of this Agreement will not operate as a waiver of any future performance of that term or condition.
- 21. <u>Notices</u>. Except as otherwise provided m this Agreement, when this Agreement requires notice, the sending party must deliver or address the notice to the other party by certified mail, telecopy, or delivery service with receipted delivery, or by electronic mail followed by transmittal of the original by first class United States Mail, to the following address or telecopy number.

Us: Clean Juice Franchising, LLC
10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B
Charlotte, NC 28269
Attention: Chief Development Officer
Email: franchise@cleanjuice.com

With a copy to: Shumaker, Loop & Kendrick, LLP
101 South Tryon Street, Suite 2200
Charlotte, NC 28280
Attention: Joseph J. Santaniello, Esq.
Email: jsantaniello@shumaker.com

You:

Attention:
Email:

All notices will be deemed delivered and received if transmitted to the proper address on the earlier of (a) the date that the other party receives or refuses delivery of the notice or (b) three business days after the party places the notice in the United States mail, first class postage prepaid Each party may change the party's address by giving notice to the other party

- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of North Carolina (without regard to any conflicts of law principles).
- 23. <u>Venue</u>. Subject to Section 17, the proper, sole and exclusive venue and forum for any action arising out of or in any way related to this Agreement shall be the federal and state courts where our principal place of business is located at the time of filing. As of the Effective Date, venue shall be exclusive in the federal or state courts sitting in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. Each party to this Agreement hereby consents to any of those courts' exercise of personal jurisdiction over the party in that type of action and expressly waives all objections the party otherwise might have to that exercise of personal jurisdiction.
- 24. <u>Legal Fees</u>. In the event either party succeeds in any legal action to enforce the provisions of this Agreement, the losing party will reimburse the prevailing party for its attorneys' fees and costs related to the action, in addition to any other relief obtained by the prevailing party. The award will include an amount for that portion of the prevailing party's administrative overhead reasonably allocable to the time devoted by the prevailing party's in-house legal staff.

- 25. <u>Construction</u>. The parties acknowledge that each party and/or its legal counsel have reviewed and made revisions to this Agreement. The rule of construction requiring the resolution of any ambiguities in this Agreement against the drafting party will not apply to the construction of this Agreement or any attachments to this Agreement.
- 26. <u>Authority</u>. Each individual executing this Agreement in a representative capacity represents and warrants that he or she has the authority to execute this Agreement in the capacity indicate.
- 27. <u>Severability</u>. If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Agreement invalid or ineffective with respect to any Person or circumstance, the holding will not affect the remainder of this Agreement or the application of this Agreement to any other Person or circumstance. If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Agreement too broad to allow enforcement to its full extent, the court will have the power and authority to enforce the provision to the maximum extent permitted by law and may modify the scope of the provision accordingly pursuant to an order of the court.
- 28. <u>Amendment</u>. No amendment to this Agreement will become effective or binding on the parties, unless agreed to by all of the parties.
- 29. <u>Counterparts</u>. The parties may execute this Agreement in counterparts, each of which will constitute an original and all of which, when taken together will constitute one and the same instrument.
- 30. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context of their use in this Agreement requires otherwise, the following words and phrases will have the following meanings when used in initially capitalized form in this Agreement:

"Effective Date" means the date we enter immediately below our signature block on this Agreement as the date on which you and we are legally bound under this Agreement, provided that if no such date is entered, then the Effective Date shall be the date on which we execute and deliver this Agreement

"In Operation" means:

- (i) the delivery to us of an executed franchise agreement and required initial franchise fee for the store,
- (ii) the opening of the store to the general public, and
- (iii) the continuous operation of the store in accordance with the terms of the franchise agreement for the store.

"Performance Schedule" means the schedule described in Section 3 of this Agreement.

- 31. Your Representations. You represent to us as follows:
- a. <u>Variances to Other Developers and Franchisee</u>. You understand that other developers and franchisees may operate under different forms of agreements and, consequently, that our rights and obligations with regard to our various developers and franchisees may differ materially in certain circumstances.
- b. <u>This Transaction</u>. You and the persons signing this Agreement for you have full power and authority and have been duly authorized, to enter into and perform or cause performance of your obligations under this Agreement. You have obtained all necessary approvals of your Owners, Board of Directors and lenders. No executory franchise, license or affiliation agreement for the Development Units exists other

than this Agreement. Attachment A accurately states the names, addresses and ownership percentages of your Owners. Your execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement will not violate, create a default under or breach of any charter, bylaws, agreement or other contract, license, permit, indebtedness, certificate, order, decree or security instrument to which you or any of your Owners is a party or is subject or to which the Location is subject. Neither you nor the Location IS the subject of any current or pending merger, sale, dissolution, receivership, bankruptcy, foreclosure, reorganization, insolvency, or similar action or proceeding on the date you execute this Agreement and was not within the three years preceding such date, except as disclosed in your franchise application. To the best of your knowledge, neither you, your Owners, your officers, directors, contractors, or employees or anyone else affiliated or associated with you, whether by common ownership, by contract, or otherwise, has been designated as, or are, a terrorist, a "Specially Designated National" or a "Blocked Person" under U S Executive Order 13224, in lists published by the US Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or otherwise.

- c. <u>No Misrepresentations or Implied Covenants</u>. All written information you submit to us about the Location, you, your Owners, any guarantor, or the finances of any such person or entity, was or will be at the time delivered and when you sign this Agreement, true, accurate and complete, and such information contains no misrepresentation of a material fact, and does not omit any material fact necessary to make the information disclosed not misleading under the circumstances. There are no express or implied covenants or warranties, oral or written, between we and you except as expressly stated in this Agreement.
- 32. Force Majeure. Should Developer be unable to meet the Minimum Development Obligation solely as the result of "Force Majeure," including, but not limited to strikes, material shortages, fires, floods, earthquakes, and other acts of God, or by force of law (including, but not limited to any legal disability of Company to deliver any Franchise Disclosure Document required by law to be delivered as contemplated in this Agreement), which result in the inability of Developer to construct or operate any Clean Juice Stores at the location initially selected by Developer, and which Developer could not by the exercise of due diligence have avoided, Developer may request that Company extend the affected Development Periods by the amount of time during which such Force Majeure shall exist. Company will not unreasonably decline to extend the applicable Development Period(s) in such event, provided that Developer shall have promptly (in any event not more than 30 days after commencement of the Force Majeure) submitted its request therefor in writing and promptly furnished Company such information concerning the circumstances as Company may reasonably require. In the event of any said legal disability of Company to deliver a Franchise Disclosure Document, Company shall diligently use all commercially reasonable efforts promptly to remove such legal disability.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have executed and delivered this Multi-Unit Agreement, intending to be legally bound, as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	DEVELOPER:
By:	By:
Printed:	Printed:
Title:	Title:
Date:	

## **MULTI-UNIT SCHEDULE A**

### MINIMUM DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATIONS

Developer is required to develop the following number of units in the time periods set forth below (the "Minimum Development Obligations").

Development Unit #	Trade Area	Deadlines
		Lease signed within four (4)
1		months of signing this
1		Agreement and Unit open
		within nine (9) months after
		signing this Agreement
		Lease signed within ten (10)
		months of signing this
2		Agreement and Unit open
		within fifteen (15) months after
		signing this Agreement
		Lease signed within sixteen
		(16) months of signing this
3		Agreement and Unit open
		within twenty-one (21) months
		after signing this Agreement

The Franchisor may extend any applicable opening deadlines for a reasonable period of time if, in the opinion of the Franchisor the Franchisee is unable to find a suitable location for the relevant Clean Juice Store within the Desired Market.

## ATTACHMENT A

## **DEVELOPER OWNERSHIP CHART**

The following chart accurately states the names, addresses and ownership percentages of all Owners of the Developer:

Owner Name	Owner Address	Ownership Percentage

# EXHIBIT B TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

## LISTS OF CURRENT AND FORMER FRANCHISEES

1. List of Currently Operating Franchisees/Area Franchisees as of December 31, 2022:

## \*Multi-Unit Operators

Alabama		
McLean Juice LLC	6215 Tattersall Blvd., Hoover, AL 35242	(205) 518-5544
AL Juice, LLC	309 Pelham Ave SW, Suite B1, Huntsville, AL 35801	(256) 970-4145
ORGANIC BRANDS LANE PARKE, LLC	1081 Jemison Ln., Mountain Brook Alabama, USA, 35223	(205) 922-9065
Arizona		
Healthy Wholdings,	2224 E Willams Field Rd, Suite 106, Gilbert, AZ 85295	(480) 281-0229
Organic Fuel, LLC	39504 N Daisy Mountain Drive, Suite 118, Anthem, AZ 85086	(623) 233-1444
*AZORGANICJUICES LLC	555 N Higley Rd, Gilbert, AZ 85234	(480) 912-1949
	24921 S Ellsworth Rd Suite B100, Queen Creek, AZ 85142	(480) 618-0989
<u>California</u>		
Left Foot Forward LLC*	100 Rancho Del Mar, Aptos, CA 95003	(831) 661-0614
CJ Juice Team, LLC	18755 S. Bascom Ave., Ste. 516 B, Campbell, CA 95008	(408) 675-1282
SoCal Organic Juicery, Inc.	4738 Barranca Parkway, Irvine, CA 92604	(949) 536-5160
DMW Whole Organic,	2850 Ygnacio Valley Road, Walnut Creek, CA 94598	(925) 482-0288
Killashaw Juice, Inc.	4881 Valencia Avenue, Yorba Linda, CA 92886	(714) 485-2341
Cold Pressed Agoura LLC	5811 Kanan Rd, Agoura Hills, CA 91301 (818) 597-9701	
<u>Colorado</u>		
Adonai Yireh LLC	1268 Interquest Parkway Ste. 150, Colorado (719) 598-8140 Springs, CO 80921	
CJ Colorado, LLC	180 Steele St., Denver, CO 80206 (303) 568-9163	

Connecticut		
Brian Faye	25 Old Kings Hwy N Suite 11B, Darien, CT	
- Dilairi aye	06820	(203) 202-7701
Meag McCusker	1195 Hopmeadow St, Simsbury, CT 06070	860-217-0447
Florida		
The Purcell Group	2516 N. McMullen Booth Rd., Ste. A,	(727) 953-3719
LLC	Clearwater, FL 33761	
Emerald Coast Juice, LLC	9375 Emerald Coast Pkwy Suite 15B, Miramar Beach, FL 32550	(850) 650-2394
Gulf Coast Juice, LLC	9375 Emerald Coast Pkwy Suite 15B, Miramar Beach, FL 32550	(850) 650-2394
DEJA Legacy LLC	8924 Strength Ave., New Port Ritchey, FL 34655	(727) 264-6602
Lacey Holdings PV, LLC	250 Pine Lake Drive, Suite B105, Ponte Vedra FL 32081	(904) 679-4552
MacMorr, Inc.	10053 Cleary Blvd., Bay 26, Plantation, FL 33324	(954) 667-8462
D&D Enterprises of Northeast Florida, Inc.	104 Ashourian Ave, Suite 103. Saint Augustine, FL 32092	(904) 217-8332
Juice Life, LLC*	13138 North Dale Mabry Hwy., Tampa, FL 33618	(813) 533-0245
Juice Life Hyde Park, LLC*	1634 W. Snow Ave., Tampa, FL 33606	(813) 252-5535
*Jen Baker	28216 Paseo Drive Suite 970, Wesley Chapel, (813) 527-617: FL 33543	
*Laura Boveri	1109 International Pkwy Suite 1661, Lake (407)314-0393 Mary, FL 32746	
Steven Wright	6365 N Wickham Rd, Melbourne, FL 32940	(321) 622-6604
*Clean Juice of Naples I LLC	6270 Naples Blvd Unit 6, Naples, FL 34109	(239) 591-5124
*Leh-Juice MFT WB LLC	1900 Okeechobee Blvd Suite #A4, West Palm (561) 944-6189 Beach, FL 33409	
*Leh-Juice MFT WB LLC	9658 Glades Rd Suite 235, Boca Raton, FL (561) 570-5155 33434	
*Clean Juice of	19527 Highland Oaks Dr Suite 205, Estero, FL	(239) 676-1139
Naples I LLC	33928	
*Laura Boveri	12301 Lake Underhill Rd Unit 121, Orlando, FL (321) 247-5103 32828	
Georgia		
DeVega Juice Co- Alpharetta, LLC	2500 Old Milton Pkwy, Alpharetta, GA 30009	(470) 361-2035

2260 Marietta Blvd., Ste. 105, Atlanta, GA 30318	(404) 254-3235
1205 Johnson Ferry Rd., Ste. 124, Marietta, GA (678) 903-5558 30068	
3460 Sandy Plains Rd, Suite 600, Marietta, GA (678) 403-1644 30066	
780 Memorial Dr SE Unit 3B, Atlanta, GA 30316	(404) 343- 1751
6125 Roswell Rd., Ste. 1050, Sandy Springs, GA 30328	(404) 405-3230
316 Newnan Crossing Bypass Suite C, Newnan, GA 30265	(770) 400-5780
479 Pooler Pkwy, Pooler, GA 31322	(912) 737-2653
7546 W. State St., Ste. 120, Boise, ID 83714	(208) 336-5544
	(208) 336-5544
3505 E. Monarch Sky Lane, Ste. 100, Meridian, ID 83642	(208) 488-4553
2879 W. 95 <sup>th</sup> St., Ste. 195, Naperville, IL 60565	(630) 445-8453
2879 W. 95 <sup>th</sup> St., Ste. 195, Naperville, IL 60565	(630) 445-8453
648 Northwest Highway, Unit 8C, Park Ridge, IL 60068	(847) 696-7776
1970 West Main Street, St. Charles, IL 60174	(331) 901-5201
11670 Commercial Dr. Ste 500, Fishers, IN 46038	(317) 572-7420
2878 Town Center Blvd, Crestview Hills, KY 41017	(859) 331-0163
91A Carothers Rd, Newport, KY 41071	(859) 261-0715
3546 Ambassador Caffery Pkwy, Suite A, (337) 534-8285	
4503 Nelson Rd., Lake Charles, LA 70605 (337) 564-6329 (337) 564-6329	
	30318 1205 Johnson Ferry Rd., Ste. 124, Marietta, GA 30068 3460 Sandy Plains Rd, Suite 600, Marietta, GA 30066 780 Memorial Dr SE Unit 3B, Atlanta, GA 30316 6125 Roswell Rd., Ste. 1050, Sandy Springs, GA 30328 316 Newnan Crossing Bypass Suite C, Newnan, GA 30265 479 Pooler Pkwy, Pooler, GA 31322  7546 W. State St., Ste. 120, Boise, ID 83714 7546 W. State St., Ste. 120, Boise, ID 83714 3505 E. Monarch Sky Lane, Ste. 100, Meridian, ID 83642  2879 W. 95 <sup>th</sup> St., Ste. 195, Naperville, IL 60565 648 Northwest Highway, Unit 8C, Park Ridge, IL 60068 1970 West Main Street, St. Charles, IL 60174  11670 Commercial Dr. Ste 500, Fishers, IN 46038  2878 Town Center Blvd, Crestview Hills, KY 41017 91A Carothers Rd, Newport, KY 41071

Michigan		
Gas Light CJ, LLC*	2213 Wealthy St SE, Suite 110, East Grand (616) 608-5422 Rapids, MI 49506	
Knapps Crossing CJ, LLC*	2044 E Beltline Ave NE, Grand Rapids, MI 49525	(616) 432-3011
Welsh Management Group, LLC	6826 N Rochester Rd., Rochester Hills, MI 48306	(248) 266-6561
Sharing the Juice LLC	766 W. Big Beaver Rd., Troy, MI 48084	(248) 509-9100
Mary Hargrove	641 E Grand River Ave, East Lansing, MI 48823	704-918-1217
Elar Group, L.L.C.	30785 Milford Rd, New Hudson, MI 48165	(248) 264-6288
<u>Minnesota</u>		
RESPECT YOUR ELDERBERRY LLC	3943 Market St, Edina, MN 55424	(952) 479-7054
<u>Montana</u>		
Jennifer Mikesh	605 W Peach St Unit 101, Bozeman, MT 59715	(406) 577-2997
<u>Nebraska</u>		
Health Nuts, LLC	7811 Pioneers Blvd., Lincoln, NE 68526	(402) 730-4352
Sarah Peter*	1308 Jackson Street, Omaha, NE 68102	(402) 403-9084
Nevada		
Nature is Art, LLC	4195 South Grand Canyon Drive	(217)691-2164
New Jersey	,	,
Leila Tyree	68 South St., Morristown, NJ 07960	(973) 606-5842
Beata Savreski	319 Franklin Ave., Suite 108, Wyckoff, NJ 07481	(201) 375-6595
North Carolina		
Southern Juiced	28 Schenck Pkwy, Suite 160, Asheville, NC	(828) 676-0884
Asheville, LLC	28803	(,
Ellis and Onderdonk, Inc.*	1800 E. Franklin St., Suite 22, Chapel Hill, NC 27514	(919) 590-5133
Jonsumat LLC	2927 Selwyn Ave, Charlotte, NC 28209	(980) 218-9296
AFFK Juice, LLC	2927 Selwyn Ave, Charlotte, NC 28209	(980) 218-9296
CJSOUTHEND LLC	1616 Camden Road, Suite 130, Charlotte, NC 28203	(980) 299-8985
LJ Organic Juicing LLC	7918 Rea Road, Ste D, Charlotte, NC 28277	(980) 256-2464
ORGANIC RESONANCE, LLC	4833 Berewick Town Center Dr., Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28278	(980) 237-4649
JUICY JMKG, LLC	2940 Derita Road, Ste 30, Concord, NC 28027	(980) 938-6311
CJ Durham 1, LLC*	8202 Renaissance Pkwy, Suite 103, Durham, NC 27713	(919) 797-0033

Ellis and Onderdonk, Inc.*	3334 W Friendly Ave. #117, Greensboro, NC (336) 763-375 27410	
Franchise Ride, LLC	120 Marketplace Ave., Suite C, Mooresville, NC 28117	(704) 360-4398
Stokes and Bean, Inc.	3035 Village Market Place, Morrisville, NC 27560	(919) 468-8286
InHim, LLC	118 Brucewood Road, Southern Pines, NC 28287	(910) 725-2077
CJ Durham 2, LLC*	917 Innovations Drive, Wilmington, NC 28405	(910) 239-9102
CJ ILM, LLC*	300 N Front St., Wilmington, NC 28401	(910) 769-1664
CJNorthHills, LLC	4421 Six Forks Rd #103-B, Raleigh, NC 27609	(919) 977-0019
		, ,
Ohio		
Leslie Burgie	6318 E Dublin Granville Rd., Westerville, OH 43081	(888) 614-5253
Be Well, LLC	3155 Levis Commons Blvd., Perrysburg, OH 43551	(567) 331-8248
RMFP Investments, LLC	3155 Levis Commons Blvd., Perrysburg, OH 43551	(567) 331-8248
Crowley Ventures, LLC	665 Worthington Road, Westerville, OH 43082	(614) 776-4240
<u>Oregon</u>		
Huckleberry, LLC	4055 Mercantile Dr #140, Lake Oswego, OR 97035	(503) 210-1505
<u>Pennsylvania</u>		
CJ Collegeville, LLC*	121 Market St., Ste. F-6A, Collegeville, PA 19426	(484) 854-6974
Ann Marie Laird	2085 MacKenzie Way, Suite A300, Cranberry Township, PA 16066	(724) 776-3312
RANKS M Inc	571 Wilmington Pike, Glen Mills, PA 19342	(484) 846-4997
Glen Mill Juice, LLC	571 Wilmington Pike, Glen Mills, PA 19342	(484) 846-4997
<u>Palivoda</u>	20 Liberty Boulevard Suite 170, Malvern, PA	(484) 328-0362
Investments, LLC	19355	
Organic Juice Bar Cranberry, LLC*	3919 Washington Road, McMurray, PA 15317	(724) 299-3628
Willek, LLC	5829 Penn Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15206	(412) 404-7007
Organic Juice Bar,	1500 Village Run Rd., Ste 314, Wexford, PA	(724) 933-0342
LLC*	15090	
CJ Wynnewood, LLC*	50 East Wynnewood Road, Store 9, (484) 417-6291 Wynnewood, PA	
South Carolina		
South Carolina	F320 Cureot Blad Cuito F Louisette CC 20072	(002) 705 0422
ACJC Juice, LLC	5230 Sunset Blvd, Suite F, Lexington, SC 29072 (803) 785-8423	
Charleston Juicing, LLC*	168 Calhoun St., Charleston, SC 29401	(854) 999-1737

_		
Charleston Juicing, LLC*	875 Savannah Highway, Charleston, SC 29407	(854) 222-3152
Charleston Juicing, LLC*	695 Johnnie Dodds Blvd, Suite 101, Mt. (843) 606-27 Pleasant, SC 29464	
KINGSLEY CLEAN JUICE, LLC	1329 Broadcloth Street, Fort Mill, SC 29715	(803) 547-0102
Ellis and Onderdonk, Inc.*	1329 Broadcloth Street, Fort Mill, SC 29715	(803) 547-0102
Misty, LLC	1125 Woodruff Road, Suite 1906, Greenville, SC 29607	(864) 534-1506
Malav Thakor, Arpan Bhakta	4623 Forest Dr, Columbia, SC 29206	(803) 828-3539
<u>Tennessee</u>		
Ballance Enterprise, LLC	2000 Meridian Blvd, Suite 120, Franklin, TN 37067	(615) 649-8866
Brentwood Juice LLC*	205 Franklin Rd., #170, Brentwood, TN 37027	(615) 649-8866
Red Bird Creek, LLC	11670 Parkside Dr., Knoxville, TN 37934	(865) 671-5670
DD&J's Organic LLC	11670 Parkside Dr., Knoxville, TN 37934	(865) 671-5670
CJ Nashville 1, LLC*	962 Woodland St., Nashville, TN 37206	(615) 772-1323
KCG Team, LLC	3904 Hillsboro Pike, Nashville, TN 37215	(615) 678-6213
Gulch Juice LLC*	412 11th Ave N., Nashville, TN 37203	(615) 678-4092
<u>Texas</u>		
JCH CJ College Station, LLC*	1025 University Dr. Ste 107, College Station, TX 77840	(979) 704-5119
TNTS Operations, LLC	5225 Belt Line Rd. Ste 252, Dallas, TX 75254	(972) 803-5883
Sana Via Inc.	1302 Main St., Dallas, TX 75202	(972) 773-9628
Proud Clean and Free LLC	5233 Marathon Avenue, Fort Worth, TX 76107	(682) 312-5553
SGAG HOLDINGS, LLC*	1612 FM 423, Suite 200, Frisco, TX 75036	(214) 872-1093
JCH Memorial Green, LLC*	12505 Memorial Drive, Suite 110, Houston, TX 77024	(713) 467-6733
Jones Cook	1413 South Voss Road, Suite C, Houston, TX	(713) 360-6475
Holdings, LLC* ORGANIC MATTERS	77057 1051 Heights Blvd., Ste. 12, Houston, TX 77008	(832) 582-4633
HEIGHTS, LLC	2001 Heights Biva., Stc. 12, Houston, 1X 77000	(032) 302-4033
Just Juice It, LLC	1051 Heights Blvd., Ste. 12, Houston, TX 77008	(832) 582-4633
Bonesteel Enterprises Inc.*	126 Vintage Park Blvd., Ste. N, Houston, TX 77070	(832) 761-7132
64 Health LP	126 Vintage Park Blvd., Ste. N, Houston, TX 77070	(832) 761-7132
Twenty-Nine Ten Ventures, LLC	6777 Woodlands Parkway, Ste. 320, The Woodlands, TX 77382	(281) 771-0392

Bonesteel Enterprises Inc.*	2811 W Grand Pkwy N, Katy, TX 77449	(713) 532-9322
SGAG HOLDINGS, LLC*	6959 Lebanon Rd Suite 100, Frisco, TX 75034	(214) 872-1093
GoGanic, LLC	5215 Coulter St S Space 100, Amarillo, TX 79119	(806) 803-2108
Island Systems LLC	7109 Katy-Gaston Rd Suite 100, Richmond, TX 77406	(832) 449-3300
CJBlankOne, LLC	820 Pine Market Ave Suite 300, Montgomery, TX 77316	(936) 588-8182
Nectar of Nature, LLC	25672 Northwest Fwy Suite B, Cypress, TX 77429	(832) 653-6732
Pearland Juice Co	2110 Pearland Pkwy Suite 140, Pearland, TX 77581	(281) 485-2000
AIMM INVESTMENTS, LLC	4779 Sweetwater Blvd, Sugar Land, TX 77479	<u>(832) 433-7961</u>
West Virginia		
Randall Turner	139 Conference Center Way Suite 101, Bridgeport, WV 26330	(304) 808-6547

2. The following is a list of Franchisees/Multi-Unit Franchisees for whom one or more Franchise Agreement(s) or Multi-Unit Agreement(s) have been signed but that are not yet operational as of December 31, 2021:

<u>Alabama</u>		
Elri Parker	Dothan, AL	Elri.parker@cleanjuice.com
<u>Arizona</u>		
Rick Schibler	Scottsdale, AZ	rick.schibler@cleanjuice.com
<u>California</u>		
Fareed Ahmed	Roseville, CA	fareed.ahmed@cleanjuice.com
Mendi Bartell	Dana Point, CA	Mendi.bartell@cleanjuice.com
Connecticut		
Brian Faye	West Hartford, CT	brian.faye@cleanjuice.com
<u>Florida</u>		
Armando Gonzalez	Ft. Lauderdale, FL	armando.gonzalez@cleanjuice.com
Chris Mellgren	Kendall, FL	chris.mellgren@cleanjuice.com
Laura & Thierry	Alafaya, FL	
Martin Lethio	Delray Beach, FL	Martin.lethio@cleanjuice.com
Tessa Terlep	Sarasota, FL	Tessa.terlep@cleanjuice.com

Ricky Caplin/Timothy Tebow	Gainsville, FL	Clayton.underwood@cleanjuice.com
THERY CUPINITY THEOUTY TESOW	Gainsvine, 12	Clayton.under wood@cleanjuice.com
Georgia		
Julienne Smith	Midtown, Atlanta, GA	Julienne.smith@cleanjuice.com
<u>Idaho</u>		
Karli Gloria	Boise, ID	Karli.gloria@cleanjuice.com
Dean Leavitt	Idaho Falls, ID	Dean.leavitt@cleanjuice.com
Illinois		
Anastaiia Kulchytska	Hinsdale, IL	Anastaiia.kulchytska@cleanjuice.com
Joe Carmosino	Deer Park, IL	Joe.carmosino@cleanjuice.com
Kentucky		mailto:sarah.delacore@cleanjuice.com
Ameet Patel	Lexington, KY	Ameet.patel@cleanjuice.com
Steve Sheldon	Bowling Green, KY	Steve.sheldon@cleanjuice.com
Louisiana		
Earnest Price	New Orleans, LA	earnest.price@cleanjuice.com
Lamestrice	New Orleans, LA	earnest.price@cleanjuice.com
Michigan		
Dan Farrell	Birmingham, MI	dan.farrell@cleanjuice.com
Matthew Shango	Grand Blanc, MI	Matt.shango@cleanjuice.com
Nevada		
Chris Echols	Las Vegas, NV	chris.echols@cleanjuice.com
New Hampshire	A selected AIII	
Marybeth Fiengo	Amherst, NH	Marbeth.fiengo@cleanjuice.com
North Carolina		
Mark Mayoras	Fayetteville, NC	mark.mayoras@cleanjuice.com
Shannon Dixon	Charlotte, NC	Shannon.dixon@cleanjuice.com
Oklahoma		
Elizabeth Zuckermandle	Edmond, OK	Elizabeth.zuckermandle@cleanjuice.com
<u>Oregon</u>		
Jamie Morgan	Eugene, OR	jamie.morgan@cleanjuice.com
B I		
Pennsylvania Anthorne Manuaga	Wine of Dayse's DA	and the manage of the control of
Anthony Marusco	King of Prussia, PA	anythony.marusco@cleanjuice.com
South Carolina		
Malav and Apran Thakor	Forrest Acres, SC	arpan.thakor@cleanjuice.com

Tennessee		
Roberto Mayer	Memphis, TN	roberto.mayer@cleanjuice.com
Tareq Younis	Germantown, TN	tareq.younis@cleanjuice.com
<u>Texas</u>		
Ray Pikulski	Cypress, TX	ray.pikulski@cleanjuice.com drew.pikulski@cleanjuice.com
Jigar Patel	Prosper, TX	jigar.patel#@cleanjuice.com
Yusi An	River Oaks, TX	yusi.an@cleanjuice.com
Jeff Mobley	Austin, TX	jeff.mobley@cleanjuice.com
Dale Phillips	Pflugerville, TX	dale.phillips@cleanjuice.com
<u>Utah</u>		
Regina Atkin	St George, UT	Regina.atkin@cleanjuice.com
<u>Virgina</u>		
Alex Morgan	Charlottesville, VA	Alex.morgan@cleanjuice.com
<u>Washington</u>		
Channing Plourd	Vancouver, WA	channing.plourd@cleanjuice.com
Patrick Kinman	Knox District, Dallas, TX	patrick.kinman@cleanjuice.com
West Virginia		
Wisconsin		
Marcia Schaffer	Deforest, WI	Marcia.schaffer@cleanjuice.com
Claudia Wiggins	Brookfield, WI	Claudia.wiggins@cleanjuice.com

3. The name and last known address and telephone number of every Franchisee who had a Store terminated, canceled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under our Franchise Agreement during the one-year period ending December 31, 2022, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this Franchise Disclosure Document are as follows:

Alejandro Mayer	Location TBD at time of termination	(336) 682-8429	FA terminated
Brad Norcross/ Chrissy Moses	TBD	(832) 620-6353	FA terminated
Aditya Sobti	Moorestown/Mt Laurel, NJ	(858)204-7497	FA terminated
Dede Luczak	Madarian/St Johns, FL	(904) 449-9329	FA terminated
Mary Calverley	Hershey/Hummelstown, PA	(717) 919-4433	FA terminated
Julie Monroe	Prosper, TX	(603) 997-1783	FA terminated

Tim Jones	Location TBD at time of termination	(713) 249-5266	FA terminated
Glenn Gordon	Sarasota, FL (Universtiy Town Center)	(727) 460-3365	FA terminated
Sandeep Arshanapally	Charlotte - Quail Corners, NC	(972) 369-3443	FA terminated
Rick McCullough	Denver, CO / 9th and CO	(720) 556-2799	FA terminated

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

## 4. List of Area Representatives

Tyler Dillashaw has been an Area Representative in California for us since October 2019. He has also been the President of Killashaw Juice, Inc. in Yorba Linda, California since April 2019. Additionally, he has been the President of TJ Dillashaw, Inc. in Milwaukee, Wisconsin since January 2012. Tyler operates an Area Representative Business from 3573 S. 108<sup>th</sup> St., Greenfield, Wisconsin 53228. This Area Representative may be reached at (714) 485-2341 or tj.dillashaw@cleanjuice.com.

# EXHIBIT C TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

FINANCIAL REPORT
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021



## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
Independent Auditor's Report	3
Balance Sheets	5
Statements of Operations	6
Statements of Changes in Member's (Deficit)	7
Statements of Cash Flows	8
Notes to Financial Statements	10



### **Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Member Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Charlotte, NC

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### **Opinion**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC as of December 31, 2022, and 2021, and the related statements of operations, changes in member's equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021 and 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to in the first paragraph above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC as of December 31, 2022, and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Clean Juice Franchising, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date that the financial statements are issued.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.



In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Clean Juice Franchising, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Ft. Collins, Colorado May 4, 2023

Rosse CPALLC

## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC BALANCE SHEETS

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,			
	2022	2021		
ASSETS:				
CURRENT ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 227,565	\$ 533,403		
Accounts receivable	431,169	342,575		
Deferred commissions, current	-	12,000		
Prepaid expense	207,853	185,853		
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	866,587	1,073,831		
NON-CURRENT ASSETS				
Property and equipment, net	5,074	3,082		
Intangible assets, net	731,350	6,094		
Deferred commission, long-term	-	22,030		
Other assets	15,000	3,250		
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 1,618,011	\$ 1,108,287		
LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S (DEFICIT):				
CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable	\$ 30,645	\$ 30,048		
Gift card liability	379,758	339,382		
Customer deposits	573,697	600,691		
Notes payable, current portion	272,307	-		
Non-refundable deferred franchise revenue, current	787,207	906,041		
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	2,043,614	1,876,162		
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES				
Non-refundable deferred franchise revenue, long-term	696,705	880,990		
Notes payable, long-term	68,078			
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2,808,397	2,757,152		
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)				
Member's equity	3,756,072	2,889,733		
Advances to parent	(4,946,458)	(4,538,598)		
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)	(1,190,386)	(1,648,865)		
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND		<del></del>		
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)	\$ 1,618,011	\$ 1,108,287		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

YEARS	ENDED	DECEMBER 31,	
-------	-------	--------------	--

	2022		<u> </u>	2021		2020
REVENUES						
Franchise sales	\$	1,754,868	\$	952,284	\$	972,574
Royalty fees		3,283,578		2,688,336		2,091,372
Brand marketing fee		1,305,393		780,490		422,149
Service revenue		1,072,460		727,453		481,156
TOTAL REVENUES		7,416,299		5,148,563		3,967,251
OPERATING EXPENSES						
Advertising and marketing		625,360		266,184		242,448
Payroll and related costs		3,383,027		2,128,024		1,827,650
General and administrative		770,291		685,664		702,538
Brand marketing costs		1,605,616		932,971		463,622
Professional fees		163,451		107,912		125,988
Depreciation and amortization		2,254		3,543		3,542
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES		6,549,999		4,124,298		3,365,788
OPERATING INCOME		866,300		1,024,265		601,463
OTHER INCOME						
Interest, net		39		321		2,279
TOTAL OTHER INCOME		39		321		2,279
NET INCOME		866,339		1,024,586		603,742

## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022, 2021 AND 2020

	Member Contributions		Accumulated Earnings (Deficit)		Total Member's Equity (Deficit)
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2019	\$ 231,001	\$	1,030,404	\$	1,261,405
Net income	 		603,742		603,742
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2020	231,001		1,634,146		1,865,147
Net income	 		1,024,586		1,024,586
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2021	231,001		2,658,732		2,889,733
Net income	 		866,339		866,339
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2022	\$ 231,001	\$	3,525,071	\$	3,756,072

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021 2021 2020 CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES \$ \$ \$ 866,339 Net income (loss) 1,024,586 603,742 Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: Adoption of new revenue standard (1,442,119)Recognition of non-refundable deferred franchise revenue (894,742)(903,233)Recognition of deferred commissions 34,030 16,707 513 Depreciation and amortization 2,254 3,543 3,542 Changes in assets and liabilities: Accounts receivable (88,594)(194,265)(122,843)Prepaid expense (22,000)(185,853)1,750 Other assets (11,750)(51,250)Deferred commissions 597 (21,202)Accounts payable 51,250 Gift card liability 40,376 32,709 100,670 Customer deposits (26,994)91,444 99,224 1,139,000 1,095,375 Deferred revenue 1,101,100 491,139 974,027 Net cash provided by operating activities 878,740 CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES (3,216)Purchase of property and equipment (2,518)Purchase of intangible assets (181,672)(2,518)Net cash (used) by investing activities  $\overline{(184,888)}$ CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES (407,860)(1,585,773)(390,095)Due from parent Payments on notes payable (204,229)Net cash used by financing activities (1,585,773)(390.095)(612,089)**NET INCREASE IN CASH** (305,838)(611,746)486,127 CASH, beginning of year 533,403 1,145,149 659,022 \$ CASH, end of year 227,565 \$ 533,403 1,145,149 SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES Cash paid for interest \$ \$

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Cash paid for taxes

\$

\$

## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,						
		2022	2	021		2020	
SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE OF NONCASH OPERATING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:							_
Issuance of note payable in exchange for franchise rights	\$	544,614	\$	-	\$		-

.

# NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## Organization and Line of Business

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC (the "Company" or "CJ") was incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina on March 16, 2016, as a limited liability company. The Company franchises the right to operate a business of marketing and selling fruit and vegetable juices, protein smoothies, coffees, acai bowls, and other related supplemental products and services, making every effort possible to use 100% Organic Produce and GMO-free ingredients under the trade name "Clean Juice".

The Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of Clean Juice Holdings, LLC, ("CJ Holdings") a North Carolina limited liability company formed on March 16, 2016. The Company has two affiliates. Clean Juice, LLC and Clean Juice II, LLC ("CJ Corporate") who are wholly owned subsidiaries of CJ Holdings and are both limited liability companies organized in North Carolina on October 14, 2014, and March 9, 2020, respectfully. CJ Corporate is the Company's prototype operation.

Changes in the number of system outlets for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 consist of the following:

	2022	2021	2020
Outlets in operation, beginning	119	102	83
Outlets opened	21	19	21
Outlets terminated or closed	(6)	(2)	(2)
Outlets in operation, ending	134	119	102
Franchised Outlets	123	106	89
Affiliate owned Outlets	11	13	13

#### COVID-19

In December 2022, a novel strain of coronavirus was reported in Wuhan, China. The World Health Organization has declared the outbreak to constitute a "Public Health Emergency of International Concern." The COVID-19 outbreak is disrupting supply chains and affecting production and sales across a range of industries. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the Company's operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak, impact on our customers, employees, and vendors all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. At this point, the extent to which COVID-19 may impact our financial condition or results of operations is uncertain.

A summary of significant accounting policies follows:

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

# NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

### Use of Estimates

Preparation of the Company's financial statements in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("US GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of any contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2022, and 2021.

#### Franchisee Receivables

The Company's franchisee receivables primarily result from initial franchise fees, royalty fees, brand development contributions and training fees charged to franchisees. Timing of revenue recognition may be different from the timing of invoicing to customers. The Company records an accounts receivable when revenue is recognized prior to invoicing, or unearned revenue when revenue is recognized after invoicing. The Company reports these receivables at net realizable value.

Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts based on historical losses, current expectations, and economic conditions. On a continuing basis, management analyzes delinquent accounts receivable and, once these accounts receivable are determined to be uncollectible, they are written off through a charge against an existing allowance account. The allowance account is reviewed regularly and adjusted against earnings as appropriate. The Company determined that an allowance on outstanding franchisee receivables of \$0 and \$0 was necessary as of December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively. There was no Franchisee bad debt expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. There were no Franchisee amounts written off for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

### Property, Plant & Equipment

The Company has adopted ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. Property and equipment are stated at historical cost. Depreciation is provided using straight-line method based over the estimated useful lives of the related assets (generally three to seven years). Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized.

### Intangible Assets

The Company has adopted ASC 350, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other*, that requires that goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives (such as intellectual property) no longer be amortized to earnings but be tested for impairment at least annually. Intangible assets with finite lives (such as internal use software) are amortized over their estimated useful lives. The Company has established intangible assets for the cost of URL acquisition. The useful life of an intangible asset is the period over which it is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to future cash flows. Intangible assets with finite lives are reviewed for impairment if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value might not be recoverable.

# NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

Revenue Recognition, Non-refundable Deferred Franchise Fee Revenue and Deferred Commissions

The Company recognizes revenue under the guidance of ASC 606 "Contracts with Customers" that was adopted in 2021 under the modified retrospective method. The Company's revenue is principally generated through franchise agreements executed with the Company's franchisees. Each franchise agreement is comprised of several performance obligations. The Company identifies those performance obligations, determines the contract price for each performance obligation, allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation and recognizes revenue when the Company has satisfied the performance obligation by transferring control of the good or service to the franchisee.

When a franchisee purchases a Clean Juice franchise, the Company grants the franchisee the right to use the proprietary methods, techniques, trade dress, trademarks, and logos ("the license"). The license is defined as symbolic intellectual property. Revenues related to the license are continuing weekly royalty fees of 6% of weekly gross revenues. These revenues are used to continue the development of the Company's brand, the franchise system and provide ongoing support for the Company's franchisees over the term of the agreement. The royalties are billed weekly and are recognized as revenue when earned.

Revenue from initial fees is allocated to the performance obligations in the franchise agreement that are distinct from the symbolic intellectual property. These primarily include training services, opening support services, opening marketing assistance and franchisee acquisition and acceptance. The amount allocated to each identified performance obligation is determined using the expected cost plus a margin approach. Revenue from initial fees is recognized when the performance obligation is satisfied and control of the good or service has been transferred to the franchisee. Performance obligations that are normally satisfied by the opening of the franchised business to the public are determined to be earned during the period from the execution of the contract to the opening of the franchised business which is generally less than one year.

Revenues from area development agreements and related commissions are deferred and recognized over the term of the associated agreement.

Revenues from other sources, including but not limited to accounting services and marketing fees, are recognized as earned when the service has been delivered, due and billed.

### Brand Marketing Fee

Advertising fund contributions are between 2% and 3% of weekly gross revenues. The contribution is recognized into revenue weekly when due and collected.

### Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and franchisee receivables. The Company places its temporary cash investments with financial institutions. At times throughout the year the Company may, in the ordinary course of business, maintain cash balances in excess of federally insured limits. Management does not believe the Company is exposed to any unusual risks on such deposits. The Company grants credit to franchisees. The Company's ability to collect the amounts due from franchisees is affected by fluctuations in the economy and the operations of the franchisees.

# NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amount of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximate fair value due to their short maturities. The amounts shown for affiliate receivables and payable notes payable to affiliates also approximate fair value because current interest rates and terms offered to the Company for similar debt are substantially the same.

### Income Taxes

The member of the Company has elected to be taxed as a Partnership under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Under those provisions, taxable income and losses of the Company are reported on the income tax returns of its member and no provisions for federal or state franchise taxes have been recorded on the accompanying balance sheet.

The Company adopted ASC 740-10-25-6 "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes", that requires the Company to disclose uncertain tax positions. Under the standard an entity may only recognize or continue to recognize tax positions that meet a "more likely than not" threshold upon examination by taxing authorities.

Based on its evaluation, the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in its financial statements or that would affect the Company's member. The Company's evaluation was performed for the years ended December 31, 2022. 2021 and 2020 for U.S. Federal Income Tax and for the State of North Carolina Income Tax.

#### Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs were \$625,360. \$266,184, and \$242,448 for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

### *Recently issued accounting pronouncements*

The Company has adopted all recently issued Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU"). The adoption of the recently issued ASUs, including those not yet effective, is not anticipated to have a material effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

### **NOTE 2 – CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

The Company has recognized assets and liabilities related to the Company's contracts with franchisees. The account balances and activity are as follows:

	December 31,			
	2022	2021		
Deferred Non-refundable Franchise Fees:				
Balance beginning of year	\$ 1,787,031	\$ 1,580,673		
Adoption of new revenue standard	-	-		
Deferral of non-refundable franchise fees	1,139,000	1,101,100		
Recognition of non-refundable franchise fees	(1,442,119)	(894,742)		
Balance at end of year	\$ 1,483,912	\$ 1,787,031		
Advances on Contracts:				
Balance beginning of year	\$ 600,691	\$ 509,247		
Advances received	437,843	347,750		
Advances applied to contract balances	(464,837)	(256,306)		
Balance at end of year	\$ 573,697	\$ 600,691		
<b>Deferred Commissions</b>				
Balance beginning of year	\$ 34,030	\$ 50,737		
Deferral of commission expense	-	-		
Recognition of commission expense	(34,030)	(16,707)		
Balance at end of year	\$ -	\$ 34,030		

## Disaggregation of Revenues

Disaggregated revenues based on the satisfaction of performance obligations in the Company's contracts with franchisees for the year ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 is as follows:

	2022	2021	2020
Performance obligations satisfied at a point in time	\$ 4,940,188	\$ 5,082,563	\$ 3,901,251
Performance obligations satisfied through the passage of time	208,375	66,000	66,000
Total revenues	\$ 5,148,563	\$ 5,148,563	\$ 3,967,251

## NOTE 2 – CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS (CONTINUED)

Estimated Recognition of Non-refundable Deferred Franchise Fees and Franchise Acquisition Costs

Estimated revenues and franchise acquisition costs to be recognized in future periods related to non-refundable deferred franchise fees as reported at December 31, 2022, is as follows:

	Fı	Non-refundable Franchise Revenue	
Year ending December 31:			
2023	\$	787,207	
2024		423,165	
2025		101,040	
2026		45,000	
2027		45,000	
Thereafter		82,500	
	\$	1,483,912	

### **NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment, net consist of the following at December 31:

	2022	2021
Office and computer equipment	\$ 10,642	\$ 10,642
Leasehold improvements	7,024	3,809
Total	17,666	14,951
Accumulated depreciation	(12,592)	(11,369)
	\$ 5,074	\$ 3,082

Depreciation expense was \$1,224, \$2,513, and \$2,512 for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

### **NOTE 4 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets, net consist of the following at December 31:

	2022	2021
URL acquisition	\$ 10,300	\$ 10,300
Purchased franchise rights	726,286	-
Total	736,586	10,300
Accumulated amortization	(5,236)	(4,206)
	\$ 731,350	\$ 6,094

Amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 \$1,030, \$1,030, and \$1,030, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the next five succeeding years is expected to be \$1,030 per year.

#### NOTE 5 – PURCHASE OF FRANCHISE RIGHTS AND NOTES PAYABLE

In April 2022, the Company purchased certain franchise rights as part of the termination of an area development agreement with one of the Company's area developers. The rights were acquired for the price of \$726,286. The purchase price was paid through a cash down payment of \$181,672 and the issuance of a promissory note in the amount of \$544,614. The note is due in 24 monthly installments of \$22,697 with no interest. The note is not collateralized. Current maturities of the debt are \$272,307.

### **NOTE 6 – DUE FROM (TO) PARENT**

As of December 31, 2022, and 2021 the Company has advanced to its parent \$4,946,458, \$4,538,598, and \$2,952,824, net of expenses paid by the parent of \$3,915,332, \$3,108,731, and \$2,798,974 for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Advances are not collateralized, noninterest bearing and due on demand. The advances are reported as a component of member's (deficit) in the accompany balance sheets as the net advances do not have stated repayment terms and the Company is owned by the Parent.

#### **NOTE 7 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

### Litigation

The Company may be party to various claims, legal actions and complaints arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, all matters are of such kind, or involve such amounts, that unfavorable disposition, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial position of the Company.

### **NOTE - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

### **Date of Management's Evaluation**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through May 4, 2023, the date on which the financial statements were available to be issued.

# CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

FINANCIAL REPORT
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2021 AND 2020



## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
Independent Auditor's Report	3
Balance Sheets	4
Statements of Operations	5
Statements of Changes in Member's (Deficit)	6
Statements of Cash Flows	7
Notes to Financial Statements	9



## **Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Member Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Concord, NC

## Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC as of December 31, 2021, and 2020, and the related statements of operations, changes in member's equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, and 2020 and 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements.

## Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to in the first paragraph above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Clean Juice Franchising, LLC as of December 31, 2021, and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Thornton, Colorado April 30, 2022

30, 2022

esse CPALLC

## CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC BALANCE SHEETS

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2021	2020
ASSETS:		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 533,403	\$ 1,145,149
Accounts receivable	342,575	148,310
Deferred commissions, current	12,000	6,150
Prepaid expense	185,853	-
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	1,073,831	1,299,609
NON-CURRENT ASSETS		
Property and equipment, net	3,082	5,595
Intangible assets, net	6,094	7,124
Deferred commission, long-term	22,030	44,587
Other assets	3,250	3,250
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 1,108,287	\$ 1,360,165
LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S (DEFICIT):		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	\$ 30,048	\$ 51,250
Gift card liability	339,382	306,673
Customer deposits	600,691	509,247
Non-refundable deferred franchise revenue, current	906,041	830,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	1,876,162	1,697,170
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		
Non-refundable deferred franchise revenue, long-term	880,990	750,673
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2,757,152	2,447,843
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)		
Member's equity	2,889,733	1,865,147
Advances to parent	(4,538,598)	(2,952,825)
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)	(1,648,865)	(1,087,678)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND		
MEMBER'S (DEFICIT)	\$ 1,108,287	\$ 1,360,165

### CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

#### YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

	2021	2020		2019	
REVENUES					
Franchise sales	\$ 952,284	\$	972,574	\$	566,719
Royalty fees	2,688,336		2,091,372		1,633,286
Brand marketing fee	780,490		422,149		324,527
Service revenue	727,453		481,156		444,138
TOTAL REVENUES	5,148,563		3,967,251		2,968,670
OPERATING EXPENSES					
Advertising and marketing	266,184		242,448		235,531
Payroll and related costs	2,128,024		1,827,650		1,534,550
General and administrative	685,664		702,538		681,554
Brand marketing costs	932,971		463,622		400,589
Professional fees	107,912		125,988		91,284
Depreciation and amortization	3,543		3,542		3,416
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	4,124,298		3,365,788		2,946,924
OPERATING INCOME	1,024,265		601,463		21,746
OTHER INCOME					
Interest, net	321		2,279		6,443
TOTAL OTHER INCOME	321		2,279		6,443
NET INCOME	1,024,586		603,742		28,189

#### CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021, 2020 AND 2019

,	Member Contributions	Accumulated Earnings (Deficit)	Total Member's Equity (Deficit)
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2018	231,001	(502,157)	(271,156)
Adoption of new revenue standard	-	1,504,372	1,504,372
Net income		28,189	28,189
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2019	231,001	1,030,404	1,261,405
Net income		603,742	603,742
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2020	231,001	1,634,146	1,865,147
Net income		1,024,586	1,024,586
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2021	\$ 231,001	\$ 2,658,732	\$ 2,889,733

#### CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021 2020 2019 CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES \$ \$ \$ 1,024,586 603,742 28,189 Net income (loss) Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: Adoption of new revenue standard 1,504,372 (894,742)(903,233)Recognition of non-refundable deferred franchise revenue (566,179)Recognition of deferred commissions 16,707 513 Depreciation and amortization 3,416 3,543 3,542 Changes in assets and liabilities: Accounts receivable (194,265)(122,843)(19,609)Prepaid expense (185,853)1,750 (1,750)Note receivable 199,050 Deferred commissions (51,250)29,000 Gift card liability 11,507 151,920 91,130 187,523 Customer deposits 91,444 99,224 1,095,375 Deferred revenue 1,101,100 192,960 Net cash provided by operating activities 878,740 974,027 1,648,102 CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Purchase of property and equipment (2.518)(1.007)(2.518)Net cash (used) by investing activities (1.007)CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Due from parent (1.585,773)(390,095)(1,485,728)Net cash used by financing activities (1,585,773)(390.095)(1,485,728)NET INCREASE IN CASH (611,746)486,127 161,367 1,145,149 659,022 497,655 CASH, beginning of year 1,145,149 CASH, end of year 533,403 \$ 659,022 SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES

Cash paid for interest

Cash paid for taxes

\$

\$

\$

\$

\$

\$

2,259

### NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Organization and Line of Business

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC (the "Company" or "CJ") was incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina on March 16, 2016, as a limited liability company. The Company franchises the right to operate a business of marketing and selling fruit and vegetable juices, protein smoothies, coffees, acai bowls, and other related supplemental products and services, making every effort possible to use 100% Organic Produce and GMO-free ingredients under the trade name "Clean Juice".

The Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of Clean Juice Holdings, LLC, ("CJ Holdings") a North Carolina limited liability company formed on March 16, 2016. The Company has two affiliates. Clean Juice, LLC and Clean Juice II, LLC ("CJ Corporate") who are wholly owned subsidiaries of CJ Holdings and are both limited liability companies organized in North Carolina on October 14, 2014, and March 9, 2019, respectfully. CJ Corporate is the Company's prototype operation.

Changes in the number of system outlets for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 consist of the following:

	2021	2020	2019
Outlets in operation, beginning	102	83	54
Outlets opened	19	21	34
Outlets terminated or closed	(2)	(2)	(5)
Outlets in operation, ending	119	102	83
Franchised Outlets	106	89	72
Affiliate owned Outlets	13	13	11

#### COVID-19

In December 2021, a novel strain of coronavirus was reported in Wuhan, China. The World Health Organization has declared the outbreak to constitute a "Public Health Emergency of International Concern." The COVID-19 outbreak is disrupting supply chains and affecting production and sales across a range of industries. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the Company's operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak, impact on our customers, employees, and vendors all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. At this point, the extent to which COVID-19 may impact our financial condition or results of operations is uncertain.

A summary of significant accounting policies follows:

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

### NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### Use of Estimates

Preparation of the Company's financial statements in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("US GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of any contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2021, and 2020.

#### Franchisee Receivables

The Company's franchisee receivables primarily result from initial franchise fees, royalty fees, brand development contributions and training fees charged to franchisees. Timing of revenue recognition may be different from the timing of invoicing to customers. The Company records an accounts receivable when revenue is recognized prior to invoicing, or unearned revenue when revenue is recognized after invoicing. The Company reports these receivables at net realizable value.

Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts based on historical losses, current expectations, and economic conditions. On a continuing basis, management analyzes delinquent accounts receivable and, once these accounts receivable are determined to be uncollectible, they are written off through a charge against an existing allowance account. The allowance account is reviewed regularly and adjusted against earnings as appropriate. The Company determined that an allowance on outstanding franchisee receivables of \$0 and \$0 was necessary as of December 31, 2021, and 2020, respectively. There was no Franchisee bad debt expense for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. There were no Franchisee amounts written off for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

#### Property, Plant & Equipment

The Company has adopted ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. Property and equipment are stated at historical cost. Depreciation is provided using straight-line method based over the estimated useful lives of the related assets (generally three to seven years). Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized.

#### Intangible Assets

The Company has adopted ASC 350, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other*, that requires that goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives (such as intellectual property) no longer be amortized to earnings but be tested for impairment at least annually. Intangible assets with finite lives (such as internal use software) are amortized over their estimated useful lives. The Company has established intangible assets for the cost of URL acquisition. The useful life of an intangible asset is the period over which it is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to future cash flows. Intangible assets with finite lives are reviewed for impairment if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value might not be recoverable.

### NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

Revenue Recognition, Non-refundable Deferred Franchise Fee Revenue and Deferred Commissions

The Company recognizes revenue under the guidance of ASC 606 "Contracts with Customers" that was adopted in 2020 under the modified retrospective method. The Company's revenue is principally generated through franchise agreements executed with the Company's franchisees. Each franchise agreement is comprised of several performance obligations. The Company identifies those performance obligations, determines the contract price for each performance obligation, allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation and recognizes revenue when the Company has satisfied the performance obligation by transferring control of the good or service to the franchisee.

When a franchisee purchases a Clean Juice franchise, the Company grants the franchisee the right to use the proprietary methods, techniques, trade dress, trademarks, and logos ("the license"). The license is defined as symbolic intellectual property. Revenues related to the license are continuing weekly royalty fees of 6% of weekly gross revenues. These revenues are used to continue the development of the Company's brand, the franchise system and provide ongoing support for the Company's franchisees over the term of the agreement. The royalties are billed weekly and are recognized as revenue when earned.

Revenue from initial fees is allocated to the performance obligations in the franchise agreement that are distinct from the symbolic intellectual property. These primarily include training services, opening support services, opening marketing assistance and franchisee acquisition and acceptance. The amount allocated to each identified performance obligation is determined using the expected cost plus a margin approach. Revenue from initial fees is recognized when the performance obligation is satisfied and control of the good or service has been transferred to the franchisee. Performance obligations that are normally satisfied by the opening of the franchised business to the public are determined to be earned during the period from the execution of the contract to the opening of the franchised business which is generally less than one year.

Revenues from area development agreements and related commissions is deferred and recognized over the term of the associated agreement.

Revenues from other sources, including but not limited to accounting services and marketing fees is recognized as earned when the service has been delivered, due and billed.

#### Brand Marketing Fee

Advertising fund contributions are between 1% and 3% of weekly gross revenues. The contribution is recognized into revenue weekly when due and collected.

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and franchisee receivables. The Company places its temporary cash investments with financial institutions. At times throughout the year the Company may, in the ordinary course of business, maintain cash balances in excess of federally insured limits. Management does not believe the Company is exposed to any unusual risks on such deposits. The Company grants credit to franchisees. The Company's ability to collect the amounts due from franchisees is affected by fluctuations in the economy and the operations of the franchisees.

### NOTE 1 - NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amount of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximate fair value due to their short maturities. The amounts shown for affiliate receivables and payable notes payable to affiliates also approximate fair value because current interest rates and terms offered to the Company for similar debt are substantially the same.

#### Income Taxes

The member of the Company has elected to be taxed as a Partnership under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Under those provisions, taxable income and losses of the Company are reported on the income tax returns of its member and no provisions for federal or state franchise taxes has been recorded on the accompanying balance sheet.

The Company adopted ASC 740-10-25-6 "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes", that requires the Company to disclose uncertain tax positions. Under the standard an entity may only recognize or continue to recognize tax positions that meet a "more likely than not" threshold upon examination by taxing authorities.

Based on its evaluation, the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in its financial statements or that would affect the Company's member. The Company's evaluation was performed for the years ended December 31, 2021. 2020 and 2019 for U.S. Federal Income Tax and for the State of North Carolina Income Tax.

#### Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs expensed were \$266,184. \$242,448, and \$235,531 for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

#### Reclassification

Certain amounts in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the presentation in the current period financial statements.

#### *Recently issued accounting pronouncements*

The Company has adopted all recently issued Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU"). The adoption of the recently issued ASUs, including those not yet effective, is not anticipated to have a material effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

#### **NOTE 2 – CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

The Company has recognized certain assets and liabilities related to the Company's contracts with franchisees. The account balances and activity are as follows:

	December 31,			1,
		2021		2020
Deferred Non-refundable Franchise Fees:				
Balance beginning of year	\$	1,580,673	\$	1,388,531
Adoption of new revenue standard		-		-
Deferral of non-refundable franchise fees		1,101,100		1,095,375
Recognition of non-refundable franchise fees		(894,742)		(903,233)
Balance at end of year	\$	1,787,031	\$	1,580,673
Advances on Contracts:				
Balance beginning of year	\$	509,247	\$	410,023
Advances received		347,750		241,600
Advances applied to contract balances		(256,306)	-	(142,376)
Balance at end of year	\$	600,691	\$	509,247
<b>Deferred Commissions</b>				
Balance beginning of year	\$	50,737	\$	-
Deferral of commission expense		· <u>-</u>		51,250
Recognition of commission expense		(16,707)		(513)
Balance at end of year	\$	34,030	\$	50,737

#### Disaggregation of Revenues

Disaggregated revenues based on the satisfaction of performance obligations in the Company's contracts with franchisees for the year ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 219 is as follows:

	2021	2021 2020	
Performance obligations satisfied at a point in time	\$ 1,613,737	\$ 1,387,730	\$ 998,232
Performance obligations satisfied through the passage of time	3,534,826	2,579,521	1,970,438
Total revenues	\$ 5,148,563	\$ 3,967,251	\$ 2,968,670

#### NOTE 2 – CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS (CONTINUED)

Estimated Recognition of Non-refundable Deferred Franchise Fees and Franchise Acquisition Costs

Estimated revenues and franchise acquisition costs to be recognized in future periods related to non-refundable deferred franchise fees as reported at December 31, 2021, is as follows:

	Deferred Commissions		Non-refundable Franchise Revenue		
Year ending December 31:					
2021	\$	12,000	\$	906,041	
2022		12,000		451,786	
2023		10,030		111,329	
2024		-		66,000	
2025		-		66,000	
Thereafter				185,875	
	\$	34,030	\$	1,787,031	

#### NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, net consist of the following at December 31:

	2021	2020
Office and computer equipment	\$ 10,642	\$ 10,642
Leasehold improvements	3,809	3,809
	14,451	14,951
Accumulated depreciation	(11,369)	(8,856)
	\$ 3,082	\$ 5,595

Depreciation expense was \$2,513, \$2,512, and, \$2,386 for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

#### **NOTE 4 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets, net consist of the following at December 31:

URL acquisition	\$ 10,300	\$ 10,300
Accumulated amortization	(4,206)	(3,176)
	\$ 6,094	\$ 7,124

Amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 \$1,030, \$1,030, and \$1,030, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the next five succeeding years is expected to be \$1,030 per year.

#### NOTE 5 – DUE FROM (TO) PARENT

As of December 31, 2021, and 2020 the Company has advanced to its parent \$4,538,598 and \$2,952,824, net of expenses paid by the parent of \$3,108,731, \$2,798,974 and \$2,417,801 for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Advances are not collateralized, noninterest bearing and due on demand. The advances are reported as a component of member's (deficit) in the accompany balance sheets as the net advances do not have stated repayment terms and the Company is owned by the Parent.

#### **NOTE 6 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

#### Litigation

The Company may be party to various claims, legal actions and complaints arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, all matters are of such kind, or involve such amounts, that unfavorable disposition, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial position of the Company.

#### **NOTE 7 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

#### **Date of Management's Evaluation**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through April 30, 2022, the date on which the financial statements were available to be issued.

# EXHIBIT D TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

# TABLE OF CONTENTS TO CONFIDENTIAL OPERATIONS MANUAL

#### **Table of Contents**

Introduction 2	
Welcome Letter from Clean Juice Leadership	<u>Геат! 2</u>
Our Home Office Team 5	
Clean Juice's Kingdom Purpose 6	
<u>Clean Juice's Mission</u> <u>6</u>	
<u>Clean Juice's Vision</u> <u>6</u>	
<u>Clean Juice's Core Values</u> <u>6</u>	
Clean Juice Story 7	
The Manual Organization 8	
Purpose & Limitations 9	
The Importance of Confidentiality 10	
Keeping the Franchise Operations Manual Cur	<u>rent</u> <u>11</u>
The Manual as an Extension of the Legal Docu	ments 12
Submitting Suggestions to Clean Juice Franchi	<u>sing, LLC</u> <u>12</u>
Requesting a Variance 14	
<u>Use of Trademarks</u> <u>14</u>	
Clarifying and Defining Curable/Incurable Def Agreement and/or Operations Manual 14	aults and Requests for Compliance relative to Franchise
Manual Disclaimer 16	
Responsibilities of the Franchise Partner 17	
Responsibilities to Your Guests 17	
Responsibilities to Your Juiceristas 17	
Responsibilities to the Franchisor 18	
Responsibilities to Other Franchise Partners	<u>18</u>
Hosting Visits from the Clean Juice Home Off	<u>ice</u> <u>18</u>
Services Provided to Franchise Partners 19	
Advertising Materials and Sales Aids 19	
<u>Clean Juice University</u> 19	
What is Clean Juice University (CJU)?	<u>20</u>
Who is it for? 20	
Expectations, Essentials & Evaluations Clean Juice Franchising, LLC	<u>20</u>
Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)	#18281878.13

Existing Store, New Franchise Partner (Transfer) 20
Existing Store, New GM 20
<u>Tuition &amp; Charges</u> <u>20</u>
Additional Training Programs/Support 20
Annual Convention (aka "Juice Jam") 20
Construction Assistance 21
<u>Corporate Website</u> <u>21</u>
Design Assistance 21
<u>Juice Advisory Council</u> 21
JuiceHub (aka "Zendesk") Support Platform 21
Juice Life Journal 22
Management and Operations Consulting 22
Mystery Shopper Program 22
New Store Opening 22
Ongoing Research and Development 22
Ongoing Training and Support 22
Resource Portal 22
Site Selection 22
<u>Financial Services 23</u>
Supply Chain 23
<u>Toast (POS System)</u> <u>24</u>
<u>Fees</u> <u>24</u>
Additional Management Training 24
Additional On-Site Assistance/Additional On-Site Training & Marketing 24
CJU Cancellation Fee 24
Attorneys' Fees 24
<u>Audit</u> <u>24</u>
Computer System Maintenance and Upgrades 25
<u>Indemnification</u> <u>25</u>
<u>Interest on Late Payments 25</u>
<u>Insurance Fees</u> <u>25</u>
<u>Insufficient Funds Fee</u> <u>25</u>
Mystery Shopper Fee 25
Refresher Training or Franchise Partner Meeting 25
<u>Refurbishing / Modification</u> <u>25</u>
Request a New Approved Supplier 25
$\underline{\text{Tech Fee(s)}} \qquad \underline{25}$
Renewal Fee 26

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

<u>Transfer Fee</u> 26			
<b>Developing Your Clean Juice Store</b>	<u>e26</u>		
<b>Development Cost Summary She</b>	<u>eet</u>	<u>26</u>	
Establishment of Business Form	<u>26</u>		
Setting Up Bank Accounts	<u>26</u>		
Procuring Required Insurance Po	<u>olicies</u>	<u>27</u>	
Required coverage: 27			
Meeting Your Tax Obligations	<u>28</u>		
Employer Identification Num	<u>ıber</u>	<u>28</u>	
Federal Taxes 28			
State Taxes 29			
Site Selection Process 29			
Market Location / Territory	<u>29</u>		
Market Analysis 30			
Gaining Site Selection Accep	tance	<u>31</u>	
<u>Lease Considerations</u> 31			
Negotiating a Lease 31			
Gaining Lease Acceptance	<u>33</u>		
Working with an Architect	<u>33</u>		
<u>Design Assistance</u> 34			
<b>Developing Working Drawin</b>	<u>ıgs</u>	<u>34</u>	
Sample Layouts 34			
Working with a Contractor	<u>34</u>		
Monitoring Construction	<u>34</u>		
Final Construction Details Co	<u>omplete</u>	<u>d</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>Final Inspection</u> <u>35</u>			
<u>Design Features</u> <u>35</u>			
Completing Interior Fitting o	f the Sto	<u>ore</u>	<u>36</u>
Required List of Equipment, Sma	allwares	s, and Fu	<u>urniture</u> 37
<u>Initial Inventory</u> <u>37</u>			
Logo and Signage Specifications	<u>37</u>		
<b>Business Cards and Letterhea</b>	<u>ad</u>	<u>38</u>	
Signage Requirements	<u>38</u>		
Contracting with Required Utility	ies and	Services	<u> 38</u>
Health Department Regulations	<u>39</u>		
Final Development Checklist	<u>40</u>		
Conducting a Grand Opening	<u>41</u>		
Process: Management of Key One	rationa	l Proces	15 AS

Our Belief: The Clean Juice Management Philosophy and Expectation 45	
Qualities of a Good Manager 45	
Regional Training Store 46	
Clean Juice Brand Standards: Overview 46	
<u>Sales</u> <u>48</u>	
<u>In-Store Sales</u> <u>48</u>	
<u>Third-Party Delivery</u> <u>48</u>	
Catering Sales 49	
Supply Chain Vendors and Key Terms 49	
Supply Chain Vendor Key Terms to Know 49	
<u>Purchasing/Ordering Terminology</u> 50	
Secondary Sourcing locally 51	
Tertiary Sourcing through Clean Juice HQ "Supply Chain Distribution Grant"	<u>52</u>
Fresh Produce Providers 53	
<u>Terrasoul</u> <u>54</u>	
Inventory Management 54	
<u>Product Ordering Procedures</u> <u>54</u>	
Establishing Par Levels 55	
Adjusting PARs 56	
Ordering from Approved & Required Vendors 58	
Organic Certifier Approved Food Supplier's List can be found here. 58	
Other Approved Vendors List (9/2022) 58	
Required Vendors List (3/2023) 58	
<u>Changing Approved Vendor</u> 59	
Controlling Food Costs 59	
<u>Track Inventory</u> <u>59</u>	
Order Wisely 59	
<u>Item Knowledge</u> <u>59</u>	
Follow Recipes/Control Portions 59	
Minimize Waste/Offer Tastings 60	
Employee Consumption 60	
<u>Tracking Inventory</u> <u>60</u>	
<u>Labeling and Rotating Inventory</u> 60	
Storage 61	
Refrigerator Storage 61	
<u>Frozen Storage</u> <u>61</u>	
<u>Dry Storage</u> <u>62</u>	
Storage Tips 62	
Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)	:

TAKING INVENTORY 63	
MANAGING INVENTORY 63	
Benefits of a GOOD Inventory: 63	
Risks of a BAD Inventory: 63	
<b>Fips for Investigating High Food Cost Categories</b> 63	
Check Inventory 63	
Check that all purchases are entered correctly 63	
Check to see if prices have increased 63	
Check the inventory count sheets to ensure they are accurate	64
Compare what was ordered with what was delivered 64	
Determine what item(s) are running high 64	
Portion Controls 64	
Organic Certification 64	
Organic Certifier Approved Product Receiving Procedures	65
Organic Certifier Inspection: What to Expect 68	
Labor Cost 69	
Effective Scheduling and Labor Cost 69	
<u>Calculating Labor Cost</u> 70	
<u>Traditional Labor Cost</u> 70	
Sales per Labor Hour 70	
Guests Labor Hour 70	
<u>Labor Costs per Labor Hour</u> 70	
Ways to Control Labor Cost 70	
Ask Hourly Juiceristas to Leave Early or Take a Day Off	<u>70</u>
Money Handling Procedures 72	
Accepting Payment 72	
<u>Cash Handling Procedures</u> 72	
Accepting Credit Cards 73	
Gift Cards 73	
<u>Lunchbox App Payments</u> 73	
Reconciling Sales and Payments 74	
Making Your Bank Deposit 74	
Operational & Financial Reporting 74	
<u>Features of the POS System</u> 74	
Setting and Updating Menu Pricing in POS System 75	
<u>Understanding Toast Reporting</u> 75	
<u>Loss Prevention Techniques</u> 76	
Asset Control 76	
Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)	

	Threats to Cash Management	<u>77</u>	
	Counterfeit Detection Methods	<u>78</u>	
	<u>Inventory Control System 78</u>		
Fr	anchise Reporting Requirement	<u>S</u>	<b>78</b>
	Royalty Payment 78		
	Advertising Contributions 80		
	Electronic Funds Transfer81		
	<u>Financial Statements</u> <u>81</u>		
	<u>Financial Primer</u> 81		
M	enu Overview 83		
	JUICES 83		
	REFRESHERS 84		
	SMOOTHIES 84		
	PROTEIN SMOOTHIES 84		
	AÇAI BOWLS 85		
	TOAST 85		
	SALADS 85		
	WRAPS 85		
	SANDWICHES 86		
	KIDS MENU 86		
Sel	lling the Cleanse Program	<u>86</u>	
	CLEANSE OPTIONS 87		
	EXPLAINING THE CLEANSE	<u>89</u>	
	TAKING A CLEANSE ORDER	<u>90</u>	
	PACKING A CLEANSE 91		
Fo	od Preparation Procedures	<u>92</u>	
	<u>Clean Juice Recipes</u> 92		
	Preparing Menu Items/Food Prod	<u>luction</u>	<u>93</u>
	<u>Prep Procedures</u> 93		
	<u>Planning Prep Work</u> 94		
	<u>Kitchen Line Setup</u> 94		
	Controlling Waste and Spoilage	<u>94</u>	
Co	old Press 95		
	Why HIPPO? 95		
	Cold Pressed Juices 95		
	<u>Cashew Milks</u> 95		
	Shots 95		
	Coffee 96		

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

Allergens 96	
<u>The Cleanse</u> <u>98</u>	
<b>Operating Your Equipment 98</b>	
Required Cleaning 98	
Detail Weekly Cleaning 99	
Detail Monthly Cleaning 99	
Counters, Tables, Product Preparation Surfaces	<u>99</u>
<u>Floors</u> <u>100</u>	
Walls and Ceilings 100	
Windows 100	
<u>Lighting and Air Vents</u> 100	
Bric-a-Brac and Pictures 100	
Waste Receptacles 100	
Restrooms 101	
Sidewalks 101	
<u>Dumpster Area</u> 101	
Floor Drains 101	
Care of Cleaning Equipment 101	
Fire Extinguishers 101	
<b>Equipment and Facility Maintenance</b> 101	
Preventative Maintenance 102	
Maintenance Schedules 102	
<u>Proper Lifting Techniques</u> <u>103</u>	
Knife Handling 103	
Food Safety and Sanitation 103	
<b>Health Inspection</b> 105	
HACCP-Based Inspections 105	
Inspections Based on our Specific Business	<u>105</u>
<u>Chemical Safety</u> <u>105</u>	
MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) 106	
Personal Hygiene 106	
Food-Borne Illness 107	
Recommended Manager Script 107	
Safe Storing 108	
Safety and Security 109	
Safety & Security Guidelines 109	
Responsibility 111	
Accident Reporting and Investigation 111	

Workers' Compensation Issues	<u>113</u>
OSHA Requirements 113	
Fire Safety 115	
Theft & Natural Disasters 116	
<u>Hurricanes</u> 116	
Tornadoes 116	
Flooding 116	
Winter Storm 116	
Earthquakes 116	
Power Outage 116	
Preventing Electric Shock 117	
Preventing Falls 117	
Maintaining the Retail Area	<u>117</u>
PEOPLE: Managing A Team	<u>118</u>
Human Resources 118	
Job Descriptions 119	
General Manager Assistant M	Manager Shift Lead Juiceristas 119
Organizing your Management Act	ivities 119
Use of Checklists and Calendars	<u>119</u>
Use of Team Communication	<u>119</u>
Managing Your Team 120	
Scheduling Juiceristas 120	
Adding Employees to Toast	<u>122</u>
Communicating with Juiceristas	<u>123</u>
Hosting Team Meetings 125	
Hosting Shift Lead Meetings	<u>126</u>
Motivating Juiceristas 126	
Daily Routines 127	
Required Hours of Operation	<u>128</u>
Managing the Guest Experience	129
Communicating with Guests	130
Maintaining a Positive Guest Exp	perience 130
Disorderly Guests 132	
Mystery Shopper Program	<u>132</u>
Clean Juice Guest Experience M	ission 134
Providing Excellent Guest Exper	
Signs of Guest Dissatisfaction	<u>136</u>
Obtaining Guest Feedback	<u>136</u>

	<u>Handling Guest Complaints</u> 137
	<u>Handling Refund Requests</u> 138
Sei	rving Guests 138
	Answering the Phone 138
	Greeting Guests Properly 139
	<u>Taking Guest Orders</u> 139
	<u>Determining Guest Needs</u> 140
	Most Frequently Asked Questions 141
	Making the Products 144
	Serving the Products 144
	Suggestive Selling/Educating 145
	<u>Using your POS System to Enter Orders</u> 145
	<u>Transacting Sales</u> <u>146</u>
	App Based Ordering 146
EE	OC Guidelines in Hiring Employees 146
	Employers Covered by EEOC-Enforced Laws 147
	How Employees Are Counted 147
	Record Keeping Requirements 147
	Reporting Requirements 147
	<u>Charge Processing Procedures</u> <u>148</u>
	Mediation 148
	Remedies 148
	Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act 148
	<u>Technical Assistance</u> <u>149</u>
	<u>Informal Guidance</u> <u>149</u>
	<u>Publications</u> <u>149</u>
Pro	ofile of the Ideal Clean Juice Employee 149
Re	cruiting and Hiring Juiceristas 151
	<u>Determining Hiring Needs</u> <u>152</u>
	Getting the Word Out 152
	Sample Facebook Ad 153
	Sample Job Postings 153
	Employment Applications 155
	<u>Pre-Screening</u> 155
	<u>The Interview Process</u> <u>156</u>
	EEOC Pre-Employment Inquiry Guidelines 157
	<u>Pre-Employment Testing Procedures</u> <u>160</u>
	Reference Check 160

Making a Job Offer 161
<u>Hiring on a Trial Basis</u> 163
Orienting New Juiceristas 163
<u>Hiring Paperwork: 164</u>
Employee Record Bookkeeping 165
<u>7SHIFTS</u> <u>165</u>
<u>Toast</u> <u>165</u>
<u>Schoox</u> <u>165</u>
Policies, Procedures, and Benefits: 165
Confidentiality Agreement 166
Personnel Policies 166
<u>Time Tracking Procedures</u> <u>167</u>
<u>Uniform and Dress Code</u> <u>167</u>
<u>Laws Regarding Harassment</u> <u>168</u>
Immigration Reform/Control Act 169
Wage and Labor Laws 170
Fair Labor Standards Act 170
Other Mandatory Labor Law Posters 172
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 173
<b>Training Juiceristas</b> 174
<u>Training Tips</u> 174
Schoox and Training Materials 175
<u>Initial Training</u> 176
Juicerista Training 178
Promotion for Shift Lead 179
Shift Lead Training 179
<b>Employee Retention</b> 179
Ongoing Training Process179
Conducting Performance Evaluations 180
<u>Progressive Discipline</u> <u>182</u>
<u>Termination/Separation</u> <u>183</u>
<b>Promotion: Marketing Clean Juice In Your Area 186</b>
What is Marketing? 186
Advertising 186
Marketing Plan 187
Developing your Marketing Plan 187
Use of Social Media 188
A Word about Participation 188

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (FTC 2023)

Best Practices When Using Social Media Tools 189 Use of Media 194 Clayton Kendall 195 **Direct Mail** <u>195</u> Local Radio <u> 195</u> Television 197 Print 198 Billboards 199 Internet and Internet Ads 199 Vehicle Advertising 199 Loyalty Program / Clean Juice App (powered by Lunchbox) 200 Event Marketing 200 In Store Promotions/Specials 200 **Guidelines for Using Clean Juice Marks** 200 **Using Referrals to Build Business** 201 **Required Advertising Expenditures 201** Brand Marketing Fund Cooperative or Group Advertising 201 **Grand Opening Advertising** 202 Public Relations/Community Involvement 202 **Community Involvement** 

203

204

Developing a Community Plan

**Obtaining Advertising Approval** 

### EXHIBIT E TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

#### LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

State	State Administrator	Agent for Service of Process (if different from State Administrator)
California	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 2101 Arena Boulevard Sacramento, CA 95834 866-275-2677	
Hawaii	Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Commissioner of Securities P.O. Box 40 Honolulu, HI 96810 (808) 586-2722	Commissioner of Securities Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813
Illinois	Franchise Bureau Office of Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465	
Indiana	Franchise Section Indiana Securities Division Secretary of State Room E-111 302 W. Washington Street Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	
Maryland	Office of the Attorney General Division of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Commissioner of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020
Michigan	Michigan Attorney General's Office Consumer Protection Division Attn: Franchise Section 525 W. Ottawa Street Williams Building, 1st Floor Lansing, MI 48933 (517) 373-7117	
Minnesota	Minnesota Department of Commerce Securities Unit 85 7 <sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Commissioner of Commerce Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7 <sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500

New York	NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty St., 21st Floor New York, NY 10005 (212) 416-8285	Secretary of State 99 Washington Avenue Albany, NY 12231
North Dakota	North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Ave., State Capital Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712	Securities Commissioner North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Ave., State Capital Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712
Oregon	Department of Consumer & Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Securities Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4140	
Rhode Island	Department of Business Regulation Securities Division 1511 Pontiac Avenue John O. Pastore Complex–69-1 Cranston, RI 02920-4407 (401) 462-9527	
South Dakota	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 South Euclid Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501-3185 (605) 773-3563	Director of the Division of Insurance 124 South Euclid Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501-3185 (605) 773-3563
Virginia	State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street 9th Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, VA 23219
Washington	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division PO Box 9033 Olympia, WA 98507 (360) 902-8760	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Rd SW Tumwater, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760
Wisconsin	Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions Post Office Box 1768 Madison, WI 53701 (608) 266-2801	Securities And Franchise Registration Wisconsin Securities Commission 201 West Washington Avenue, Suite 300 Madison, WI 53703

# EXHIBIT F TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

STATE-SPECIFIC ADDENDA

### STATE-SPECIFIC ADDENDA TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

The following modifications are made to the Clean Juice Franchising, LLC ("Clean Juice," "Franchisor," "us," "we," or "our") Franchise Disclosure Document ("FDD") given to Franchisee ("Franchisee," "you," or "your") and may supersede, to the extent then required by valid applicable state law, certain portions of the Franchise Agreement between you and us dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchise Agreement").

#### **CALIFORNIA**

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

California Corporations Code Section 31125 requires us to give to you a FDD approved by the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation before we ask you to consider a material modification of your Franchise Agreement.

The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in the State of North Carolina, using the Franchisor's Choice of Law, with the costs being borne by the prevailing party. Prospective Franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of the Franchise Agreement or Supplemental Agreements restricting venue to a form outside the State of California.

The Franchise Agreement and Supplemental Agreements require the application of the Franchisor's Choice of Law State. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

Neither Franchisor nor any other person listed in Item 2 of the FDD is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 USCA 78a *et seq*, suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement or Supplemental Agreements contain a provision that is inconsistent with the California Franchise Investment Law, the California Franchise Investment Law will control.

The Franchise Agreement contains a number of provisions that may affect your and our legal rights in the event of a dispute between us, a mutual waiver of exemplary damages and a reduced time frame within which either of us may initiate proceedings against the other. We recommend that you carefully review all of these provisions, and the entire contracts, with a lawyer.

The Franchise Agreement and Supplemental Agreements may provide for termination upon bankruptcy. Any such provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 USCA SEC 101 et. seq.).

The Franchise Agreement contains, and if applicable, the Supplemental Agreements may contain, a covenant not to compete provision, which extends beyond the termination of the Franchise. Such provisions may not be enforceable under California law.

Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable. Any such provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement or Supplemental Agreements may not be enforceable.

The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

You must sign a general release of claims if you renew or transfer your Franchise. California Corporations Code Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code Sections 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043).

OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION at www.dfpi.ca.gov.

#### The following is hereby added to Item 19 of the FDD:

"The earnings claims figure(s) does (do) not reflect the costs of sales, operating expenses, or other costs or expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your (franchised business). Franchisees or former franchisees, listed in the Disclosure Document, may be one source of this information."

#### The following is hereby added to the Franchise Agreement:

Franchisee shall, upon a transfer of interest according to Section 15.2, contract with the buyer to refrain from carrying on a similar business within a ten (10) mile radius of the Clean Juice Center for so long as the buyer or any person deriving title to the goodwill or ownership interest from the buyer, carries on a like business therein.

#### **HAWAII**

The following is added to the Cover Page of the FDD:

THIS FRANCHISE WILL BE/HAS BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. THIS FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO YOU OR SUBFRANCHISOR AT LEAST SEVEN (7) DAYS BEFORE THE EXECUTION BY YOU OR SUBFRANCHISOR OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN (7) DAYS BEFORE THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY YOU, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE FDD, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE.

THIS FDD CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH US AND YOU.

Registered agent in the state authorized to receive service of process: Commissioner of Securities 335 Merchant Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

#### Franchise Agreement

Section 2.2.6 of the Franchise Agreement under the heading "Term and Renewal," shall be deleted in its entirety, and shall have no force or effect, and the following Section 2.2.6 shall be substituted in lieu thereof.

"2.2.6 Franchisee and Clean Juice shall execute a mutual general release, in a form prescribed by Clean Juice, of any and all claims which each may have against the other and their affiliates (except as to amounts then due to Clean Juice for royalties, advertising contributions, materials, and the like), and their respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities, excluding only such claims as each may have that arise under the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law"

Section 12.2.2 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading "Transfer of Interest," shall be deleted in its entirety, and shall have no force or effect, and the following Section 12.2.2 shall be substituted in lieu thereof.

"12.2.2 Clean Juice and the transferor shall have executed a mutual general release, in a form prescribed by Clean Juice, of any and all claims which each may have against the other and their affiliates, and their respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities, excluding only such claims as each may have that arise under the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law."

Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law (Hawaii Rev. Stat. §§ 482E-, et seq.) are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

#### **ILLINOIS**

#### <u>FDD</u>

Illinois law governs the franchise agreements.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside Illinois.

Franchisees rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

Item 17 is amended by the addition of the following:

The conditions under which your franchise can be terminated and your rights upon nonrenewal may be affected by Illinois law, and we will comply with that law in Illinois.

The other conditions under which your franchise can be terminated and your rights of nonrenewal may be affected by Illinois law, 815 Illinois Compiled Statutes 705/19 and 705/20.

Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois may be unenforceable as to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in the courts of the State of Illinois.

Any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive requirements with any provisions of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of the State of Illinois is void. This shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding a potential or actual lawsuit filed under the G-3 provisions of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claims according to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.

#### Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement

YOU WILL NOT RECEIVE AN EXCLUSIVE TERRITORY FROM WHICH YOU WILL CONDUCT YOUR CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISED BUSINESS. FRANCHISOR, ITS AFFILIATES AND OTHER FRANCHISES MAY CONDUCT BUSINESS WITHIN YOUR ASSIGNED TERRITORY. FRANCHISOR HAS NEITHER OBJECTIVE CRITERIA, NOR ANY FORMAL POLICY IT USES IN DETERMINING YOUR TERRITORY.

Sections 4 and 41 and Rule 608 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that court litigation must take place before Illinois federal or state courts and all dispute resolution arising from the terms of this Agreement or the relationship of the parties and conducted through arbitration or litigation shall be subject to Illinois law. The FDD and Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly.

The governing law or choice of law clause described in the FDD and contained in the Franchise Agreement is not enforceable under Illinois law. This governing law clause shall not be construed to negate the application of the Illinois law in all situations to which it is applicable.

Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that "any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void." The Franchise Agreement is amended accordingly. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement would otherwise violate Illinois law, such Agreement is amended by providing that all litigation by or between you and us, arising directly or indirectly from the franchise relationship, will be commenced and maintained in the state courts of Illinois or, at our election, the United States District Court for Illinois, with the specific venue in either court system determined by appropriate jurisdiction and venue requirements, and Illinois law will pertain to any claims arising under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

Section 22, Choice of Forum, of the Franchise Agreement is revised to include the following "provided, however, that the foregoing shall not be considered a waiver of any right granted upon you by Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act."

Section 22, Choice of Law, of the Franchise Agreement is revised to include the following "provided, however, that the foregoing shall not be considered a waiver of any right granted upon you by Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act."

The termination and non-renewal provisions in the Franchise Agreement and the FDD may not be enforceable under Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

Under Section 705/27 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, no action for liability under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act can be maintained unless brought before the expiration of 3 years after the act or transaction constituting the violation upon which it is based, the expiration of 1 year after you become aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that you may have a claim for relief in respect to conduct governed by the Act, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, whichever shall first expire. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, Illinois law will control and supersede any inconsistent provision(s).

Each of the undersigned hereby acknowledges having read and understood this Addendum and consents to be bound by all of its terms.

Dated	
Company: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	Franchisee:
Ву:	Ву:
Print Name:	Print Name:
Title:	Title:

#### INDIANA

Item 8 of the FDD is amended to add the following:

Under Indiana Code Section 23-2-2 7-1(4), we will not accept any rebates from any person with whom you do business or associate in relation to transactions between you and the other person, other than for compensation for services rendered by us, unless the rebate is properly accounted for and submitted to you.

Item 17 of the FDD is amended to add the following:

Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1(7) makes it unlawful for us to unilaterally terminate your Franchise Agreement unless there is a material violation of the Franchise Agreement and termination is not in bad faith.

Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1(5) prohibits us to require you to agree to a prospective general release of claims subject to the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.

The "Summary" column in Item 17r. of the FDD is deleted and the following is inserted in its place: No competing business for two (2) years within the Territory.

The "Summary" column in Item 17t. of the FDD is deleted and the following is inserted in its place: Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this provision, you do not waive any right under the Indiana Statutes with regard to prior representations made by us.

The "Summary" column in Item 17v. of the FDD is deleted and the following is inserted in its place: Litigation regarding Franchise Agreement in Indiana, other litigation in the Franchisor's Choice of Law State. This language has been included in this FDD as a condition to registration. The franchisor and the Franchisee do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, including all venue provisions, is fully enforceable The franchisor and the Franchisee intend to

fully enforce all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and all other documents signed by them, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.

The "Summary" column in Item 17w. of the FDD is deleted and the following is inserted in its place: Indiana law applies to disputes covered by Indiana franchise laws, otherwise Franchisor's Choice of Law State law applies.

Despite anything to the contrary in the Franchise Agreement, the following provisions will supersede and apply to all franchises offered and sold in the State of Indiana.

- 1. The laws of the State of Indiana supersede any provisions of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, or North Carolina law, if such provisions are in conflict with Indiana law.
- 2. The prohibition by Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1(7) against unilateral termination of the franchise without good cause or in bad faith, good cause being defined under law as including any material breach of the Franchise Agreement, will supersede the provisions of the Agreement relating to termination for cause, to the extent those provisions may be inconsistent with such prohibition.
- 3. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement that would require you to prospectively assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel, which purports to relieve any person from liability imposed by the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law is void to the extent that such provision violates such law.
- 4. The covenant not to compete that applies after the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement for any reason modified to the extent necessary to comply with Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (9).
- 5. The following provision will be added to the Franchise Agreement.

<u>No Limitation on Litigation.</u> Despite the foregoing provisions of this Agreement, any provision in the Agreement which limits in any manner whatsoever litigation brought for breach of the Agreement will be void to the extent that any such contractual provision violates the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law.

#### **MARYLAND**

#### <u>FDD</u>

Item 5 is amended by the following: All fees paid to the franchisor by the franchisee, including payments for goods and services received from the franchisor before the business opens, shall be deferred pending satisfaction of all of the franchisor's pre-opening obligations to the franchisee.

Item 17 is amended by the following:

Item 17 of the FDD and sections of the Franchise Agreement that require you to sign a general release, estoppel or waiver as a condition of renewal and/or assignment, will not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Representations in the Franchise Agreement and Supplemental Agreements are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Item 17 "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," of the FDD and sections of the Franchise Agreement and Supplemental Agreements are amended to state that "you may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise. Item 17 of the FDD is hereby amended to the extent required under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A Sec 101 et seq.).

The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Any claim arising under the Maryland Franchise and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

The Disclosure document, Exhibit G, "Compliance Certification," shall be amended by the addition of the following at the end of Exhibit G.

"The representations under this Compliance Certification are not intended, nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

#### Franchise Agreement

A Franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Any claim arising under the Maryland Franchise and Disclosure Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.

The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Any provision contained in the Franchise Agreement that requires the Franchisee to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability is not intended to nor shall it act as a release estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

All fees paid to the franchisor by the franchisee, including payments for goods and services received from the franchisor before the business opens, shall be deferred pending satisfaction of all of the franchisor's pre-opening obligations to the franchisee.

#### Multi-Unit Agreement

All initial payments by developers shall be deferred until the first franchise under the Multi-Unit Agreement is open for business.

#### **MICHIGAN**

The following is hereby inserted after the cover page of the FDD:

# THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- (a) A prohibition on your right to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that you assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives you of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude you, after entering into a Franchise Agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits us to terminate a franchise before the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include your failure to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits us to refuse to renew your franchise without fairly compensating you by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of your inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to us and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) you are prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or you do not receive at least 6 months advance notice of our intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits us to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside the state of Michigan. This shall not preclude you from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits us to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent us from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
- (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet our then current reasonable qualifications or standards;
  - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of us or our sub-franchisor;
- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations; and

- (iv) Your or proposed transferee's failure to pay any sums owing to us or to cure any default in the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires you to resell to us items that are not uniquely identified with us. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to us a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants us the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if you have breached the lawful provisions of the Franchise Agreement and have failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- (i) A provision which permits us to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer our obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to you unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

# THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

State of Michigan

Department of Attorney General, Consumer Protection Division
Attn. Franchise

G. Mennen Williams Building 525 W Ottawa Street
Lansing, Michigan 48913
Telephone Number (517) 373-7117

IF THE FRANCHISOR'S MOST RECENT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE UNAUDITED AND SHOW A NET WORTH OF LESS THAN \$100,000.00, THE FRANCHISOR MUST, AT THE REQUEST OF THE FRANCHISEE, ARRANGE FOR THE ESCROW OF INITIAL INVESTMENT AND OTHER FUNDS PAID BY THE FRANCHISEE UNTIL THE OBLIGATIONS TO PROVIDE REAL ESTATE, IMPROVEMENTS, EQUIPMENT, INVENTORY, TRAINING, OR OTHER ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE FRANCHISE OFFERING ARE FULFILLED AT THE OPTION OF THE FRANCHISOR, A SURETY BOND MAY BE PROVIDED IN PLACE OF ESCROW.

NOTE: NOTWITHSTANDING PARAGRAPH (F) ABOVE, WE INTEND TO, AND YOU AGREE THAT WE AND YOU WILL, ENFORCE FULLY THE PROVISIONS OF THE ARBITRATION SECTION OF OUR AGREEMENTS. WE BELIEVE THAT PARAGRAPH (F) IS UNCONSTITUTIONAL AND CANNOT PRECLUDE US FROM ENFORCING THE ARBITRATION PROVISIONS.

#### **MINNESOTA**

#### Franchise Disclosure Document.

Despite anything to the contrary in the Agreement, the following provisions will supersede and apply to all franchises offered and sold in the State of Minnesota.

1. Any provision in the Agreement which would require you to assent to a release, assignment, novation or waiver that would relieve any person from liability imposed by Minnesota Statute Sections 80C01 to 80C 22 will be void to the extent that such contractual provision violates such law.

- 2. Minn. Stat Sec 80C21 and Minn. Rule Part 2860 4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the FDD or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of Minnesota.
- 3. Minn. Rule Part 2860 4400J prohibits a franchisee from waiving his rights to a jury trial or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. Any provision in the Agreement which would require you to waive your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the State of Minnesota is deleted from any Agreement relating to franchises offered and sold in the State of Minnesota, provided, however, that this paragraph will not affect the obligation in the Agreement relating to arbitration.
- 4. Item 13 of the FDD is hereby amended to state that we will protect your rights under this Agreement to use the Marks, or indemnify you from any loss, costs, or expenses arising out of any third-party claim, suit or demand regarding your use of the Marks, if your use of the Marks is in compliance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and our System Standards.
- 5. Minnesota Rule 2860 4400(D) prohibits a Franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release. As a result, the FDD and the Franchise Agreement, which require you to sign a general release prior to renewing or transferring your franchise, are hereby deleted from the Franchise Agreement, to the extent required by Minnesota law.
- 6. The following language will appear as a new paragraph of the Franchise Agreement:

<u>No Abrogation.</u> Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C 21, nothing in the dispute resolution section of this Agreement will in any way abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80 C.

7. Minnesota Statute Section 80C 17 states that "no action for a violation of Minnesota Statutes, Sections 80C 01 to 80C 22 may be commenced more than three years after the cause of action accrues. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement conflicts with Minnesota law, Minnesota law will prevail."

Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination, non-renewal, and transfer rights. In sum, Minn. Stat § 80C 14 (subd. 3, 4, and 5) currently require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice of non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement, and that consent to the transfer of the franchise not be unreasonably withheld.

As stated in Minn. Rule 2860 4400D, any general release of claims that you or a transferor may have against us or our shareholders, directors, employees and agents, including without limitation claims arising under federal, state, and local laws and regulations shall exclude such claims you or a transferor may have under the Minnesota Franchise Law and the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commissioner of Commerce.

Minn. Stat §80C21 and Minn. Rule 2860 4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in this Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement can abrogate or reduce

any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

#### Franchise Agreement

Section 2.2.6 of the Agreement, under the heading "Term and Renewal," shall be deleted in its entirety and shall have no force or effect, and the following shall be inserted in lieu thereof:

2.2.6 At Clean Juice's option, Franchisee and Clean Juice shall execute a mutual general release, in a form prescribed by Clean Juice, of any and all claims which each may have against the other and their affiliates (except as to amounts then due to Clean Juice for royalties, advertising contributions, materials, and the like), and their respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities, excluding only such claims as each may have that have arisen under the Minnesota Franchise Law and the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce.

Section 8.4 of the Agreement, under the heading "Confidential Manuals and Information," shall be deleted in its entirety and shall have no force or effect, and the following shall be inserted in lieu thereof.

8.4 Franchisee acknowledges that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 8 will cause Clean Juice irreparable injury for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and Franchisee agrees that Clean Juice may seek, and Franchisee agrees to pay, all court costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by Clean Juice in obtaining an ex <u>parte</u> order for injunctive or other legal or equitable relief with respect to the requirements of this Section 8.

Section 12.2.2 of the Agreement, under the heading "Transfer of Interest," shall be deleted in its entirety and shall have no force or effect, and the following shall be inserted in lieu thereof:

12.2.2 Clean Juice and the transferor shall have executed a mutual general release, in a form prescribed by Clean Juice, of any and all claims which each may have against the other and their affiliates, and their respective shareholders, directors, employees, and agents in their corporate and individual capacities, excluding only such claims as each may have under the Minnesota Franchise Act and the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce.

Section 22.7 of the Agreement, under the heading, "Dispute Resolution," shall be deleted in its entirety, and shall have no force or effect, and the following shall be inserted in lieu thereof.

22.7 Any claim or controversy arising out of or related to this Agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination thereof, brought by any party hereto against the other, shall be commenced within one year from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, or such claim or action shall be barred Clean Juice and Franchisee hereby waive to the fullest extent permitted by law any right or claim of any punitive or exemplary damages against the other and agree that in the event of a dispute between them each shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it.

Section 22 of the Agreement, under the heading "Dispute Resolution," shall be supplemented by the following subsections 22.8 and 22.9.

22.8 Minn. Stat §80C 21 and Minn. Rule 2860 4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

22.9 Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination, non-renewal, and transfer rights. In sum, Minn Stat § 80C 14 (subd. 3, 4, and 5) currently require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice of non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement, and that consent to the transfer of the franchise not be unreasonably withheld.

Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat §§ 80C 01 through 80C 22, and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce, Minn. Rule §§ 2860 0100 through 2860 9930, are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

Company: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	Franchisee:	
By:	By:	
Print Name:	Print Name:	
Title:	Title:	
NEW YORK		

### Franchise Disclosure Document

- The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document: 1. INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE. CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW. BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005 . THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE THAT ARE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
- 2. The following is added to the end of Item 3 of the FDD:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

- B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.
- C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.
- D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.
- 3. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(c), titled "Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend," and Item 17(m), entitled "Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer":

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

4. The following language replaces the "Summary" section of Item 17(d), titled "Termination by franchisee":

You may terminate the Franchise Agreement on any grounds available by law.

5. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(v), titled "Choice of forum", and Item 17(w), titled "Choice of law":

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon either the Franchisor or upon the Franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the state of New York.

### NORTH DAKOTA

Sections of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements requiring that you sign a general release, estoppel or waiver as a condition of renewal and or assignment, may not be enforceable as they relate to releases of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete, which may not be enforceable under North Dakota law.

Sections of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements requiring resolution of disputes to be outside North Dakota may not be enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law. Sections of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements relating to choice of law may not be enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Any sections of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements requiring you to consent to liquidated damages and/or termination penalties may not be enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Any sections of the FDD, and the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements requiring you to consent to a waiver of trial by jury may not be enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Any sections of the FDD, and the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements that require the Franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims may not be enforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Any sections of the FDD, and the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements providing that the parties must agree to arbitration of disputes at the location that is remote from the site of the Franchisee's business may not be enforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Any sections of the FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements requiring you to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages may not be enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

Item 17(r) of the FDD, and Section 14 of the Franchise Agreement discloses the existence of certain covenants restricting competition to which Franchisee must agree. The Commissioner has held that covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 of the North Dakota Century Code, without further disclosing that such covenants may be subject to this statue, are unfair, unjust, or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law The FDD and Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

### Franchise Agreement:

I recognition of the North Dakota Franchise Act and the rule and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Franchise Agreement is modified with respect to the following:

## Covenant Not to Compete:

Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of a franchise agreement are generally unenforceable in North Dakota, except as provided by law.

#### Release:

To the extent required under North Dakota law, any release executed in connection herewith will not apply to any claims that may arise under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

### Forum:

Litigation will occur in the state in which your Store is located. The judge will have the authority to award exemplary or punitive damages in a proper case.

## **OHIO**

The following language will be added to the Franchise Agreement.

You, the purchaser, may cancel this transaction at any time prior to midnight of the fifth business day after the date you sign this agreement See the attached notice of cancellation for an explanation of this right.

NOTICE OF CANCELLATION
(enter date of transaction)
You may cancel this transaction, without penalty or obligation, within five (5) business days from the above date. If you cancel, any payments made by you under the Agreement, and any negotiable instrument executed by you will be returned within ten (10) business days following the seller's receipt of your cancellation notice, and any security interest arising out of the transaction will be canceled. If you cancel you must make available to the seller at your business address all goods delivered to you under this Agreement, or you may, if you wish, comply with the instructions of the seller regarding the return shipment of the goods at the seller's expense and risk. If you do make the goods available to the seller and the seller does not pick them up within twenty days of the date of your notice of cancellation, you may retain or dispose of them without further obligation. If you fail to make the goods available to the seller, or if you agree to return them to the seller and fail to do so, then you remain liable for the performance of all obligations under this Agreement. To cancel this transaction, mail or deliver a signed and dated copy of this cancellation notice or any other written notice to Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269, or send an email to Clean Juice Franchising, LLC, at franchise@cleanjuice.com, no later than midnight of the fifth business day after the Effective Date.
I hereby cancel this transaction Franchisee

## **RHODE ISLAND**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Franchise Disclosure Document

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name:

Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following:

§ 19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."

The FDD, the Franchise Agreement, and the Supplemental Agreements are amended accordingly to the extent required by law.

## Franchise Agreement

Section 22 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading "Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following Section 22.9.

22.8 §19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."

This Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, §§ 19-28 1-1 through 19-28 1-34, are met independently without reference to this Addendum.

The above language has been included in this Franchise Disclosure Document as a condition to registration. The franchisor and the Franchisee do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and the Supplemental Agreements, including all choice of law provisions, are fully enforceable. The franchisor and the Franchisee intend to fully enforce all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, the Supplemental Agreements, and all other documents signed by them, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.

## **VIRGINIA**

Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

# WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT, REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT, AND RELATED AGREEMENTS

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer, provided that in some instances, transfer fees are also a substitute for initial franchise fees otherwise payable by the transferee.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

A surety bond in the amount of \$100,000 has been obtained by the Franchisor. The Washington Securities Division has made the issuance of the franchisor's permit contingent upon the franchisor maintaining surety bond coverage acceptable to the Administrator until (a) all Washington franchisees have (i) received all initial training that they are entitled to under the franchise agreement or offering circular, and (ii) are open for business; or (b) the Administrator issues written authorization to the contrary.

The franchisor may use the services of franchise brokers to assist it in selling franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. Do not rely only on the information provided by a franchise broker about a franchise. Do your own investigation by contacting the franchisor's current and former franchisees to ask them about their experience with the franchisor.

Dated this	day of		20
FRANCH	IISOR	FRANCHISE	E

The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of this addendum.

This addendum may also be used as a rider to the Franchise Disclosure Document.

# **WISCONSIN**

The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, Chapter 135 of the Wisconsin Statutes supersedes any provision of the Franchise Agreement if such provision is in conflict with that law. The FDD, the Franchise Agreement and the Supplemental Agreements are amended accordingly.

## APPLICABLE ADDENDA

If any one of the preceding Addenda for specific states ("Addenda") is checked as an "Applicable Addenda" below, then that Addenda shall be incorporated into the FDD, Franchise Agreement and any other specified agreement(s) entered into by us and the undersigned Franchisee. To the extent any terms of an Applicable Addenda conflict with the terms of the FDD, Franchise Agreement and other specified agreement(s), the terms of the Applicable Addenda shall supersede the terms of the FDD.

	California		North Dakota
	Hawaii		Ohio
	Illinois		Rhode Island
	Indiana		South Dakota
	Maryland		Virginia
	Michigan		Washington
	Minnesota		Wisconsin
	New York		
Dated:			
FRANCHIS CLEAN JUI	SOR: ICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCH	ISEE:
Ву:		By:	
Printed:		Printed:	
Title:		Title:	
Date:			

# EXHIBIT G TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

# REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT

## REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT

The purpose of this Statement is to demonstrate to Clean Juice Franchising LLC ("Franchisor") that the person(s) signing below ("I," "me" or "my"), whether acting individually or on behalf of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, (a) fully understands that the purchase of a Clean Juice franchise is a significant long-term commitment, complete with its associated risks, and (b) is not relying on any statements, representations, promises or assurances that are not specifically set forth in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document and Exhibits (collectively, the "FDD") in deciding to purchase the franchise.

In that regard, I represent to Franchisor and acknowledge that:

I understand that buying a franchise is not a guarantee of success. Purchasing or establishing any business is risky, and the success or failure of the franchise is subject to many variables such as my skills and abilities (and those of my partners, officers, employees), the time my associates and I devote to the business, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, operation costs, location, lease terms, the marketplace generally and other economic and business factors. I am aware of and am willing to undertake these business risks.	INITIAL:
I received a copy of the FDD, including the Franchise Agreement, at least 14 calendar days before I executed the Franchise Agreement. I understand that all of my rights and responsibilities and those of Franchisor in connection with the franchise are set forth in these documents and only in these documents. I acknowledge that I have had the opportunity to personally and carefully review these documents and have, in fact, done so. I have been advised to have professionals (such as lawyers and accountants) review the documents for me and to have them help me understand these documents. I have also been advised to consult with other franchisees regarding the risks associated with the purchase of the franchise.	INITIAL:
Neither the Franchisor nor any of its officers, employees or agents (including any franchise broker) has made a statement, promise or assurance to me concerning any matter related to the franchise (including those regarding advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance provided by Franchisor) that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the FDD.	INITIAL:
My decision to purchase the franchise has not been influenced by any oral representations, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises whatsoever made by the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including any franchise broker), including as to the likelihood of success of the franchise.	INITIAL:
I have made my own independent determination as to whether I have the capital necessary to fund the business and my living expenses, particularly during the start-up phase.	INITIAL:

# SPECIAL REPRESENTATION REGARDING RECEIPT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT CAREFULLY.

I have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including any franchise broker) concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted sales, revenues, income, profits or earnings of the franchise business (including any statement, promise or assurance concerning the likelihood of success), other than information contained in the FDD.

INSERT INITIAL HERE:	
	<del></del>

<u>Prohibited Parties Clause</u>. I acknowledge that Franchisor, its employees and its agents are subject to U.S. laws that prohibit or restrict (a) transactions with certain parties, and (b) the conduct of transactions involving certain foreign parties. These laws include, without limitation, U.S. Executive Order 13224, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the Bank Secrecy Act, the International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorism Financing Act, the Export Administration Act, the Arms Export Control Act, the U.S. Patriot Act, and the International Economic Emergency Powers Act, and the regulations issued pursuant to these and other U.S. laws. As part of the express consideration for the purchase of the franchise, I represent that neither I nor any of my employees, agents, or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with me, is now, or has been listed on:

- 1. the U.S. Treasury Department's List of Specially Designated Nationals;
- 2. the U.S. Commerce Department's Denied Persons List, Unverified List, Entity List, or General Orders;
- 3. the U.S. State Department's Debarred List or Nonproliferation Sanctions; or
- 4. the Annex to U.S. Executive Order 13224.

I warrant that neither I nor any of my employees, agents, or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with me, is now, or has been: (i) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism; or (ii) is owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism. I warrant that I am now, and have been, in compliance with U.S. anti-money laundering and counter-terrorism financing laws and regulations, and that any funds provided by me to Franchisor were legally obtained in compliance with these laws.

I further covenant that neither I nor any of my employees, agents, or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with me, will, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any anti-terrorism law.

(Signatures on following page)

FRANCHISOR: CLEAN JUICE FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:	
By:	By:	
Printed: Landon Eckles	Printed:	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	Title:	
Date:	Date:	
OWNER:		
Signature		
Print Name		

# EXHIBIT H TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

## STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following States require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the State, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	October 11, 2023
Hawaii	Not registered
Illinois	Pending
Indiana	July 21, 2023
Maryland	January 12, 2023
Michigan	June 5, 2023
Minnesota	Pending
New York	Pending
North Dakota	Not registered
Rhode Island	May 3, 2023
South Dakota	Not registered
Virginia	Pending
Washington	November 21, 2022
Wisconsin	July 7, 2023

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

# EXHIBIT I TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

## **RECEIPT**

(beginning on next page)

#### RECEIPT

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Clean Juice Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Franchise Disclosure Document to you fourteen (14) calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, Clean Juice Franchising, LLC or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

Under Iowa, New York, Oklahoma or Rhode Island law, if applicable, we must provide this Franchise Disclosure Document to you at the earlier of the first personal meeting or ten business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan and Oregon require us to give you this Franchise Disclosure Document at least ten (10) business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first. Effective June 7, 2012, the Washington Franchise Protection was amended to require a franchisor to deliver the disclosure document to the prospective franchisee 14 calendar days prior to payment or execution of any binding agreement.

If Clean Juice Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Franchise Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580, and the appropriate state agency identified on Exhibit E.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is: David J. Cuff, 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269, (704) 918-1217; Tyler Jeffrey Dillashaw, 3573 S. 108th St., Greenfield, WI 53328, (209) 743-7838.

Issuance Date: May 4, 2023, as amended November 1, 2023.

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC authorizes the persons listed on <u>Exhibit E</u> to this Disclosure Document to receive service of process for us in North Carolina and states where our franchise is registered.

I received a Franchise Disclosure Document, dated May 4, 2023 (as amended November 1, 2023) that included the following Exhibits:

Exhibit A: Franchise Agreement and attachments, including Multi-Unit Agreement (Attachment O)

Exhibit B: Lists of Current and Former Franchisees and Area Representatives

Exhibit C: Financial Statements

Exhibit D: Table of Contents to Manual

Exhibit E: List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process

Exhibit F: State-Specific Addenda

Exhibit G: Representations & Acknowledgement Statement

Exhibit H: State Effective Dates

Exhibit I: Receipt

[Signatures on following page]

Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Fillicu Name	rinited Name
Date:	Date:

**Prospective Franchisee's Copy** 

#### RECEIPT

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Clean Juice Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Franchise Disclosure Document to you fourteen (14) calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, Clean Juice Franchising, LLC or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

Under Iowa, New York, Oklahoma or Rhode Island law, if applicable, we must provide this Franchise Disclosure Document to you at the earlier of the first personal meeting or ten business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan and Oregon require us to give you this Franchise Disclosure Document at least ten (10) business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first. Effective June 7, 2012, the Washington Franchise Protection was amended to require a franchisor to deliver the disclosure document to the prospective franchisee 14 calendar days prior to payment or execution of any binding agreement.

If Clean Juice Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Franchise Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580, and the appropriate state agency identified on Exhibit E.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is: David J. Cuff, 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Suite B, Charlotte, NC 28269, (704) 918-1217; Tyler Jeffrey Dillashaw, 3573 S. 108<sup>th</sup> St., Greenfield, WI 53328, (209) 743-7838.

Issuance Date: May 4, 2023, as amended November 1, 2023.

Clean Juice Franchising, LLC authorizes the persons listed on <u>Exhibit E</u> to this Disclosure Document to receive service of process for us in North Carolina and states where our franchise is registered.

I received a Franchise Disclosure Document, dated May 4, 2023 (as amended November 1, 2023) that included the following Exhibits:

Exhibit A: Franchise Agreement and attachments, including Multi-Unit Agreement (Attachment O)

Exhibit B: Lists of Current and Former Franchisees and Area Representatives

Exhibit C: Financial Statements

Exhibit D: Table of Contents to Manual

Exhibit E: List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process

Exhibit F: State-Specific Addenda

Exhibit G: Representations & Acknowledgement Statement

Exhibit H: State Effective Dates

Exhibit I: Receipt

[Signatures on following page]

Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Date:	Date:

# Clean Juice's Copy

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating, emailing and mailing it to Clean Juice Franchising, LLC at: <a href="mailto:dave@cleanjuice.com">dave@cleanjuice.com</a> or 10000 Twin Lakes Parkway, Ste B, Charlotte, NC 28269.